LONG-TERM PLAN 2021–2031

# THIS WAY.



OUR MAP FOR THE NEXT 10 YEARS

Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

LONG-TERM PLAN 2021–2031

# THIS WAY.

## OUR MAP FOR THE NEXT 10 YEARS

selwyn.govt.nz/thisway2031

Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

# CONTENTS


**Introduction ..... 1**

Mayor's welcome ..... 3
Selwyn's challenges and opportunities ..... 4
About this Long-Term Plan ..... 10
Progress on our last Long-Term Plan ..... 11
Māori involvement ..... 12

**What you told us ..... 13**

Long-Term Plan consultation ..... 15

**Our response to your submissions ..... 17**

Our eight big decisions ..... 19
Additional decisions ..... 24
Other important projects ..... 26
Across the district ..... 28
10-year funding overview ..... 30

**Your new rates ..... 31**

Rates changes 2021–2031 ..... 33
Rating examples ..... 34

**Learn more about your rates ..... 35**

Understanding your rates ..... 37
How your rates are made up ..... 38

**Community outcomes ..... 39**

**Significant activities ..... 47**

Introduction to the significant activities ..... 49
Community services and facilities ..... 50
Democracy ..... 66
Environmental and regulatory services ..... 69
Transportation ..... 78
Solid waste management ..... 86
5 waters services ..... 91
Internal council services ..... 105

**Financials ..... 109**

Financial Strategy ..... 111
Financial prudence benchmarks and indicators ..... 120
Prospective financial statements ..... 124
Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense ..... 125
Prospective statement of changes in equity ..... 126
Prospective statement of financial position ..... 127
Prospective statement of cash flows ..... 128
Statement of accounting policies ..... 133
Key assumptions used in preparing the prospective financial statements ..... 144
Funding Impact Statement ..... 160

**Rating information ..... 161**

Funding Impact Statement – Rating ..... 163
Rate examples ..... 169

**Fees and charges ..... 181**

Schedule of chargeable costs for Environmental and Regulatory Services ..... 183
Pines Resource Recovery Park charges ..... 191
Wheelie bin re-issue charges ..... 191
Refuse bag charge ..... 191
Trade Waste Bylaw 2016 ..... 191
Burial fees and charges ..... 192
Reserves fees and charges ..... 193
Rural water charge – additional units ..... 193

**Council controlled organisations ..... 195**

Sicon Limited ..... 197
Selwyn District Charitable Trust ..... 198
Orion New Zealand Limited ..... 198
Central Plains Water Trust ..... 199
Tramway Reserve Trust ..... 199

**Policies ..... 201**

Significance and Engagement Policy ..... 203
Development of Māori capacity to contribute to the Council's decision-making processes ..... 212
Revenue and financing policy ..... 214
Development contributions policy ..... 237
Lump sum policy ..... 277
Rates remission policy including Māori freehold land ..... 280
Rates postponement policy ..... 285

**Independent auditor's report ..... 287**

**Council information ..... 291**

**Appendix:**

30-year Infrastructure Strategy 2021–2051
(see separate document at www.selwyn.govt.nz/thisway2031)




# INTRODUCTION



# MAYOR'S WELCOME

Planning our Council activity for the next 10 years is no easy task; this document represents many months of planning, consultation and deliberation. I'd like to express my sincere thanks to all those involved in this process. From all of our Council staff who drew together the plan based on feedback from our communities to the councillors who have listened to your voices and championed your issues. Big thanks goes out to the 660 people, groups and organisations who submitted their views on the draft plan.

Without an input from our community it would be impossible for this plan to reflect their aspirations. A special word of thanks to the 90 people who visited Council during the deliberation hearings to offer their views in person. Hundreds more people engaged online or took time to speak personally to their councillors and myself or to attend our community feedback events. All this varied feedback was considered in the preparation of this plan.

We asked you eight big questions and you gave us a great response. In this plan we have worked hard to balance your views with affordability. You told us you wanted us to spend money keeping your water safe, clean and affordable, so we will do that. You also told us that you were willing to spend more money on improving and maintaining our roading network and we will work hard to make sure that we spend that money in a prioritised way, to ensure our roads are safer and more appropriate for our growing district.

It is growth which is driving our plans and we need to expand our service capacity and our supporting infrastructure network. 2021 is the year of delivery, when many of the plans we made in the last Long-Term Plan have or will come to fruition. The awesome new sports centre is open, the pool extension opens in autumn and our flagship project Te Ara Ātea, our new cultural centre and library, will open in November. This will set the foundation for a new town centre in Rolleston which will grow over the next few years. At the same time we will also open a Health Hub, bringing state of the art healthcare services to the heart of Waikirirkiri Selwyn.

This plan outlines the elements that will support our growth and builds on the work we will complete this year. New community centres are on the cards for Prebbleton, Leeston and Hororata. Following your calls we will build artificial turfs to support hockey and football, new gymnastics facility, and we will also develop a heritage strategy for the district.

Finally, you told us that you wanted us to direct funding into preserving our heritage and taking account of the environment and our biodiversity as we implement our plans. This is something we had always planned to do but following your feedback we will further sharpen our focus on these issues.

I hope you find the plan useful.

Sam



Sam Broughton
*Mayor of Selwyn*



# SELWYN'S CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

## Our growing district

Selwyn just keeps growing! We know Selwyn is a great place to live and work, to do business and to raise a family. And it seems more and more people are getting the message and coming to join us.

Over the past 10 years Selwyn has been the second-fastest growing district in New Zealand, growing from 42,900 in 2011 to around 71,500. While this increase came initially from the Canterbury earthquakes of 2010–2011, in recent years we've continued to see steady internal migration, mostly from the greater Christchurch area.

The district is also becoming more urban, with nearly 90% of growth occurring in townships. Overall the proportion of the population in urban areas has increased from 43% to around 60% in the past 10 years.

New arrivals to Selwyn are, on average, younger than the current population and are looking for modern, affordable housing, with good amenities and services nearby. High levels of new house construction, along with increasing business and commercial activity, have fuelled demand for new infrastructure, and both the Government and the Council are responding by investing in services and facilities such as schools, parks, recreation facilities, water and wastewater systems, and community and health facilities.

Selwyn's economy is also expanding. Although growth had initially slowed due to COVID-19 lockdowns, gross domestic product in the last quarter of 2020 exceeded growth in previous years. Employment has been growing faster than the national average, and together with GDP growth has led to higher productivity and household incomes. Unemployment remains low and new businesses continue to locate in our district.

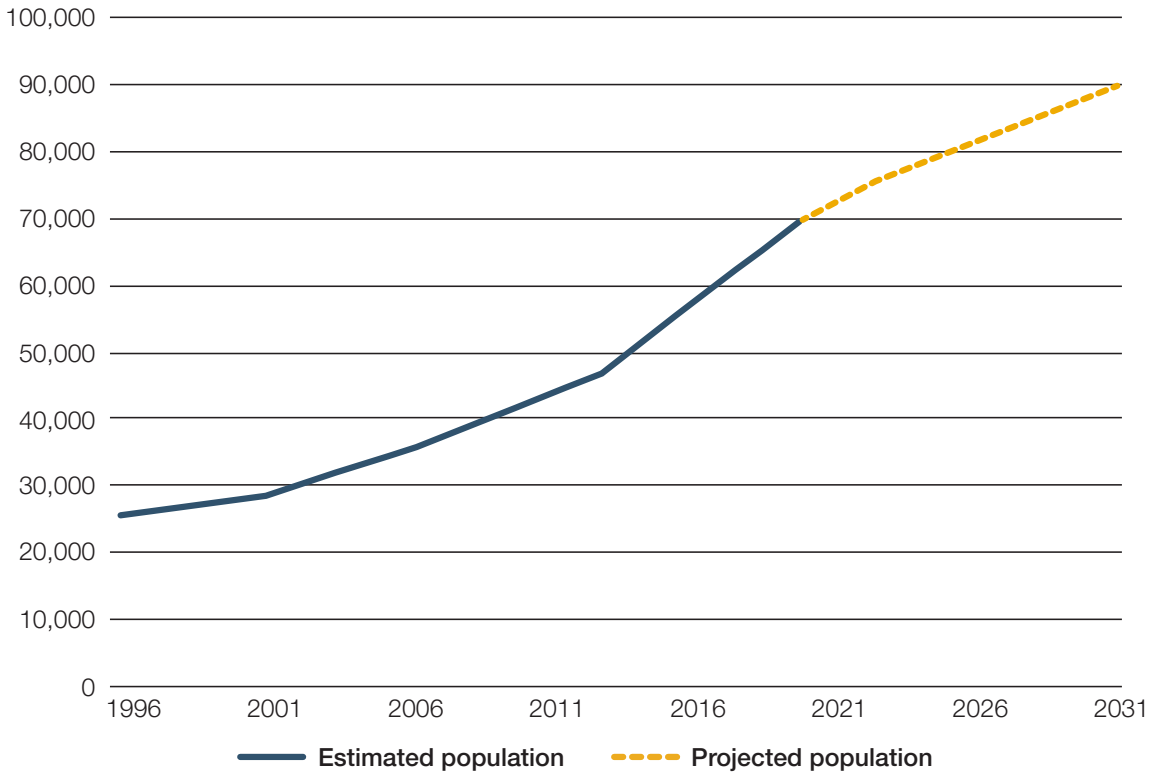
Throughout 2020 the Council continued to process high numbers of resource and building consents – despite the disruption of the COVID-19 pandemic – and Selwyn's population is forecast to reach 89,600 by 2031, with more than 7,000 new households.

## Selwyn snapshot 2021–2031*

| | 2021 (estimated) | 2031 (projected) |
|---|---|---|
| District population | 71,500 | 89,600 |
| District households | 24,500 | 31,900 |
| Household size: people per household | 2.9 | 2.8 |
| **Township population** | | |
| Rolleston | 19,700 | 27,700 |
| Lincoln | 7,800 | 10,600 |
| Prebbleton | 5,000 | 7,000 |
| Darfield | 3,400 | 4,100 |
| Leeston | 2,600 | 3,000 |
| West Melton | 2,400 | 2,800 |
| Other townships | 8,200 | 9,100 |
| Rural | 22,400 | 25,300 |
| **Age distribution** | | |
| 0 – 14 years | 22.1% | 20.7% |
| 15 – 39 years | 30.7% | 29.3% |
| 40 – 64 years | 34.6% | 34.0% |
| 65 years and over | 12.6% | 16.0% |

**Estimates as at 1 July 2021 and 1 July 2031, based on Stats NZ and Selwyn District Council population projections*

## Estimated and projected population growth 1986–2031




For more information see report *Selwyn District – Growth and Demand*, Selwyn District Council 2020 at www.selwyn.govt.nz/thisway2031.



## Greater Christchurch 2050 – Looking beyond our boundaries

While our main focus is on Selwyn, we are also thinking beyond our boundaries. We are part of Greater Christchurch, which includes Christchurch city, and nearby areas within the Selwyn and Waimakariri districts, from Rolleston in the south to Rangiora in the north.

Greater Christchurch is the second largest urban centre in this country – home to 10% of New Zealand's population. It's growing quickly – the population has increased by 15% since 2006, and by 2048 it is expected to reach about 640,000 – that's around 150,000 more people than today. Greater Christchurch is also becoming more diverse. More than 20% of our current population was born overseas, and a quarter of the population now identifies as non-European.

People tell us that what they love most about living here is the lifestyle. We have space to grow, but we need to work together with our Greater Christchurch partners to make the most of our strengths and attract and retain people, business and investment, while protecting what's important to us.

Our Greater Christchurch partners are our neighbouring councils – Christchurch City Council and Waimakariri District Council – along with Environment Canterbury, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Canterbury District Health Board, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and the Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet (Greater Christchurch Group).

For the past year, the Partnership has focused on setting a new strategic direction for Greater Christchurch. Greater Christchurch 2050 is the project established by the Partnership to develop a clear, shared view of our future, and a plan for how we get there.

During October and November 2020, the Partnership asked people about their priorities and concerns for Greater Christchurch in 2050.

We heard that people want Greater Christchurch to be sustainable, green, safe and affordable – a place where it's easy to get around using public transport, walking or cycling, and where nature is protected and respected.

People were most concerned about not enough being done to offset the impacts of climate change, that we will face pollution and waste management issues, that traffic congestion will be worse, that our natural ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity will be threatened, and that there will be a lack of affordable and quality housing options.

A strong economic foundation is important to provide the future we aspire to. We need meaningful employment opportunities, ongoing private sector investment, and a solid rating base to fund public infrastructure and services. It's vital we continue to plan for the future now, to avoid some of the challenges other areas face, such as unaffordable housing and congestion, and to ensure we have the resources to invest in our future.

As a council, we're committing through this Long-Term Plan to take some initial steps to help address the issues identified through Greater Christchurch 2050, and move us towards our shared aspiration for the future.

For the latest on Greater Christchurch 2050 visit www.greaterchristchurch.org.nz.

# Improving our well-being

One of the main purposes of local government is to improve the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of our residents and communities.

Almost everything we do as a Council contributes to these well-beings. In our Long-Term Plan we describe a series of community outcomes or goals, which represent the Council's vision for the district, and guide the Council as it develops plans and makes decisions.

Set out below are the four well-being statements that we have developed for Selwyn. We're also developing a set of indicators, or ways that we can measure progress towards each of the goals. You can see these at www.selwyn.govt.nz/thisway2031.

It's important to note that the Council is just one of a number of organisations that contribute to well-being in our community. Government and non-government agencies, along with many other groups, also have a part to play.

The Council is not directly responsible for all of these indicators, but we do play a role in encouraging, advocating, facilitating and supporting these across Selwyn. Agencies are each responsible for measures relating to their own customers (for example, schools, hospitals, social agencies). If each agency or group performs well, then collectively as a community we can make progress towards these goals.

These well-beings are aspirational and long-term – we won't achieve them overnight, but we should be actively working with other agencies to measuring progress towards them.

## Environmental well-being

*Selwyn's natural landscape and biodiversity are protected. We improve our sustainable and productive land uses to feed New Zealand and the world.*

Indicators include measures such as water quality of monitored lakes, rivers and swimming spots, area of land in protected indigenous vegetation and landfill waste in kg per capita.

## Social well-being

*Selwyn's residents are successful; we support each other, enjoy spending time together and feel a sense of belonging. We love our families, are well educated and employed.*

Indicators include measures such as employment numbers, educational achievement and housing affordability.

## Cultural well-being

*Selwyn is a connected and inclusive community. Mana whenua and tangata whenua thrive. We recreate and volunteer together. Everyone has a place to call home.*

Indicators include measures such as crime rate, perceptions of quality of life and volunteer participation.

## Economic well-being

*Selwyn is defined by our innovative, quality and sustainable infrastructure and transport solutions. We love our towns and invest in our economy.*

Indicators include measures such as growth of new businesses, travel times and number of visitors to the district.



# Climate change

Climate change is one of the most pressing issues faced by central and local governments worldwide. It is internationally accepted that the climate is changing due to the increase in greenhouse gases in the atmosphere – with changes observed at a global and regional level.

Climate change may threaten our built infrastructure and way of living, but may also provide opportunities that come through a warmer climate. Adapting to these climate changes requires long-term planning to allow for changes in behaviour and infrastructure locations. As a local authority we recognise that we make decisions that span generations – so we must actively assess and respond to the risks and opportunities that climate change presents.

Selwyn District Council was one of the earliest signatories to the New Zealand Local Government Leaders' Climate Change Declaration 2017. As a signatory, the Council is committed to developing and implementing plans to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, to engage with tangata whenua, and to support resilience within our local communities.

Along with other agencies, we also work to improve the resource efficiency and health of homes, businesses and infrastructure in our district, and help communities to understand and prepare for the physical impacts of climate change.

## What's the Council doing about climate change?

***Assessing our risk***

We are collaborating with our regional partners in the Canterbury Climate Change Working Group and the Mayoral Forum Climate Change Steering Group. This group has been laying the foundations for a regional climate change risk assessment. A high-level risk screening broadly identifies risks and opportunities arising from climate change, and a companion report provides an overview of adaptation work already being undertaken in the region. This is being followed up with a more in-depth risk assessment this year.

Priority risks identified in Canterbury included hazards such as sea level rise, flooding, coastal erosion, fire, higher temperatures, drought, and storms. These could potentially affect the natural environment as well as the region's economy and built environment. A recent report from the Ministry for the Environment highlights climate changes already observed in many people's lifetime. The National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research's projections for Canterbury indicate significant changes in rainfall patterns, increased evapotranspiration and rising sea levels affecting infrastructure close to the coast.

We've carried out an initial assessment of flooding hazard in low lying plains and coastal areas, using computer-based flood modelling to predict the extent and depth of flooding. We also completed an assessment of climate change impacts on water assets in 2017 and 2020, looking at trends in climate change data and the potential impacts on Selwyn's water infrastructure. At this stage the assessment shows only low to minor impacts in Selwyn during the period of this Long-Term Plan.

***Planning our response***

With our regional partners, we're planning further work to carry out more detailed risk assessments, and to develop cross-sector plans for adaptation to climate change. We will identify a short list of prioritised risks based on existing management actions and urgency. This will feed into a comprehensive adaptation strategy.

Within the Council, an expert group has been formed to examine climate change-related opportunities and risks, and to develop an integrated adaptation action plan that will feed into planning processes.

The Council also agreed to appoint a new lead staff member for climate change and sustainability.

***Putting climate change at the heart of decision-making***

In 2020 we took a further step to put climate change at the heart of our work, adopting our first formal climate change policy. This brings together several areas of work into a consolidated blueprint for action on climate change, and commits the Council to make climate change mitigation and adaptation central to its planning and decision-making.

***Measuring our own carbon footprint***

As part of its leadership role in addressing climate change locally, we have recently undertaken an assessment of our carbon emissions for the 2018/19 year. This assessment, which will be published this year, forms a baseline against which future carbon emissions will be compared.

Establishing a baseline is the first crucial step towards meeting our obligations under the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019, targeting net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.

We will continue to monitor our emissions, and will set reduction targets to be incorporated into future long-term and annual plans, and identify opportunities to reduce emissions in our own operations and those of our contractors.

### More information:

- Canterbury Climate Change Risk Screening Interim Report at www.canterburymayors.org.nz/resources/
- For latest information on the Council's work in climate change see www.selwyn.govt.nz/climatechange.
- It's time Canterbury is a regional initiative which helps the public understand and prepare for the changes Canterbury is likely to experience due to climate change. See www.itstimecanterbury.co.nz for more information.

## Three waters reform

In July 2020, the Government launched a programme to reform local government's delivery of drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater services. These services are currently provided by local authorities and the Government has signalled its intent that these services will in future be provided by new, publicly-owned water service delivery entities.

At present there is no fully developed three waters reform proposal to present to the community for consideration. However, local authorities, including Selwyn, have signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Government under which they agree to work together in the first stage of the reform. This commits us to engage with the initial reform programme and share information on our three waters assets and operations.

The Government is taking a voluntary, partnership-based approach to reform, in which local authorities would be asked to decide to participate in the new service delivery system in late 2021; this decision would be in the form of an 'opt out' approach. For councils that participate in the reforms, any transfer of responsibilities and assets is likely to occur from July 2023.

While the reform creates uncertainty for the Council, we have been advised to prepare our Long-Term Plan 2021–2031 on the assumption that the Council will continue to provide the three waters services. Our voluntary involvement in the first stage of the reform programme will put us in the best possible position to prepare.

## Flood event

A significant storm event occurred at the end of May 2021. The storm caused flooding in the Selwyn district that affected some of the Council's assets including reserves, roading, water and waste water infrastructure. The Council has carried out an initial assessment of the damage to its assets and has estimated that the cost to remedy the damage may be in the region of $5 to $6 million, of which $3 to $4 million may be incurred in the 2021/22 financial year. This is a preliminary assessment and it will be some time before the final cost is known. A substantial proportion of the repair costs is likely be recovered through the Council's insurance policies, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and support from the Government. The Council does not foresee the event having a significant impact on the deliverability its ten year programme, however should repair costs be much higher than we expect, we will determine whether to amend the Long-Term Plan or include the information in the 2022/23 annual plan.



# ABOUT THIS LONG-TERM PLAN

This document is Selwyn District Council's Long-Term Plan 2021–2031. Every three years we prepare a long-term plan which sets out the outcomes we want to achieve for Selwyn over the next 10 years, and the projects and activities that will help us get there. It also shows how these activities will be funded, and what this means for your rates.

A number of supporting documents are also available to help you find more detailed information on our 10-year work programme. They can be found online at www.selwyn.govt.nz/thisway2031.

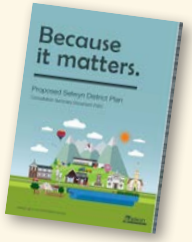
## What's the Long-Term Plan and how does it fit in with other plans?



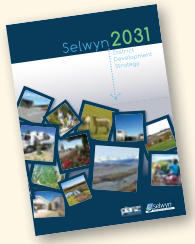

The **Long-Term Plan** is our 10-year budget. It sets out our work programme for the coming 10 years, including any major new projects or changes to services planned during this period, along with details on funding and rates.




**Annual Plans** – in between the three-yearly long-term plans, the Council consults with the community on its annual work programme and budget, including any proposed changes from what was signalled in the long-term plan.




The **District Plan** is like a rule book, which sets policies and rules for what people can do on their land and how it can be developed. The main goal of the District Plan is to sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of Selwyn to meet the needs of current and future generations. We notified the Proposed District Plan in October 2020 and we expect to have a new operative plan in place by the end of 2022.




**Selwyn 2031**, the District Development Strategy, was adopted in 2014 after public consultation. It has helped guide the Council's decision-making as the district grows and develops. This will be reviewed over the next few years. Directions and developments arising from this strategy are implemented through our long-term and annual plans.




**Master Plans** and **Area Plans** have been prepared for locations such as Lincoln Town Centre, Rolleston Town Centre and Foster Recreation Park, along with Ellesmere and Malvern areas. These plans follow Selwyn 2031's direction and indicate how areas will develop over time, with specific projects developed over time through the long-term and annual plans.

# PROGRESS ON OUR LAST LONG-TERM PLAN

In our previous Long-Term Plan (2018–2028) we consulted with the community on a number of significant new projects. Here's an update on how some of the key projects have progressed.



## Te Ara Ātea and Rolleston town centre

Construction is now well advanced on Te Ara Ātea – the new library and community facility in Rolleston. Te Ara Ātea is a landmark project in the new town centre, which will include a town square and spaces for community gatherings, events and recreation, car parking as well as retail, hospitality and commercial development. Te Ara Ātea and associated landscaping is expected to be completed by November 2021. A number of roading projects critical to the town centre development were completed during 2020. Planning for the next phase of the development, the new commercial, retail, hospitality and entertainment areas that surround Te Ara Ātea and the town square, is continuing. The first stages of commercial development and associated car parking will commence mid 2021, with the aim to open in mid 2022.




## Selwyn Sports Centre

In late 2019 work started on the new indoor courts complex at Foster Park, which will assist in meeting the rapidly growing need for indoor sports facilities in Selwyn. This facility opened in May 2021. It includes eight courts, a multi-use space, an indoor walking track, changing rooms, administration areas and public toilets servicing the Foster Park fields and playground.



## Selwyn Aquatic Centre extension

Users of the Aquatic Centre are enjoying the new extension to the centre, with the new pool completed in June 2021. The new 10-lane, 25-metre pool is more than double the previous lane capacity and accommodates increasing demand from aquafitness, casual swimming, deep water and other activities.



## Selwyn Health Hub

Initial groundworks began in early 2020 for the new Health Hub, located opposite the Council offices in Rolleston. The Council, the Canterbury District Health Board and Pacific Radiology have agreed plans to build and fit out the hub, which will provide space for health providers and related services to locate in Selwyn, offering improved access to health services for the growing population. The building was completed in April 2021. The Canterbury District Health Board is planning to have services open in early 2022.

This $14.7 million development is a commercial investment and has no impact on rates.

# MĀORI INVOLVEMENT IN DECISION MAKING

As part of its strategic objective, the Council recognises an obligation to take into account the principles of the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to recognise and provide for the special relationship between and with Māori, their culture, traditions, land and taonga.

The territorial area governed by Selwyn District Council sits within the takiwā (territory) of Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tūāhuriri which are two of 18 Ngāi Tahu regional papatipu rūnanga, constituted under the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 to represent mana whenua interests.

The approved tribal leaders and members of Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tūāhuriri are acknowledged as knowledge holders of mātauranga mana whenua.

## Operational arrangements

### Mahaanui Karataiao Limited Service Level Agreement

The Council has entered into a service and funding agreement with Mahaanui Karataiao Limited to assist the Council in meeting its obligations under Section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Mahaanui Karataiao Limited is a Rūnanga-owned entity and a consultancy which has been established specifically for the purpose of engaging with local government.

A broad range of services is offered under the agreement including advice, liaison and the facilitation of consultation on resource management issues, advice on policy and democratic processes and training for the Council and Rūnanga staff.

### Te Taumutu Rūnanga

Council engages in quarterly meetings with the Chair and Executive members of Te Taumutu Rūnanga which cover a wide range of topics that both parties have an interest in. These include the impact of both current and proposed legislation, together with operational matters across Selwyn district.

The Council will continue to schedule quarterly meetings to engage with and share information with Te Taumutu Rūnanga.

### Te Waihora Co-governance Agreement

Selwyn District Council is also signatory to the Te Waihora Co-governance Agreement between Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Canterbury Regional Council, Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council.

Other processes which incorporate formal mechanisms for Māori to participate in Council decision making include the District Plan Review, National Policy Statement on Urban Development and the Greater Christchurch Partnership.

For further information see the policy *Development of Māori capacity to contribute to the Council's decision making processes*, at page 212 of this Long-Term Plan.



# WHAT YOU TOLD US

Consultation on the Long-Term Plan 2021–2031 was undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002.



# PRELIMINARY COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

As part of our early planning for this Long-Term Plan, we carried out informal consultation during 2020 to seek community feedback on what the Council's priorities and funding strategies should be over the coming 10 years.

We held a community workshop with a cross-section of residents, representing a range of ages, backgrounds and locations. We then identified key themes from this workshop and developed an online survey to explore these themes further.

Some of the key things people told us were important to them:

**Selwyn retaining its distinct rural character**

**Maintaining a clean, safe and consistent water supply**

**Providing and maintaining safe and quality roads**

The top five priorities that people thought the Council should invest more funding in included safe intersections, safe drinking water, quality roads, roading connections between towns, and providing facilities and services for teenagers.

The online survey also indicated that a proportion of residents would be happy to pay a little more in rates for some of these priority activities, including providing safe drinking water, making roads and intersections safer, and providing facilities for teenagers.

This community feedback was useful in helping the Council set priorities for the coming years – and the projects and work programme included in the Long-Term Plan consultation reflected the Council's response to the issues highlighted by this community engagement.






# PUBLIC CONSULTATION

The consultation document, *This Way … our map for the next 10 years*, was released for public consultation on 29 March 2021, with submissions closing on 30 April 2021.

Consultation activity included:

- Online consultation through dedicated site at Your Say Selwyn
- Consultation document available at all Council service centres
- Summary 'map' flyer distributed to more than 22,000 district households
- Information flyer distributed with rates notices
- Articles in Council Call and local news media
- Wrap feature in Selwyn Times
- Advertising in local newspapers
- Drop-in sessions at district libraries
- Digital signage at district libraries
- Pop-up events at local markets and community events
- Regular updates and information on Council social media channels
- Digital advertising on Facebook and Google Display Network
- Two Facebook live events with Mayor Sam Broughton.

**5,800** visited the online engagement platform

**2,500** people accessed documents or information on the site

**1,290** participated in quick polls

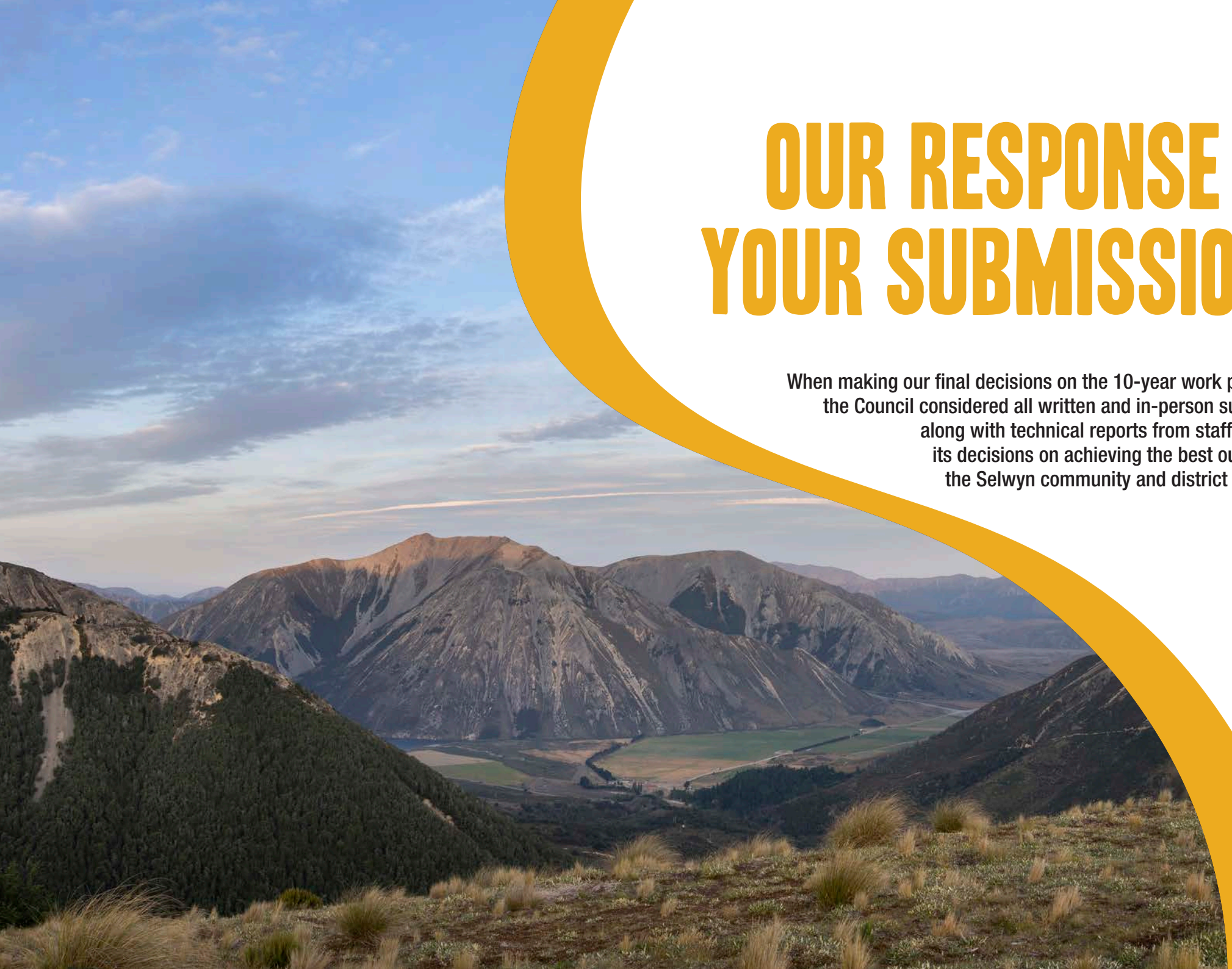
## Submissions

A total of **660** submissions were received on the Draft Long-Term Plan. Of these, 90 submitters requested to attend hearings in person.

# HEARINGS AND DELIBERATIONS

Public hearings were held on 13 and 14 May 2021, with 79 submitters presenting their submissions in person or via videoconferencing. The Council then held deliberations on the submissions on 20 May 2021. All submissions, both written and oral, were considered by councillors, along with comments and reports from Council staff. The hearings and deliberations meetings were livestreamed on the Council's website and social media channels.

Copies of submissions, results overview and online quick polls results and Facebook comments received on the draft plan are available at www.selwyn.govt.nz/thisway2031.



# OUR RESPONSE TO YOUR SUBMISSIONS

When making our final decisions on the 10-year work programme, the Council considered all written and in-person submissions, along with technical reports from staff, and based its decisions on achieving the best outcomes for the Selwyn community and district as a whole.

# OUR EIGHT BIG DECISIONS

## BIG DECISION 1

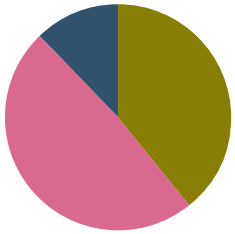
### Keeping our drinking water safe

#### What was proposed

Continue our current approach to maintaining safe drinking water supplies, to meet community expectations and comply with regulations.

#### Your submissions

More submitters preferred to upgrade some water supplies to avoid chlorination even if that meant higher rates for ratepayers and more borrowing for the Council.



- Continue with the current approach: 39.4%
- Upgrade to avoid chlorination: 48.6%
- No preference: 12%

#### Council's decision

The Council agreed to continue with the current approach but acknowledged that ratepayers' preference is to seek to avoid chlorination. Over the next 12 months we will engage with Government's new water services regulatory body Taumata Arowai to determine regulatory requirements for mandatory disinfection. Depending on the outcome of those discussions, we will review cost and rating options to avoid chlorination. This will then inform our draft 2022/23 Annual Plan which the public will be consulted on.

**Cost**

To be considered as part of 2022/23 Annual Plan

**Impact on rates**

To be considered as part of 2022/23 Annual Plan



# BIG DECISION 2

## How we pay for drinking water supply

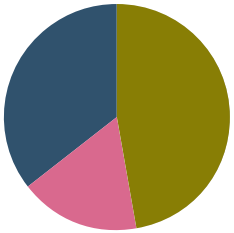
### What was proposed

Increase the volumetric water rate by a higher proportion than the annual fixed rate.

### Your submissions

There was strong support for increasing the volumetric charge.

- Increase the volumetric water rate by a higher proportion: 47.4%
- Increase the volumetric rate and annual fixed rate by the same proportion: 17.3%
- No preference: 35.3%



### Council's decision

The Council decided to increase the volumetric water rate by a higher proportion than the annual fixed rate.

#### Impact on rates

Over the next two years (by July 2022):

- Metered water rate: 44% increase from $0.50 per cubic metre to $0.72 per cubic metre
- Fixed base rate: 10% increase from $254 to $280 a year
- The rate per water unit for restricted supplies: 10% increase from $183 to $202 a year.

# BIG DECISION 3

## Developing a new wastewater system in Darfield and Kirwee

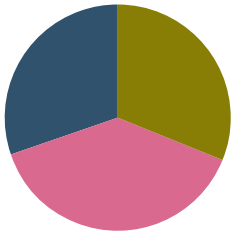
### What was proposed

Develop a reticulated wastewater treatment in Darfield and Kirwee by connecting to the Pines wastewater treatment plant in Rolleston. The rollout of the proposed wastewater network was planned in different stages, with growth areas of Darfield and the central business areas being completed first from 2021/22 and other proposed areas by 2025/26.

### Your submissions

Similar number of submissions supported both the options or had no preference. People's main concerns were the associated costs and timing of the rollout.

- Develop a reticulated wastewater treatment: 31.2%
- Keep septic tanks: 38.6%
- No preference: 30.2%



### Council's decision

The Council agreed to develop a new wastewater system in Darfield and Kirwee but with a few amendments to the initial proposal. The project is to be broken into the following stages:

**Stage 1:** Complete the pipeline to the Pines wastewater treatment plant and require all new developments in Darfield and Kirwee to connect immediately. Construct the sewer pipeline along the main street in Darfield in 2022/23, with properties connecting from 2023/24.

**Stage 2 (2021–2023):** Together with Environment Canterbury, gather information on the current status of consented septic tanks. This will help inform the timing of the connections rollout.

The Council will also review how the scheme should be funded.

**Stage 3 (2025–2030):** Construction of the local pipework to allow connections in higher risk areas, such as areas with unconsented septic tanks.

**Stage 4 (2031–2035):** Construction of the local pipework to allow connections in lower risk areas, such as areas of townships with more recent consents for septic tanks.

#### Cost

Cost will be confirmed through the funding review.

#### Impact on rates

Impact on rates will be confirmed through the funding review.

# BIG DECISION 4

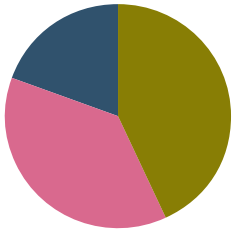
## Maintaining our roads

### What was proposed

Increase the level of general rate-funded maintenance above the level funded by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (NZTA).

### Your submissions

More submissions supported the Council to increase general rate-funded road maintenance. This additional funding is needed to supplement NZTA funding to preserve levels of service and deal with issues of ongoing growth across the district.



- Increase road maintenance above the level funded by NZTA: 43.2%
- Keep road maintenance at the level funded by NZTA 2: 37.4%
- No preference: 19.4%

### Council's decision

The Council agreed to increase general rate-funded road maintenance above the level funded by NZTA.[1] This will allow us to maintain the local roading network based on our needs assessment, and reduces the risk of deterioration which would end up costing more at a later stage.

#### Cost

Additional $1 million per year

#### Impact on rates

This option will increase the General Rate, largely based on a property's capital value. For example, a $550,000 property will have to pay an extra $30 per year, while a $10 million property will have to pay $360 extra per year.

*[1] On 31 May 2021 Waka Kotahi NZTA informed the Council that their indicative funding allocation will be less than what the Council requested. This will reduce the maintenance budget by around $1.3 million per year, compared with our anticipated funding. However, General Rate funding contribution will remain the same and there will be no impact on level of rates.*

*[2] Council's final work programme is subject to NZTA confirming their funding contribution.*

*[3] As above.*

# BIG DECISION 5

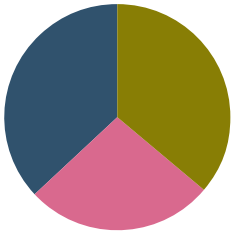
## Future roading and transportation projects

### What was proposed

Complete the proposed roading and transport upgrades and new projects in the 2021/2031 period.

### Your submissions

Slightly more submissions supported the Council's proposed programme of roading and transport work. There were some submissions suggesting the programme to be varied, but considering the overall rationale of the proposed work, the Council decided to keep the programme as proposed. This will allow us to prioritise work on intersection and safety upgrades and limit the impact on rates.



- Support Council's proposed work programme: 36.3%%
- Prefer to vary the programme: 27%
- No preference: 36.7%

### Council's decision

The Council agreed to go ahead with the initially proposed roading and transport upgrades and new projects in the 2021–2031 period.[2]

#### Cost

$132 million over the 10 years. The approximate funding split is:

- NZTA: $43 million[3]
- Developers: $17 million
- General Rate: $72 million

#### Impact on rates

The General Rate will increase over 10 years and is largely based on a property's capital value. For example, by 2030/31 we expect a $550,000 property to have to pay $113 extra per year, while a $10 million property will have to pay an extra $1,385 per year.

# BIG DECISION 6

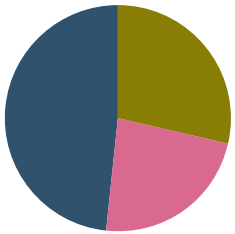
## New Prebbleton Community Centre

### What was proposed

Build a new community centre, which would be a multi-purpose facility, suitable for many different types of functions, and for a range of users and ages.

### Your submissions

Most submissions had no preference regarding the future of the new community centre in Prebbleton. For those that submitted on an option, more supported a new community centre than having the project deferred to outside the 10-year plan.



- New community centre: 28.7%
- Defer the project for 10 years: 23.2%
- No preference: 48.1%

### Council's decision

The Council agreed to go ahead with the project as proposed, with construction starting in 2025/26. We will continue with appropriate feasibility discussions with interested parties and will report outcomes to the Council together with suggested construction and location options.

#### Cost

$6.3 million

#### Impact on rates

$12 per year already budgeted for within the current Community Centres Targeted rate.

# BIG DECISION 7

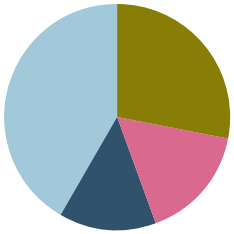
## New Leeston Library and Community Centre

### What was proposed

Build a new combined community centre, library and service centre facility on Leeston Park in 2022/23. The library/service centre space would be around 600 square metres with adjacent community spaces.

### Your submissions

Most submissions had no preference regarding the future of such a facility in Leeston. For those that submitted on an option, more supported a new combined library and community and service centre than upgrading the existing building or deferring the project outside the 10-year plan.



- New combined library and community and service centre: 28.3%
- Upgrade existing building: 16.1%
- Defer the project for 10 years: 14%
- No preference: 41.5%

### Council's decision

The Council agreed to go ahead with the project but with construction now planning to be completed in 2024/2025. This delay will allow the Council to continue to engage with local community about the preferred location for the new facility as well as complete an overall masterplan for Leeston Park.

#### Cost

$8.9 million

#### Impact on rates

$10 per year already budgeted for within the current Community Centres Targeted Rate.
$9 per year already budgeted for within the current Libraries Targeted Rate.

# BIG DECISION 8

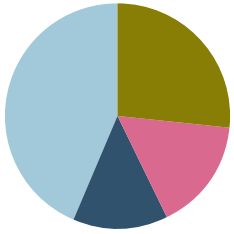
## New Hororata Community Centre

### What was proposed

Build a new Hororata Community Centre on the domain in 2023/24. It would provide community space, support recreational use of the reserve and create a focal point for the local community.

### Your submissions

Most submissions had no preference regarding the future of community centre in Hororata. For those that submitted on an option, more supported a new community centre than renovating the existing hall and adding some new meeting spaces, or keeping status quo.



- New community centre: 26.8%
- Renovate existing hall and provide new meetings spaces: 16.1%
- Keep status quo: 13.7%
- No preference: 43.3%

### Council's decision

The Council agreed to go ahead with the new community centre option, but also to re-engage with the local community to finalise their preference around this option. The Council will then prepare a report by December 2021, with a recommendation on the funding arrangements and future of the existing hall.

#### Cost

$3 million but to be confirmed following engagement with local community.

#### Impact on rates

$2 per year already budgeted for within the current Community Centres Targeted Rate but to be confirmed following engagement with local community.



### Changes to policies

The Council confirmed the proposed changes to Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, and financial policies. For more detail on the new policies see section Policies on page 201.

# ADDITIONAL DECISIONS

As a result of submissions and presentations at hearings the Council made some additional decisions which you can read about in this section.

## New full-size hockey turf in Rolleston

The Council confirmed a new full-size hockey turf at Foster Park in Rolleston to be developed in 2021/22. This is in addition to the half-sized turf that can currently also be used for hockey.

The new turf will be funded by development contributions and the Reserve Rate. Ongoing maintenance costs will be covered by the Reserve Targeted Rate and usage charges.



## New strategic partnerships funding

The Council agreed to review how it will work with its strategic partners in the future and the appropriate levels of funding. In the interim, the Council agreed to provide funding to the following strategic partners in 2021/22:

- Te Ara Kākāriki Greenway Canterbury Trust (increase from $26,000 to $40,000)
- Lincoln EnviroTown Trust (increase from $35,000 to $55,000)
- 24-7 youth work services (reduced from $84,000 to $70,000)
- Selwyn Sports Trust (increase from $25,000 to $35,000)
- Te Taumutu Rūnanga ($50,000)
- Waihora Ellesmere Trust ($20,000)



## New full-size football turf in Rolleston

The Council agreed to provide a new full-size football turf at Foster Park in Rolleston to be developed in 2021/22. This is subject to discussion with Mainland Football and confirmed funding arrangements.

The new turf will be funded by development contributions and the Reserve Targeted Rate.



## New gymnastics facility

The Council agreed in principle to build a new gymnastics facility in Rolleston which would be funded by a lease and subject to a business case. More information on the scope, scale and funding options is to be prepared by December 2021.



## Heritage funding

The Council agreed to work with Selwyn's heritage groups and Heritage NZ on developing a Selwyn heritage strategy. This strategy will inform any future funding for groups and projects, including a possible $20 rate funding as part of 2022/23 Annual Plan.

The Council agreed to provide $50,000 heritage funding in 2021/22, which will also help with development of the heritage strategy.



## Climate change and biodiversity

The Council agreed to appoint a new lead staff member for climate change and sustainability, and develop a biodiversity strategy which would include future funding and staff resourcing needs. Currently the Council has two dedicated staff who help protect and manage indigenous biodiversity in the district.



# OTHER IMPORTANT PROJECTS

In this section you can find information on other confirmed projects which are likely to be of interest to the Selwyn community.

## Future of Malvern aquatic facility

The Council confirmed it will repair the current swimming pool in Darfield, with $1.5 million set aside for 2021/22.

While current usage and projected future population growth do not warrant a new aquatic facility in Darfield at this time, we will carry out a further feasibility study in 2027/28 to determine the needs for a facility in the Malvern area, based on the latest population growth projections. The Council will also start work with groups in Darfield including local schools to identify opportunities for future combined sports and aquatic facilities.

In the meantime, we will make a provisional allowance of $5 million to build a new or upgraded facility in 2030/31.

Any decision on a future facility in Malvern, following the completion of the feasibility study, will be subject to consultation at the time.

## Commercial property investment

The Council has a property portfolio which includes a variety of buildings, farms and bare land that can be developed. To date the Council has successfully managed its investment portfolio, and the new Selwyn Health Hub in Rolleston is a good example. The Council confirmed it will continue investing in commercial opportunities where they will create income streams and contribute to positive community outcomes. We will include a total of $30 million over the first six years of this Long-Term Plan, for commercial investment. Any investment proposals will be subject to a comprehensive business case and approval by the Council. Money will be borrowed and repaid from lease rentals. Investment will be carried out in line with the Council's Commercial Property Strategy, which was approved in 2016. A key purpose of our property investment activity is to generate returns which are used to offset rates increases.

## Ellesmere wastewater

To continue to meet environmental standards and provide for growth in Ellesmere, the Council has agreed to go ahead with connecting Ellesmere wastewater to the Pines Wastewater Treatment Plant in Rolleston. For environmental and operational efficiency reasons, piping to Rolleston provides a high level of treatment and the economy of scale ensures a cost effective wastewater treatment for generations to come. We are planning to start construction of this upgrade in 2023/24. The work will be funded by a combination of the sewerage district-wide targeted rate and development contributions.

## Pines 120K

The Rolleston Pines Wastewater Treatment Plant has been designed so that it can be upgraded in stages to match population growth. The current plant has the capacity to treat wastewater for up to 60,000 people. A masterplan has been developed for the treatment plant to expand the maximum treatment capacity to 120,000 people. The cost will be around $100 million and will be funded largely by development contributions.





## Upper Selwyn Huts wastewater

Connect the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement to the new pipeline from Ellesmere Wastewater Treatment Plant to Pines Wastewater Treatment Plant (as outlined above). This will have the additional benefit of allowing the Coes and Chamberlains Ford camping areas to connect, and will remove wastewater treatment facilities from near the Selwyn River. The connection is to be funded through the licence fee.

The Council will continue to consult directly with the Selwyn Huts community on this proposal.

## Land drainage network

There is a growing focus on the environmental performance of Selwyn's land drainage network, which is likely to require increased monitoring and reporting, as well as upgrades. It will be more challenging to gain and renew resource consents, and complying with these consents will be more demanding. Health and safety will continue to be a major focus. Local rūnanga are likely to continue taking a significant interest in the operation of the land drainage network, and will be increasingly involved in decision-making. To help us prepare for these changes, the Council confirmed to transition to a district-wide land drainage committee within the first year of the Long-Term Plan (2021/22) This new governance structure will be accompanied in the future by a district-wide rating scheme, similar to the approach used for water races. One of the first responsibilities of the district-wide land drainage committee will be to develop the new rating structure, for consultation during or prior to the 2022/23 Annual Plan.

## Changes to fees and charges

In this section you can read about key changes to some our fees and charges. For more detail please see section Fees and charges page 181.

### Environmental and regulatory services fees and charges

The Council charges for a range of regulatory services including resource consents, building consents, and dog registration. We will increase the chargeable costs for these services. Details of the new fees and charges from 1 July 2021 are shown in pages 183 to 190 of this Long-Term Plan.

### Solid waste fees and charges

Refuse bags: We will increase the charge for bags from $2.50 to $2.75 (incl GST) from 1 July 2021. This increase is to help offset the actual cost to Council to supply, collect and dispose of bags.

Pines Resource Recovery Park disposal charges: The waste disposal charge is currently $257 per tonne (incl GST) and we will increase it to $270 per tonne from 1 July 2021. Details of the new fees and charges from 1 July 2021 are shown on page 191 of this Long-Term Plan.

### Burial fees and charges

The Council's cemeteries are funded from a mix of fees and support from the general rate, which reflects the broad public benefit associated with this service. Burial fees and charges were last increased five years ago and we will increase most charges by 15% from 1 July 2021. Details of the new fees and charges from 1 July 2021 are shown on page 192 of this Long-Term Plan.

### Reserve fees and charges

The Council has carried out a review of the current fees and charges for the use of reserves, and in 2021–2031 Long-Term Plan we are introducing a new schedule of charges. This reflects the change made in recent years to district-wide rating for reserves. The changes are to achieve a standardised set of charges that are consistent, fair and tailored to the usage of the reserve. Details of the new fees and charges from 1 July 2021 are shown on page 193 of this Long-Term Plan.

### Rural water charge – additional units

In response to a survey of rural water users last year, we plan to undertake a number of upgrades to the Darfield, Malvern and Hororata rural water supplies, to provide customers additional water units. The up-front charge to cover these upgrade costs will be $4,702 (incl GST) per additional unit required. The upgrades will also be extended to include Sheffield. Annual rates, as outlined in the Long-Term Plan, will then apply for any units of water received.

# ACROSS THE DISTRICT

## Big decisions (timings)

BIG DECISION 1 Keeping our drinking water safe *(2021–2031)*
BIG DECISION 2 How we pay for drinking water supply *(2021–2031)*
BIG DECISION 3 Developing a new wastewater system in Darfield and Kirwee *(2021–2026)*
BIG DECISION 4 Maintaining our roads *(2021–2031)*
BIG DECISION 5 Planning for future roading and transportation projects *(2021–2031)*
BIG DECISION 6 Future of the new Prebbleton Community Centre *(2025/26)*
BIG DECISION 7 Future of the Leeston Library and Community Centre *(2023/24–2024/25)*
BIG DECISION 8 Future of the Hororata Community Centre *(to be confirmed)*

## Other projects

### Water services (timings)

1 Prebbleton Water Treatment plant capacity upgrade *(2021/22 and over the 10-year period)*
2 Rural water supply pipeline capacity upgrade *(2021–2024)*
3 Darfield water capacity upgrade *(2021–2024)*
4 West Melton water capacity upgrade *(2021–2024)*
5 Rolleston water capacity upgrades *(over 10-year period)*
6 Leeston water capacity upgrades *(2021–23)*
7 Springfield water quality and storage upgrades *(2021/22 ongoing from 2020/21)*
8 Rolleston wastewater treatment plant upgrades *(over 10-year period)*

### Transportation services

1 Rolleston town centre roading upgrades
2 New Rolleston town centre public carparks
3 Rolleston roading upgrades
4 Rolleston intersection upgrades
5 New Lincoln town centre public carparks
6 Lincoln roading upgrades – Gerald Street and Meijer Drive extension
7 New public transport park-and-ride facilities – Rolleston and Lincoln
8 Prebbleton intersection upgrades – Shands and Springs Roads
9 Road widening – Weedons Ross Road, Hoskyns Road, Ellesmere Roads
10 Seal extensions – Tancreds Road, Coaltrack Road, Brookside Road
11 New cycleways – Glentunnel to Whitecliffs, Templeton to Prebbleton, Rolleston to Burnham, Jones Road
12 Darfield rail level crossing safety upgrades
13 Malvern Road fords upgrades
14 Tai Tapu overhead lines undergrounding
15 West Melton roading upgrades
16 District-wide upgrades – bus stops, footpaths, small bridges, street lights, rural intersections

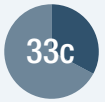
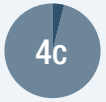
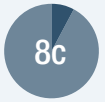
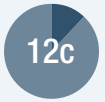
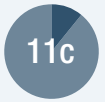
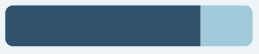
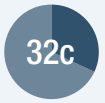
### Community facilities (timings)

1 Southbridge Park development *(2024–2027)*
2 Leeston Park development *(2021–2023)*
3 Mead Hall earthquake strengthening *(2021)*
4 Public toilets replacement (RSA) *(2022)*
5 Kirwee Reserve development *(from 2021)*
6 Malvern aquatic facility *(2021 and 2030)*
7 Darfield Domain – upgrade sports facilities *(2021–2028)*
8 District park development *(2024–2030)*
9 Town centre reserve development *(2021–2022)*
10 Foster Park – full-sized hockey turf and a multi-sport surface for football *(2021)*
11 Foster Park – youth park development *(2023)*
12 New reserve/sports field development – Lincoln *(2023–2028)*
13 New reserve/sports field development – Prebbleton *(2021–2028)*
14 Rhodes Park walkway construction *(2021–2025)*
15 Public toilets replacement (Liffey) *(2024)*


Springfield
7
Sheffield
Waimakariri River
Whitecliffs
11
Glentunnel
Coalgate
2
BIG DECISION 3
BIG DECISION 3
Darfield
3 6 7 12
Kirwee
5
West Melton
4 15
BIG DECISION 8
Hororata
9
9
13
BIG DECISION 6
11
7
Rolleston
11
5 8 9 10 11
8 1 2 3 4
Prebbleton
1 13
8
11
10
10
Lincoln
12 15
9
5 6 7
Springston
Dunsandel
Tai Tapu
14 14
10
Rakaia River
3
Doyleston
BIG DECISION 7
Leeston
2 4 6
Lake Ellesmere
(Te Waihora)
Southbridge
1
DISTRICT-WIDE
BIG DECISION 1
BIG DECISION 2
BIG DECISION 4
BIG DECISION 5
16

# 10-YEAR FUNDING OVERVIEW

The table on this page shows a snapshot of the Council's major activities and how these will be funded over the next 10 years. The total spend is split into capital expenditure (for example, construction of new buildings and roads) and operating expenditure (the day to day costs of providing Council services). There's also a breakdown of what proportion is funded by rates, and from other sources – these can include fees and charges for services, income from interest and dividends as well as development contributions paid by land developers.

| Area of spend | Capital spend *(including renewal)* | Operating spend *(excluding depreciation)* | How costs are funded (Rates / Other sources) | Rates spend per $1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Community Services and Facilities | **$180m** | **$360m** |  64% 36% |  33c |
| Democracy | - | **$47m** |  89% 11% |  4c |
| Environmental Services | - | **$201m** |  41% 59% |  8c |
| Transportation | **$245m** | **$132m** |  42% 58% |  12c |
| Solid Waste Management | **$13m** | **$159m** |  71% 29% |  11c |
| 5 Waters Services | **$249m** | **$239m** |  79% 21% |  32c |



# YOUR NEW RATES

In this section you can read a summary of key changes to Selwyn rates over the next 10 years and some practical examples of what this might mean for you. Detailed information on rates, including examples for different types of properties in different locations across the district, can be found in the ‘Rating information’ section of this document, on page 161.

# RATES CHANGES OVER 2021–2031

We expect rate increases to remain steady over the next 10 years. Increases will average around 4% to 5% each year, although for individual ratepayers the actual change may be smaller or greater, depending on their location and the services provided. The average increase for the 2021/22 year (starting 1 July 2021) is 4.9%. This is within the limit set by the Council that the average rate increase should not exceed 6% in any one year over the next decade.

One of the main components of rates increases across the country is the increasing cost of operating and maintaining facilities and services. Independent economic forecaster BERL has indicated average cost increases of close to 3% per year for all local government activities over the coming decade.

The total rates paid by property owners is made up of a number of different types of rates including general rates and targeted rates. The average rates increases forecast for these different types of rates are summarised on this page.

| Type of rate | Average change 2021–2031 | Reason for the change |
|---|---|---|
| General rate | +6% per year | To fund maintenance, upgrades and safety projects that improve the quality and safety of our local roads, in response to the increasing pressure on the network from the district's continuing growth. |
| **Targeted** | | |
| Water supply rate | Around +5% to +10% per year (the amount of the increase will partly depend on water usage) | To continue investing in infrastructure so that current and future generations have a reliable and safe drinking water supply; and to meet changing regulatory requirements. |
| Sewerage rate | Around +4% per year | To provide for future-proofing, including replacing the Ellesmere wastewater treatment plant, and connecting Leeston, Southbridge and Doyleston to the Pines wastewater treatment plant in Rolleston. |
| Stormwater rate | Around +8% per year, with a bigger increase from $94 to $113 in 2021/22 | To improve the performance of our stormwater schemes and reduce their impact on the environment. |
| Water races rate | Around +5% a year, plus an increase in the amenity rate paid by most ratepayers, from $23 to $45 in 2021/22 | To maintain the provision of stock water, and preserve the biodiversity and aesthetic benefits of water races. We plan to keep strategic water races open even though there is declining demand for stock water. |
| Refuse rate | Around +2% per year; plus a $101 increase in the refuse and recycling rate in Arthur's Pass and Castle Hill from July 2021 | To continue improvements to the Resource Recovery Park and to introduce a separate glass recycling service in 2023/24 or 2024/25. The increase in Arthur's Pass and Castle Hill is to better align with urban waste costs and to operate the recycling services introduced over the last two years. |
| Recreation reserves rate | Around +4% per year | To fund additional capital and operating expenditure that ensures we continue providing and maintaining high quality recreational reserves. |
| Community centres rate | No change planned | Lower interest rates and overall network management should allow us to hold rates at the current level. |
| Swimming pools rate | -5% in 2021/22 and no planned increase after that | Lower interest rates should allow us to reduce rates from July 2021 and to hold them at that level. |
| Libraries rate | Around +3% per year | To help fund costs related to the opening of Te Ara Ātea in 2021, and general cost increases in future years. |
| Canterbury Museum rate | Around +6% per year ($2–3 per year) | To help fund our contribution to the Canterbury Museum redevelopment project. |
| Malvern Community Board rate | No change planned | The current rate is sufficient to cover forecast operating costs. |

# RATING EXAMPLES

The tables below show the changes to annual rates for a sample of typical properties for the 2021/22 year compared with 2020/21. It also shows the forecast annual changes for the 2022/23 and 2023/24 years, plus the average annual percentage change over the coming 10 years. These are changes for typical properties and the changes for individual properties will vary. For more examples of properties across different parts of the district, see 'Rating information' section of this document, on page 169.

| Residential | Capital value | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 10-year average |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ | $ | % | $ | % | $ | % | % |
| Residential with sewerage[1] | 550,000 | 2,978 | 3,115 | 4.6% | 3,262 | 4.7% | 3,429 | 5.1% | 4.5% |
| Residential without sewerage | 550,000 | 2,383 | 2,501 | 5.0% | 2,626 | 5.0% | 2,769 | 5.4% | 4.7% |
| Lifestyle without water or sewerage | 650,000 | 1,691 | 1,769 | 4.6% | 1,841 | 4.1% | 1,947 | 5.8% | 4.5% |
| Residential with sewerage | 750,000 | 3,153 | 3,300 | 4.7% | 3,459 | 4.8% | 3,637 | 5.1% | 4.6% |
| Residential without sewerage | 750,000 | 2,558 | 2,686 | 5.0% | 2,823 | 5.1% | 2,977 | 5.5% | 4.8% |
| Residential with sewerage | 900,000 | 3,284 | 3,439 | 4.7% | 3,606 | 4.9% | 3,793 | 5.2% | 4.6% |
| Residential without sewerage | 900,000 | 2,689 | 2,825 | 5.1% | 2,970 | 5.1% | 3,133 | 5.5% | 4.8% |

*1 Excluding Darfield and Kirwee capital work rate*

| Rural | Capital value | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 10-year average |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ | $ | % | $ | % | $ | % | % |
| Rural with water races and with 3.5 water units | 10,400,000 | 14,239 | 15,019 | 5.5% | 15,923 | 6.0% | 16,831 | 5.7% | 5.7% |
| Rural without water races or water units | 3,595,000 | 4,560 | 4,778 | 4.8% | 5,018 | 5.0% | 5,302 | 5.7% | 5.2% |
| Rural without water races and with 11 water units | 3,900,000 | 6,606 | 6,969 | 5.5% | 7,342 | 5.4% | 7,756 | 5.6% | 5.6% |

| Commercial | Capital value | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2023/24 | 10-year average |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ | $ | % | $ | % | $ | % | % |
| Commercial with low water consumption | 3,600,000 | 4,728 | 5,044 | 6.7% | 5,348 | 6.0% | 5,681 | 6.2% | 5.9% |



# LEARN MORE ABOUT YOUR RATES

In this section you can find out more information about the different rates we have in Selwyn district.

# UNDERSTANDING YOUR RATES

If you're a Selwyn ratepayer, you're one of around 28,000 property owners who contribute through their rates to funding the huge range of activities, services and facilities that the Council provides for your community.

Your rates contribution is made up of a combination of general rate and targeted rates. Other sources of funding include fees and charges, commercial investment returns, development contributions, subsidies and grants.

## General rate

The general rate funds a wide range of Council services and facilities that benefit the whole district. The general rate also includes a Uniform Annual General Charge component, which is not related to property value. Here's a rough guide to how your general rates dollar is going to be used for the community good this financial year:

### 2021/22

| | |
|---|---|
| Transportation and roading[1] | 39% |
| Parks, reserves and playgrounds[2] | 20% |
| Planning and resource management[3] | 18% |
| Council | 4% |
| Community development | 4% |
| Community centres and halls[4] | 3% |
| Administering the Building Act[3] | 3% |
| Public toilets | 2% |
| Swimming pools[5] | 2% |
| Emergency management | 1% |
| Cemeteries[3] | 1% |
| Property | 1% |
| Health, alcohol licensing and regulation[3] | 1% |
| Economic development | 1% |

## Targeted rates

Targeted rates are used where a Council service or facility provides a benefit to a particular group of ratepayers or location. Targeted rates can be district-wide (eg Canterbury Museum) or localised (eg Community Board). Some of the key services and facilities provided through targeted rates (where applicable) in this financial year include:

### 2021/22

| | |
|---|---|
| Libraries network | $232 |
| Recreation reserves | $133 |
| Water supply | $267 (plus a volume-based rate) |
| Stormwater network | $113 |
| Wastewater network | $564 |
| Water races | $45 (plus additional charges where service is provided) |
| Canterbury Museum | $33 |
| Community centres | $175 |
| Refuse uniform charge | $27 (for all properties on a refuse collection route) |
| Recycling bin | $82 (where provided) |
| Swimming pools | $42 – $168 (based on proximity to aquatic facilities) |

*[1] Also part-funded by fees and charges*
*[2] Also part-funded by targeted rates*
*[3] Also part-funded by NZTA subsidies*
*[4] Also part-funded by district-wide targeted rate*
*[5] Local recreation reserves also part-funded by district-wide targeted rate*

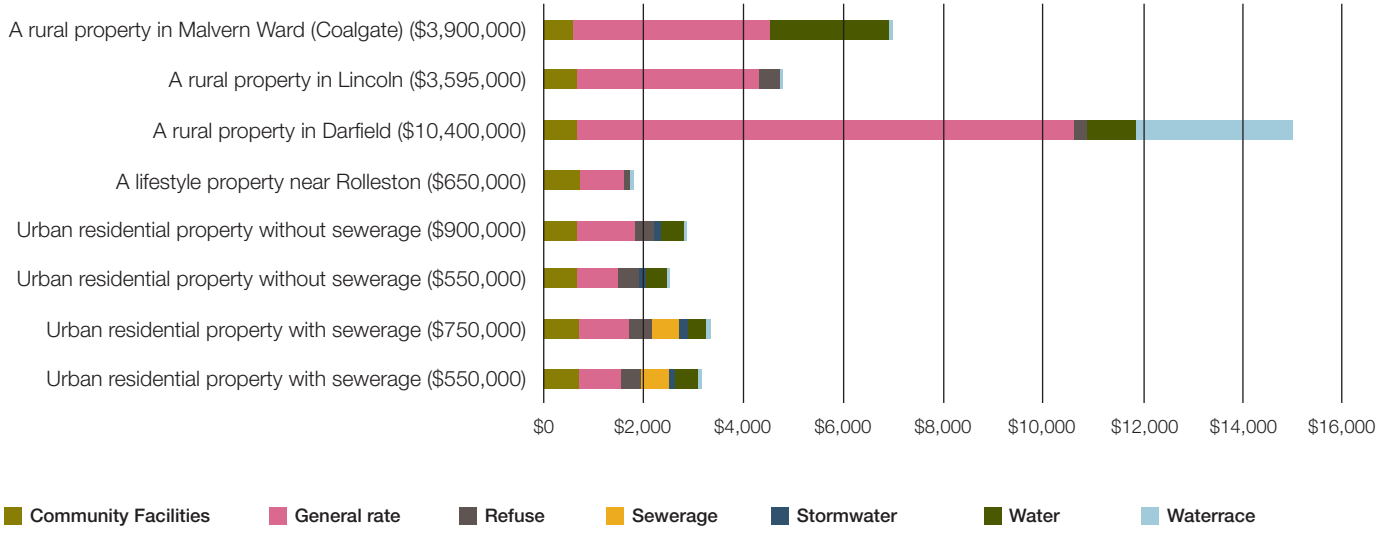


# HOW YOUR RATES ARE MADE UP

## % of total rates 2021/22




## Breakdown of total rates ($) 2021/22





# COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

# COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

Community outcomes describe what we aim to achieve in order to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the district. They represent the Council's overall vision for the district, and they guide the Council as it makes its plans and delivers its services.

The community outcomes are set out in the following table:

- The top level statements in italics are our description of what we want Selwyn to be – they are our overall vision for the district.
- The first column (key community outcomes) provides eight statements of what the Council is seeking for the Selwyn community to achieve our overall vision.
- The second column (the Council will) sets out the Council's role in relation to achieving the key community outcomes. This role includes the direct provision of services, advocacy on behalf of the community as well as supporting, encouraging and working with the community and other organisations.
- The third column (key reporting document) provides a cross reference to the relevant strategies, plans and legislation that guide the Council's role in relation to the community outcome.
- The fourth column (relevant Council activity) identifies the main Council activity that delivers the Council's role for each community outcome.
- The last column (assistance will be sought from) identifies the organisations that the Council works with to help achieve the community outcomes.

The community outcomes underpin what the Council does and why it does it. The Long-Term Plan 2021–2031 includes information on how each group of activities will help us achieve the community outcomes.



| Key community outcomes | The Council will<br>*(the Council's role is in bold)* | Key reporting document | Relevant Council activity | Assistance will be sought from |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Environmental:** ***Selwyn's natural landscape and biodiversity are protected. We improve our sustainable and productive land uses to feed New Zealand and the world.*** | | | | |
| **A clean environment** | | | | |
| Air, land, water and general environment to be kept in a healthy condition. | **Establish and maintain** policies and strategies which protect the environment and advocate to other relevant organisations that they do likewise. | Selwyn District Plan | Environmental Services | Environment Canterbury<br>Ministry for the Environment<br>Department of Conservation<br>Fish and Game<br>Ministry of Health<br>Federated Farmers<br>Forest and Bird<br>Te Taumutu Rūnanga<br>Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu |
| | **Provide** sewerage systems that minimise the negative effects of the activity. | Selwyn District Council 5 Waters Activity Management Plan | Wastewater Services | |
| | **Provide** a service to collect and dispose of solid waste in a manner that minimises any potential harm to people and to the environment and maximises the efficient use of resources. | Selwyn Waste Management and Minimisation Plan<br>Selwyn District Council Solid Waste Activity Management Plan | Solid Waste Management | Ministry for the Environment<br>Canterbury Regional Landfill Joint Committee<br>Canterbury Waste Joint Committee<br>Waste Minz |
| | **Ensure** services are available for the effective and affordable collection, processing and marketing or beneficial use of diverted materials. | | | |
| **A district with a rural identity** | | | | |
| A living environment where the rural identity of Selwyn is maintained. | **Provide** a District Plan which recognises, protects and enhances the natural environment while allowing a strategic approach to managing development. | Selwyn District Plan | Environmental Services | Environment Canterbury<br>Ministry for the Environment<br>Department of Conservation<br>Rural Stakeholders<br>Zone Committees |

| Key community outcomes | The Council will<br>*(the Council's role is in bold)* | Key reporting document | Relevant Council activity | Assistance will be sought from |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Social: ***Selwyn's residents are successful; we support each other, enjoy spending time together and feel a sense of belonging. We love our families, are well educated and employed.*** | | | | |
| **A healthy community** | | | | |
| We have appropriate health, social and community services and they are accessible to all residents of the district. | **Advocate** to ensure appropriate health and social services are accessible to Selwyn residents. | Selwyn District Council Community Development Strategy | Community Services<br>Community Facilities | Canterbury District Health Board<br>Pegasus Health (PHO) |
| | | Canterbury District Health Board Rural Health Strategy | | Health and social service providers<br>Ministry of Social Development<br>Work and Income<br>Oranga Tamariki<br>Ministry of Youth Development<br>Philanthropic Funders |
| | **Facilitate** and provide opportunities for Selwyn residents to enjoy healthy, active lifestyles including provision of recreational, open space and community facilities. | Selwyn Physical Activity Strategy<br>Aquatic Facilities Strategy<br>Community Centres and Halls Strategic Plan<br>Selwyn Walking and Cycling Strategy<br>Community Facilities Activity Management Plan | Community Facilities<br>Transportation | Sport NZ<br>Sport Canterbury<br>Selwyn Sports Trust<br>Christchurch YMCA<br>Health sector Canterbury District Health Board, Ministry of Health<br>Schools<br>Local recreation and sports clubs<br>Local Community Groups<br>Environment Canterbury |
| We have access to drinking water that helps protect their health. | **Provide** water systems that meet relevant standards. | Selwyn District Council<br>5 Waters Activity Management Plan | Water Services | |
| We have access to an effective and efficient refuse service. | **Provide** a service to collect and dispose of refuse in a manner that minimises any potential harm to public health. | Selwyn Waste Management and Minimisation Plan<br>Selwyn District Council Solid Waste Activity Management Plan | Solid Waste Management | Ministry for the Environment<br>Contract Partners<br>Waste Minz |

| Key community outcomes | The Council will<br>*(the Council's role is in bold)* | Key reporting document | Relevant Council activity | Assistance will be sought from |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **A safe place in which to live, work and play** | | | | |
| We are safe at home and in the community. | **Encourage** neighbourhood support and other community support groups.<br>**Provide** a place for people to be throughout the various stages of life. Family friendly district. Fulfil their dreams within the district. | Selwyn District Council Community Development Strategy | Community Services | NZ Police<br>Community Watch<br>Neighbourhood Support Canterbury<br>Safer Canterbury |
| | **Ensure** that all buildings constructed in the District are safe, durable, and accessible and fit for their intended purpose. | Building Act 2004 | Environmental Services | Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment |
| We have access to, and participate in, community life. | **Encourage** and support volunteers' and volunteering. | Selwyn District Council Community Development Strategy | Community Services | Volunteering Canterbury<br>Neighbourhood Support Canterbury<br>Safer Canterbury<br>Community Groups |
| We maintain a coordinated and effective response to, and recovery from, emergency and disaster events. | **Provide** and maintain a Civil Defence Emergency organisation. | Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan | | Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Group<br>Emergency Services<br>Government Departments<br>Community groups and communities<br>Township committees<br>Community Board |
| | | Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 | | |
| | | Selwyn District Council Local Emergency Management Arrangements | | |
| | **Encourage** and support community involvement and personal/household responsibility in emergency management. | | | |
| Pedestrians, cyclists and motor vehicle users can safely move around Selwyn District. | **Maintain, operate** and **upgrade** the transportation network and work with key stakeholders and the community to reduce fatal and injury crashes | Selwyn Road Safety Strategy | Transportation | NZ Police<br>Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency<br>Environment Canterbury<br>Accident Compensation Corporation<br>Age Concern |
| | | Selwyn Safety Management System | | |
| | | Selwyn Walking and Cycling Strategy | | |

| Key community outcomes | The Council will<br>*(the Council's role is in bold)* | Key reporting document | Relevant Council activity | Assistance will be sought from |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **An educated community** | | | | |
| Our District provides a range of quality, lifelong education and training opportunities. | **Advocate** for improvements to educational and learning opportunities within the District. | Selwyn District Council Community Development Strategy | Community Services<br>Community Facilities | Ministry of Education<br>Local schools<br>Tertiary education providers including Lincoln University<br>Community Groups |
| | **Provide** lifelong literacy learning opportunities through its Libraries. | Selwyn District Council Libraries Strategic Plan | | |
| Economic: ***Selwyn is defined by our innovative, quality and sustainable infrastructure and transport solutions. We love our towns and invest in our economy.*** | | | | |
| **A prosperous community** | | | | |
| Selwyn has a strong economy which fits within and complements the environmental, social and cultural environment of the district. | **Implement** a 'business friendly' approach in its policies and practices. | Selwyn District Council Economic Development Strategy<br>Canterbury Regional Economic Development Strategy<br>Selwyn Visitor Strategy<br>Selwyn District Plan | Community Services<br>Environmental Services<br>Infrastructure Services<br>Corporate Services | NZ Trade and Enterprise |
| | **Promote and support** Selwyn as a business, tourism and lifestyle destination. | | | |
| | **Support** local businesses and the education sector to ensure training matches local business needs. | | | ChristchurchNZ<br>Lincoln University<br>Education sector<br>Local businesses<br>Canterbury regional economic development agencies<br>Telecommunication providers<br>Federated Farmers<br>Farming and horticulture businesses and networks |
| | **Advocate** for improvements to telecommunications (e.g. broadband and other internet access options). | | | |
| | **Support** the District's strong existing agricultural and other land based sectors. | | | Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment<br>Economic Development Association of NZ<br>Local promotion organisations<br>Local Tourism Operators<br>Regional Economic development agencies<br>Regional Visitor/Tourism agencies |

| Key community outcomes | The Council will<br>*(the Council's role is in bold)* | Key reporting document | Relevant Council activity | Assistance will be sought from |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **An accessible district** | | | | |
| Effective and accessible transport system. | **Provide** a well-maintained, operated and affordable land transport system. | Selwyn Land Transport Activity Management Plan | Transportation | Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency<br>Environment Canterbury<br>KiwiRail |
| | **Advocate** for improvements to state highways (NZ Transport Agency) and public transport services (ECan). | Selwyn Road Safety Strategy (includes Selwyn Safety Management System) | | |
| | **Promote** walking and cycling as a safe, viable mode of transport and recreation. | Selwyn Walking and Cycling Strategy | | Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency<br>Central Government |
| **Cultural:** ***Selwyn is a connected and inclusive community. Mana whenua and tangata whenua thrive. We recreate and volunteer together. Everyone has a place to call home.*** | | | | |
| **A community which values its culture and heritage** | | | | |
| Our District provides a range of arts and cultural experiences and facilities. Local history and heritage is preserved, shared and promoted. | **Provide** information, cultural and learning opportunities through its network of Libraries. Recognise and promote the role of community in contributing to identifying exploring, sharing and promoting our local history. | Selwyn District Council Community Development Strategy<br>Selwyn District Council Libraries Strategic Plan<br>Selwyn District Council Libraries Strategic Plan<br>Selwyn District Plan | Community Services<br>Community Facilities | Canterbury libraries<br>National library networks and organisations |
| | **Provide** support to local arts and cultural organisations and arts cultural and heritage activities and events | | Environmental Services<br>Infrastructure Services | Schools<br>Community groups<br>Local galleries<br>Community arts, heritage, historical and cultural groups<br>Local artists<br>Creative NZ<br>Canterbury Museum Trust Board |
| | **Provide** support to the Canterbury Museum Trust. | | | |
| | **Recognise** and protect sites, buildings and significant trees with cultural or heritage values. | | | |
| | **Work** with Te Taumutu Rūnanga to ensure our commitments to the Treaty of Waitangi are met. | Local Government Act 2002 | All Council activities | Te Taumutu Rūnanga<br>Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu |



# SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES

## Introduction to the significant activities

The Long-Term Plan includes information on each of the Council's groups of significant activities.

The information includes:

- An overview of the activities included in the group and the main long term issues relating to those activities.
- An explanation of why the Council is involved in providing the group of activities.
- A summary of how the activity helps the Council's community outcomes.
- Details of how the Council manages changing demand for any service, including the impact of population changes.
- Performance measures that illustrate the level of service the Council is aiming to provide for the group of activities. The measures will be used to assess the Council's performance over the next three years.
- A funding impact statement that shows how the group of activities will be paid for over the next 10 years. More information on the funding impact statement is provided below.

### Funding impact statement

The funding impact statement is a forecast based on a series of estimates and assumptions and provides an indication of how the Council intends to fund its activities. In practice, actual income and expenditure is likely to differ from that forecast. Significant variances will be explained in future annual report and annual plan documents. The funding impact statement is prescribed form required by Section 5 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002. The statement excludes non-cash income and expenditure items such as vested asset revenue (income that represents the value of assets transferred to the Council by sub-dividers) and depreciation (expenditure that represents the estimated value of assets used up in any one year).

The statement provides information on estimated income sources, including general rates, targeted rates, fees and charges, subsidies, interest, dividends and development contributions. The income sources are split between those that fund operating items (day-to-day costs) and those that are specific to capital items (new and replacements assets). Where income funds both types of costs it is treated as operating income.

Similarly, expenditure is split between operating and capital items. The statement shows how the difference between income sources and expenditure will be met. This is through the use of borrowing, reserves or investments. For example, where operating and capital expenditure items exceed all income sources, the Council may borrow funds to meet the shortfall. This would typically occur during the development of a large capital project. Alternatively, the Council can use its investments to meet a shortfall. Investments include the use of general working capital (cash) balances, or the use of reserves that have been set aside for that activity. The use of reserves typically occurs where funds have been collected for a specific purpose, for example development or reserve contributions. The overall statement balances to nil as all differences between cash income and cash expenditure need to be funded by a combination of borrowing, investments and reserves.

# Community services and facilities

| Our goals for community services and facilities |
|---|
| Grow public satisfaction with the services Council provides<br>Grow participation in events and programmes<br>Grow opportunities for meeting and socially connecting with people<br>Grow love of reading<br>Grow our community's health, fitness and wellbeing<br>Grow the quality of the living environment for our residents<br>Grow opportunities to preserve and enhance biodiversity<br>Grow love and awareness of arts, culture and heritage<br>Grow children's skills to stay safe in water<br>Contribute to growing Selwyn's economy<br>Grow confidence and capacity of community sector<br>Grow community spirit<br>Grow love of volunteering |

## Services covered

The services and assets covered by the Community Services and Facilities Activity are described in the table below:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Recreation reserves** | 30 main recreation reserves (706 ha) and 30 nature reserves (447 ha) | **Township reserves, streetscapes and linkages** | 524 reserves and playgrounds covering over 125 ha. |
| **Cemeteries** | 19 cemeteries (two closed). | **Rental housing** | 15 houses. |
| **Public toilets** | 30 facilities. | **Gravel reserves** | 25 operational sites |
| **Community centres and halls** | 27 facilities. | **Forestry** | 55 sites with a total area of 102.5 ha. |
| **Swimming pools** | 1 District Aquatic Centre<br>2 sub-district pools<br>4 community pools. | **Property and buildings** | District Head Quarters<br>15 Strategic properties<br>13 Heritage buildings |
| **Libraries/ service centres** | At Rolleston, Lincoln, Leeston, Darfield and outreach vehicle plus 2 volunteer libraries | **Delivery, co-ordination and facilitation of community events** | Across Selwyn district |
| **Promoting economic development by collaboration, networking, information sharing & encouraging visitors** | Across Selwyn district | **Provision of opportunities & resources for volunteers & communities to build community connectedness, inclusivity & safety with a focus on target populations that include youth, newcomers and older people** | Across Selwyn district |

## What we do and why we do it

The Council's activities involving Community Services and Community Facilities have a major impact on both the social and cultural quality of life for the District's residents, while enabling the retention of the best elements of its natural environment. Our focus is on the things district residents have told us is important to them in helping to make Selwyn District a great place to live.

We do this through working with the community to plan and provide a range of services and facilities:

- recreation reserves, community centres and swimming pools, enable residents to enjoy both organised and informal sport, leisure, fitness, social and recreational activities with all the accompanying individual and social benefits
- community centres and halls provide residents, corporates and individuals access to facilities in Selwyn to do business, undertake activities and to celebrate
- libraries promote lifelong learning as well as access and participation in arts, culture and heritage; increasing community knowledge as well as social opportunities; all of which contribute to positive mental, social and cultural wellbeing
- libraries also operate as service centres for Council to provide residents localised access to Council services
- open spaces in the townships, along streams, together with the larger parks in rural areas, provide opportunities for people to exercise, relax and enjoy the natural surroundings as well as creating a sense of identity and support biodiversity
- our buildings support the delivery of Council services and programmes but also preserve heritage, while rental housing serves a social and economic function
- cemeteries are important for their memorial and cultural links to the past as well as their present day interment function
- public toilets are necessary services for visitors and residents alike, when they visit towns or enjoy facilities away from their homes

- community and economic development, including funding and/ or delivery of events, helps improve social and economic wellbeing and contributes to building Selwyn residents' resilience, sense of belonging and connectedness as well as community pride. Connected and resilient communities can better meet their own needs, in the present and in to the future.

These activities help the Council achieve its Community Outcomes in the following ways:

| Community outcome | How community services and facilities contribute: |
|---|---|
| **A safe place in which to live, work and play-**<br>We are safe at home and in the community<br>We have access to, and participate in, community life | Pools provide learn to swim opportunities which help ensure people are safe when in water<br>Passive reserves and access ways provide safe transport routes in neighbourhoods<br>Activities and initiatives that build community spirit, promote and value volunteer contributions build a sense of resilience, neighbourliness and community<br>Initiatives that build capability and capacity of community groups (including community grants and partnerships) that contribute to volunteering and build positive community spirit<br>Increasing participation in events and initiatives contributes to building social connection and fostering community pride<br>Monitoring satisfaction and responding appropriately |
| **An educated community**<br>Selwyn provides a range of quality, lifelong education and training opportunities<br>**A healthy community-**<br>We have appropriate health, social and community services and they are accessible to all residents of the district | Libraries provide opportunity for lifelong learning through access and participation.<br>Initiatives and activities that encourage residents to prepare for employment and / or enterprise<br>Networks and initiatives that encourage service provision and funding for local service provision |
| **A prosperous community**<br>Selwyn has a strong economy which fits within, and complements, the environmental, social and cultural environment of the district | Provision of public toilets supports growing tourism industry and business commercial hubs<br>Provision of community facilities and reserves supports the district as a place to do business, a focus for visitors as well as a lifestyle destination; drawing new residents and workers to Selwyn<br>Provision of activities and initiatives that support new residents<br>Provision of activities and initiatives that promote supporting local businesses and doing business locally<br>Campaigns and initiatives that encourage visitors |
| **A community which values its culture and heritage**<br>Selwyn provides a range of arts and cultural experiences and facilities.<br>Local heritage is preserved, shared and promoted | The library network and service provides information and learning opportunities<br>Support for preservation of heritage adds to the historical and cultural identity of the district<br>Cultural activities, events and facilities allow residents access to the experience of arts, culture and history<br>Residents have a place to remember the lives and contributions of past members of the district's communities<br>Heritage aspects of cemeteries are preserved |

There are no negative effects from these activities.

## Planning ahead

Over the next 10 years there are a number of key challenges for the Community Services and Facilities Activity. These challenges, and how we plan to respond is sent out in the table below.

| Challenge | How we plan to respond: |
|---|---|
| A growing population will increase demand for services and facilities, initiatives and events. | Develop additional space and facilities for outdoor sports and recreation at Prebbleton, Rolleston, Lincoln, Kirwee, Leeston, West Melton and Southbridge<br>Acquire and develop neighbourhood and passive reserves in townships as they grow<br>Expand or provide new community facilities at Prebbleton and Leeston to meet forecast needs for additional space and service expectations<br>Open and operate the new facilities currently being built including Te Ara Ātea, Selwyn Sports Centre and the extension to Selwyn Aquatic Centre<br>Undertake research and planning to gauge demand for a replacement pool/ recreational facility for Darfield<br>Promote community-led and neighbourhood delivery of initiatives and events (including community grants and capacity building)<br>Actively seek out collaboration and partnership opportunities (including sponsorship)<br>Ensure opportunities for new residents to participate and socially connect<br>Help residents to "help themselves", by ensuring they are able to get Council information, make |

| Challenge | How we plan to respond: |
|---|---|
| | enquiries, book and pay online and at times/days that work for residents<br>Identify , encourage and promote appropriate potential funding sources and sponsors (external) to support community led activities and local social service provision<br>Expand and develop initiatives to cater for new demand |
| Changes to the population will increase diversity, particular age-cohorts and increase populations living in urban towns requiring different responses | Develop a network of reserves that provides for a mix of uses<br>Improve accessibility to facilities and spaces<br>Build facilities that are flexible and can be adapted as needs change overtime<br>Deliver programmes at facilities that cater for all age groups and at times residents can participate<br>Provide spaces and programmes for target populations in facilities and reserves<br>Deliver initiatives and events that cater for all age groups and at times residents can participate<br>Deliver initiatives and events that target populations including youth, newcomers and older people<br>Engage with young people, generally via Selwyn Youth Council, to ensure young residents have information and opportunities, including opportunities to influence decision making<br>Promote opportunities for working and studying locally<br>Further develop and enhance Selwyn Community Directory<br>Be open at times and days that make sense for users<br>Routinely look for ways to improve cost efficiency and service effectiveness that will mean continually flexing and adapting to meet customer expectations and service demands<br>Expand service reach to Selwyn residents who face additional barriers to access<br>Undertake planning routinely to gauge participant satisfaction and changing demand |

| Challenge | How we plan to respond: |
|---|---|
| Community aspirations for our town centres will drive improvements | Develop spaces including a public square and high amenity reserve to help create a vibrant and attractive Town Centre for Rolleston |
| Sustain the increase in number and types of businesses based locally | Further develop and enhance the Selwyn Business Directory<br>Encourage buying locally, e.g. “Think Local” campaign<br>Foster a Selwyn network for businesses to connect and collaborate, better understand and inform<br>Routinely research to gauge issues and opportunities for local businesses<br>Reimagine the Selwyn Business Awards every two years as an event that celebrates success in Selwyn<br>Work with central governmental agencies to advocate for access to resources and opportunities by local businesses |
| Making sure residents can use facilities and spaces safely and risks are managed | Assess and monitor risks and put suitable controls in place<br>Identifying critical assets and ensuring they are routinely and regularly inspected, maintained and continue to operate<br>Ensure facilities and buildings are well maintained and compliance requirements are achieved<br>Replace or upgrade facilities identified as earthquake prone<br>Check, maintain and upgrade playgrounds to meet safety compliance requirements<br>Undertake regular inspections and implement associated responses to higher risk facilities and services such as swimming pools<br>Inspect and maintain street and park trees<br>Continue health and safety remediation of gravel pits |
| Keeping facilities up to date and making sure they are well-used and valued by communities | Implement planned asset renewal programmes for facilities<br>Refocus the network of halls, community centres and libraries to improve access and service |

| Challenge | How we plan to respond: |
|---|---|
| | quality and promote use through programming and activation<br>Provide library services and programmes for literacy (including digital literacy) and lifelong learning opportunities<br>Develop a standardised approach for access to halls and centres across the district |
| The impacts of climate change | Use of more drought tolerant plant species and more efficient use of irrigation<br>Planning and designing of any new community facilities and public spaces to be climate-resilient e.g. location selection, landscaping and building material selection<br>Build climate change scenarios into planning/policy reviews to focus on reducing risks and developing resilience |
| Protecting and enhancing biodiversity | Take opportunities to preserve important ecosystems via land acquisition in subdivisions & along waterways<br>Implement indigenous plant restoration programmes on Council land<br>Protect and enhance Tārerekautuku / Yarrs Lagoon alongside project partners |
| Changing visitor numbers and preferences (initially domestic ) will affect demand | Continue to monitor usage and develop “Selwyn – From The Land” website<br>Promote Selwyn and its natural and unique features<br>Foster significant events and campaigns locally that draw in visitors, e.g. “Visiting the Country”<br>Actively seek opportunities to leverage impact of local events with wider regional events<br>Pursue opportunities to build local operator / small business capacity |
| Efficient and sustainable management of community facilities | Manage facilities and spaces such as sports parks and community centres / halls on a network basis<br>Introduce more consistent levels of service and maintenance standards for recreation reserves |
| | Fully understanding the impact and demand patterns of new facilities on the network as part of investment decision-making<br>Support community and volunteer input within a revised framework<br>Introduce a standardised and affordable charging approach for use and occupation of reserves |
| Digital technology usage (including web-based video and live streaming) has increased to an all-time high raising customer expectations and changing customer preferences | Continue to explore online delivery of initiatives including capacity development and programme delivery<br>Investigate regional, national and international trends (including self-service and digital technologies) and trial and implement as opportunities present<br>Develop and enhance online bookings and payment systems<br>Continue to explore opportunities for remote monitoring and access of some facilities |

**Demand and asset management**

Selwyn District has been one of the fastest growing areas in New Zealand and growth in the District is expected to continue at a similar rate. Our aim is to continue to provide existing levels of service at an affordable cost and to expand service provision to cater for new demand.

We take a long term view in managing our assets in doing so we:

- identified demand drivers and influences for each service area;
- assessed the current level of use of facilities;
- calculated current capacity requirements;
- calculated future requirements for the 10 year planning period taking into account the adopted growth model and identified demand factors;
- considered other factors that might directly influence future provision and issues;
- undertaken condition and performance assessments of existing assets;
- examined the risks associated with the asset or service;
- identified gaps in provision by applying standard criteria based on current service standards;
- developed strategies for key asset areas including community centres, halls and libraries, open spaces, aquatic facilities, community spaces and gravel management.

## Major projects

Information on key community facility projects planned for the first three years of the programme are set out below:

| Major project | Year | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| **Leeston Library and Community Centre** - Leeston is the largest town in the district not served by a dedicated community centre. As part of consultation on the 2018-28 LTP there was overriding support for a new facility and it was included in the programme for 2025/26. A 'Needs Assessment Study' undertaken in 2019 confirmed that, overall, there was a desire for a new community facility by the Leeston Community and that it should be a flexible, multi-use and adaptable community space. This study also confirmed that Leeston Park was the preferred site for a new community facility to be developed. The existing Leeston Library building (including the medical centre) has a number of weather tightness issues and has been assessed as earthquake prone. Remedial work requires a significant capital investment. It is therefore practical to consider a combined community centre/library for Leeston that could provide efficiencies in terms of capital build and operating costs. The planned building would be around 900m$^2$ and would combine library (arts, culture and lifelong learning services), Council service centre and community recreation and meeting spaces creating a vibrant community hub for Leeston. The mix of uses and spaces needs to reflect both the local and network requirements as well as creating a point of difference. To achieve this a focus on culture and heritage is proposed including connection to the cultural narrative of the locality especially in terms of the proximity to Te Waihora and Te Taumutu Marae (Te Pā o Moki). Potential for contributing to indoor court space is also included as part of the project. | 2023-25 | Total Cost: $9.19 million<br>Library component of the facility - $4.63m funded by:<br>Borrowing serviced from the Libraries rate<br><br>Community Centre component of the facility - $4.56m funded by: Borrowing serviced from the Community Centres rate $4.05m Development Contributions $0.51m |
| **Birches Road Park in Prebbleton** – This project was included in the 2018-28 LTP and the planning and designation process for this new park has now been completed opening the way for development to start. The park will help to meet demand for sports activities in the Springs Ward and is a short drive from Lincoln to help meet demand for space in this locality where there is an existing deficit in provision. The park will also provide spaces for other passive recreation activities with a dog park and walking tracks and boardwalks planned. The park is well connected being adjacent to the rail trail and only a short distance from Lincoln. The park will be progressively developed over the 10 year planning period on a staged basis with some work planned to start in the 2021/22 financial year. | 2021-28 | $10.4m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $9.7m<br>Reserves Rate $0.7m |
| **Rolleston Reserve Development** - As part of implementing the Rolleston Town Centre Master Plan the balance of Rolleston Reserve (approximately 4 hectares) will be redeveloped to create a high amenity park that will complement the town centre development and provide attractive spaces for people to use when shopping and visiting the town centre as well as retaining some of the existing recreation and community uses. The concept plan for the town centre development including the park has been consulted on and submissions considered with amendments made based on community feedback. Some work has already been completed (car park development) near Te Ara Ātea. | 2021-23 | $4.2m funded by:<br>Land sales $3.0m<br>Reserves Rate $1.2m |
| **Rolleston Town Square** - This project was included in the 2018-28 LTP and forms part of the Rolleston Town Centre development. The public square will be a very high quality formal space adjacent to the new library that will be a busy focal point for the town and will include: paved promenades to connect buildings; shade structures; water features; public seating; performance space/equipment and an overhead light system. | 2021-23 | $6.4m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $2.6m<br>General Rate $3.8m |
| **Artificial Football Turf at Foster Park –** It is planned to provide a full-sized multi-sport turf at Foster Park to meet the demand for football. The project includes the installation of a synthetic playing surface, drainage and fencing which will replace one of the existing soil fields at the park. The Selwyn Football Club is the second largest club in the South Island is experiencing continued growth. The provision of this facility is supported by:<br>· A football field will be lost due to the new hockey turf and there is already a significant deficit in training space.<br>· Selwyn Football club is anticipating on-going growth with an additional 20 teams expected by 2028.<br>· The Mainland Football Future Football Facilities Plan supports an artificial surface for football in Selwyn.<br>· The pitch can sustain a high level of use and will be available for a variety of other users. | 2021/22 | $1.5m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $0.95m<br>Reserve Rate $0.55m |

| Major project | Year | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| **Artificial Hockey Turf at Foster Park** – This project involves the installation of a full sized water-based artificial hockey turf at Foster Park. The project includes lighting, fencing, drainage and irrigation. The turf will supplement the existing small junior turf facility built to enable junior hockey players to 'play and train locally'. The case for this facility is supported by the following:<br>· The new turf would also allow for other users (schools etc.) and free up space on the multi-use pitch for use by other sports.<br>· Use of the half turf is already at capacity and the Waikirikiri Hockey Club is expected to double over the next six seasons.<br>· The catchment population meets the criteria for provision of an artificial turf.<br>A 5 - 7 times higher level of usage can be accommodated with an artificial sports field compared with a grass type surface and the cost per hour of use over the life of the artificial turf is comparable with a grass surface. | 2021/22 | $2.5m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $1.6m<br>Reserves Rate $0.9m |
| **Darfield Swimming Pool Upgrade** – The existing pool is nearing the end of its economic life with the pool tank, heating system, filtration and treatment equipment needing replacement. A study has been carried out to understand the demand for pool facilities in this locality. At this point the demand profile does not support investment in a new indoor facility. Council has, therefore, decided to provide funding to extend the life of the existing pool and improve the swim experience for users. This will enable time to reassess requirements for indoor recreation / pool facilities in the Malvern area during the 10 year Long Term Plan period. | 2021/22 | $1.5m funded by:<br>Swimming Pool Rate $1.5m |
| **Construct a new Hororata Community Centre on the domain –** We are planning to build a new purpose-built facility to be located on the reserve. It will provide community space, support recreational use of the reserve and create a focal point for the local community. When the new facility is built, the Council would not continue to support the existing hall and this may be transferred to the local heritage group. The new facility will not be as large as previously proposed, considering the size of population in this area, the low use of the existing hall, and proximity to other Council-owned facilities, such as Glentunnel Hall. | 2023/24 | $3.0m funded by:<br>Community fundraising $2.0m<br>Community Centres rate $0.4m<br>Development Contributions $0.3m<br>Land sales $0.3m |
| **Leeston Medical Centre** – The existing medical centre, built in the early 1960's, is now identified as earthquake prone and is connected to the Leeston Library which has a number of weather tightness issues. The cost of both buildings being bought back to building code standard is substantial and, therefore, considered to be at end of economic life.<br>This project involves the construction of a new purpose built medical centre to service the Leeston community. The facility would be a standalone building to house the existing medical practice with potential to extend or add other complementary facilities in the future. The construction of this facility would be viewed as a commercial investment with cost recovery of the build and operating expenses from a lease agreement and can be achieved at nil cost to ratepayers. | 2021/22 | $1.86m funded by:<br>Borrowing serviced by the lease rental income |

Information on other key projects and programmes included over the 10 year LTP period are shown in the following table:

| Major project | Year | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| **Prebbleton Community Centre -** A proposal for a new Prebbleton Community Centre was included in the 2018-2028 Long-term Plan. However, following consultation on the Annual Plan 2020/21, the project was deferred until the next Long-term Plan to ensure more information on the location and community needs could be gathered. Demand for a new facility to service Prebbleton is evident with the existing public hall, although not owned by Council, being earthquake prone and nearing the end of its life.<br>The new community centre is planned to be a flexible facility that can cater for a variety of uses including community groups, meetings, recreation and leisure programmes and is most likely to be located on Prebbleton Reserve. It would also be built to Importance Level 4 seismic standards so that it can be used as an emergency welfare centre. This adds to the cost but Council has a statutory obligation to provide an emergency centre to this standard somewhere in the District. | 2025/26 | $6.7m funded by:<br>Borrowing funded from the Community Centres rate $5.2m<br>Development Contributions $1.5m |
| **Lincoln Sports Park Extension** – Council has been trying to acquire land to enable the existing reserve to be extended to cater for demand for sports space from predicted growth. It is expected that the land purchase will be completed in 2020/21 and development is planned to commence in 2024/25. This is co-ordinated to occur with the extension of Meijer Drive that will provide access and frontage to the reserve. The project will be undertaken over a number of years and includes development of additional playing fields, car parks, toilets and enhancement of the water course. | 2024-28 | $4.7m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $4.5m<br>Reserves Rate $0.2m |
| **District Park Development** - Council purchased the land for a large scale park (100 hectares) to provide future space to accommodate a range of sports, recreation and community activities. This site, on the eastern edge of Rolleston, has strategic advantages in being centrally located and close to major transport links. This park will cater for district-wide recreational/community activities that may not be available in more urban open spaces.<br>Planning for the park will start in 2021/22 but development is not programmed to start until 2024/25. This allows time to complete planning and designation processes and fully understand the key uses and the future interface with neighbouring land. Suggested uses include: major events, community gardens, a farm park, equestrian activities, mountain biking, ecological restoration areas, and a future hub for major sports/recreation activities. | 2021-30 | $18.1m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $16.3m<br>Reserves Rate $1.8m |
| **Recreation Reserves Development** - It is planned to increase capacity at a number of recreation reserves in the district. This is required to meet demands for sport and recreation space as townships grow over the next 10 years. Projects include: West Melton Domain development including paths and courts relocation from 2021-26 ($1.36m), Kirwee Reserve development including irrigation from 2021 ($1.2m), Leeston Park development from 2022-23 ($0.76m) and Southbridge Park development including irrigation from 2024-27 ($0.68m). | 2021-30 | A total of $4.0m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $2.8m<br>Reserves Rate $1.2m |
| **Foster Park Development** – This hub sports park is now almost completely developed with a few final projects planned to complete works. The projects include formation of the car park off Broadlands Drive. This area was temporarily formed to a loose metal standard while other works were undertaken and is now proposed to be properly formed and sealed in 2021/22 ($1.0m). Provision of a youth park has always been a key element for this park and a project to develop this facility is included for 2023/24 ($0.89m). | 2022-24 | A total of $1.9m funded by:<br>Development Contributions $1.8m<br>Reserves Rate $0.1m |
| **Swimming Pool Improvements and Renewal Work** - Assessments has been undertaken to identify work required to maintain the district swimming pools in a serviceable condition and to ensure these facilities meet the expectations of users. In addition to the work required to extend the life of Darfield Pool the following works are planned:<br>· A renewal programme has also been developed for the Selwyn Aquatic Centre where it is planned to spend $1.87 million over the 10 year period.<br>· A renewal programme and heating improvement work at Southbridge Pool totalling $0.45m with the heating work planned for 2021/22. | 2021-30 | $2.3m funded by:<br>Swimming Pool Rate $2.3m |

| Major project | Year | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| **Planning for Aquatic Facility Provision in Malvern** – A preliminary study has been carried out to assess the requirements for aquatics / recreation facilities in Darfield and the wider Malvern catchment. This work was prompted by the declining condition of the existing Darfield Pool. Initial findings suggested that with, the relatively low use of the existing pool coupled with the population numbers within the catchment and proximity to Selwyn Aquatic Centre, there was insufficient demand at the present time to justify provision of an indoor pool facility. Council has decided to review indoor recreation, including aquatics, provision, later during the 10 year period to take account of forecast population increases and the impact of the Selwyn Aquatic Centre extension and the new aquatic facility being built in Hornby.<br>In order to signal Council's intent to support future aquatic facility provision in Malvern a provisional budget allowance of $5m has been provided in year 10 of the Long-term Plan and will be preceded by further assessment and feasibility work. | 2030/31 | $5.0m<br>The funding plan for a future facility will be prepared as part of the feasibility study |
| **Township Reserves and Streetscapes Maintenance and Renewal Programmes** - Assessments have been carried out to determine the required maintenance and renewal programmes to ensure the assets are maintained in a safe and serviceable condition. Specific programmes include: playground renewals from 2021-30 ($2.3m total), playground safety surface replacement from 2021-30 ($2.4m total), other assets renewal (park furniture, courts and paths) from 2021-30 ($0.1m total) and street and park tree maintenance from 2021-30 ($4.3m total). | 2021-30 | $3.3 capital costs and $6.7m operating costs funded by:<br>The General Rate |
| **Development of New Neighbourhood Reserve**s – As townships grow additional neighbourhood and passive reserves will be provided by land developers and vested in Council. Some of these will be vested in a developed state while others will need to be developed with planting, seating, playgrounds and the like. In total it is expected that almost 40 hectares of additional reserve land will be vested in Council over the 10 year period which is required to ensure space for recreation is available and the quality of living environments is maintained. | 2021-30 | $6.0m total capital costs funded by:<br>Reserve development contributions $6.0m |
| **Improving Public Toilet Facilities** - Council plans to continue to implement the programme to replace and upgrade the public toilet network over the 10 year period to meet user expectations. Significant improvements have been made over the last five years with most old facilities now replaced.<br>There are still a few public toilets and toilets servicing recreation reserves that need to be replaced. These include: replacing the Lincoln (Liffey) toilets in 2023 ($340,000), upgrading the Darfield (Grain Shed) toilets in 2023 ($49,000), renewing the Leeston RSA toilets in 2023 ($331,000), renewing the toilets at Osborne Park in 2028 ($258,000), building a new toilet and changing facility at Leeston Park in 2023 ($842,000), replacing the toilets at Sheffield Domain in 2030 ($338,000), renewing the toilet facility at Rhodes Park in 2026 ($305,000), building a new toilet at Coalgate Reserve in 2026 ($226,000) and replacing the playing fields toilet block at West Melton Domain in 2030 ($350,000).<br>Where some facility replacement projects are providing additional capacity for growth and are servicing reserves a portion of costs can be met from reserve development contributions. | 2022-2030 | $0.7m capital costs for public toilets funded by:<br>General Rate $0.6m<br>Development contributions $0.1<br>$2.3m capital costs for recreation reserve toilets funded by:<br>Reserves Rate $1.8m<br>Development Contributions $0.5m |

## What you can expect from us – Service targets for community services and facilities

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Recreation Reserves** | | | | | | | | | |
| To provide recreational open space to give opportunities for residents to enjoy healthy, active lifestyles as well as enhancing the district's landscape, environmental and ecological values | There are sufficient reserves provided to meet the organised recreation needs of the district | There are sufficient reserves provided to meet the organised recreation needs of the district | There are sufficient reserves provided to meet the organised recreation needs of the district | Hectares of sports park per 1000 population is above the average for similar sized district authorities | 3.34 ha | ≥3 ha | ≥3 ha | ≥3 ha | ≥3 ha |
| | The quality of recreation reserves meets users service expectations | The quality of recreation reserves meets users service expectations | The quality of recreation reserves meets users service expectations | Customer satisfaction with sports grounds as measured by an annual survey of users | New measure | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% |
| | The quality of camping facilities meets residents' and visitors' service expectations | The quality of camping facilities meets residents' and visitors' service expectations | The quality of camping facilities meets residents' and visitors' service expectations | Visitor satisfaction with the standard of campgrounds provided as measured by intercept surveys conducted over the camping season | New measure | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% |
| **Township Reserves & Streetscapes** | | | | | | | | | |
| To provide township reserves & streetscapes to enhance the landscape character of the District & unique identity of township environments, and provide places for recreation activities and social contact | Township reserves are located within easy walking distance for township residents | Township reserves are located within easy walking distance for township residents | Township reserves are located within easy walking distance for township residents | % of townships where all residents are serviced by a reserve within 500 m | 84% | ≥70% | ≥70% | ≥70% | ≥70% |
| | There are sufficient playgrounds available to meet the needs of communities | There are sufficient playgrounds available to meet the needs of communities | There are sufficient playgrounds available to meet the needs of communities | The number of playgrounds per 1,000 children is above the national median for playground provision as measured through the Yardstick benchmark survey | New measure | >4 | >4 | >4 | >4 |
| | Playgrounds are designed & maintained to minimise safety issues for users | Playgrounds are designed & maintained to minimise safety issues for users | Playgrounds are designed & maintained to minimise safety issues for users | Proportion of playgrounds that comply with the NZ safety standard (NZS 5828:2015) as measured by annual ROSPA 3 inspection | New measure | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Community Centres and Halls** | | | | | | | | | |
| To support social connections and active lifestyles by providing venues for social, cultural, creative, recreational and education purposes as well as encouraging corporate and private use | Community centres and halls are promoted and utilised by Selwyn residents | Community centres and halls are operated on a network basis and are well promoted and utilised by Selwyn residents | Community centres and halls are operated on a network basis with new Leeston Community Centre and Library Complex , and are well promoted and utilised by Selwyn residents | The total bookings (community, corporate and private) of Council community centres and halls , by Ward, increase per annum | New measure | ≥5% | ≥5% | ≥5% | ≥5% |
| | Community centres & Halls are affordable ; providing transparent and straightforward access to private and corporate hires and generating revenue | Community centres & Halls are affordable; providing transparent and straightforward access to private and corporate hires and generating revenue | Community centres & Halls are affordable ; providing transparent and straightforward access to private and corporate hires and generating revenue | The percentage of Council owned community centres / halls, by Ward, continue to generate revenue meeting or exceeding 20% of operating costs (excluding capital project costs) per annum | New measure | 75% | ≥75% | ≥75% | ≥75% |
| | The standard of community centre/hall facilities and level of activation reflects the community & user expectations | The standard of community centre/hall facilities and level of activation reflects the community & user expectations | The standard of community centre/hall facilities and level of activation reflects the community & user expectations | The % satisfaction from annual user surveys for:<br>a) Lincoln Event Centre (LEC)<br>b) Rolleston Community Centre (RCC)<br>c) West Melton Community Centre (WMCC)<br>d) Selwyn Sports Centre (SSC) | 99.3% = LEC<br>95.6% = RCC<br>100% = WMCC<br>New Measure = SSC | a) ≥90%<br>b) ≥90%<br>c) ≥90%<br>d) ≥90% | a) ≥90%<br>b) ≥90%<br>c) ≥90%<br>d) ≥90% | a) ≥90%<br>b) ≥90%<br>c) ≥90%<br>d) ≥90% | a) ≥90%<br>b) ≥90%<br>c) ≥90%<br>d) ≥90% |
| | Community centres and halls provide venues for a range of different activities and events and are accessible to, and well used by, the community | Community centres and halls provide venues for a range of different activities and events and are accessible to, and well used by, the community | Community centres and halls provide venues for a range of different activities and events and are accessible to, and well used by, the community | Total number of visits at LEC, RCC, WMCC, and SSC<br>a) Lincoln Event Centre (LEC) = 60,000 pa<br>b) Rolleston Community Centre (RCC) = 30,000 pa<br>c) West Melton Community Centre (WMCC) = 30,000 pa<br>d) Selwyn Sports Centre (SSC) = 250,000 pa | 167,682 = LEC<br>64,819 =RCC<br>44,074 = WMCC<br>New Measure = SSC<br>Total = 276,575 | ≥350,000 | ≥350,000 | ≥350,000 | ≥350,000 |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Aquatics and Fitness** | | | | | | | | | |
| To provide opportunities for residents to enjoy healthy and active lifestyles as well as to learn skills to stay safe in the water | The standard of pool facilities and quality of service reflects the grade of pool and user expectations | Council Pools are operated on a network basis and the standard of pool facilities and quality of service reflects the grade of pool and user expectations | Council Pools are operated on a network basis, with decisions made on future Darfield recreation complex, and the standard of pool facilities and quality of service reflects the grade of pool and user expectations | The % satisfaction with SAC from User Survey | 97.8% | 90% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% |
| | District and sub-district pools are managed to a level commensurate with “Pool Safe” standards | District and sub-district pools are managed to a level commensurate with “Pool Safe” standards | District and sub-district pools are managed to a level commensurate with “Pool Safe” standards | Selwyn Aquatic Centre and Council operated pools in Ellesmere and Malvern achieve 100% compliance with New Zealand Recreation Association Pool safe accreditation | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | Open air and indoor pools are provided & well used by the district community | Open air and indoor pools are provided & well used by the district community | Open air and indoor pools are provided & well used by the district community | Number of swims per capita of district population per year recorded at Selwyn Aquatic Centre, Darfield and Southbridge pools | 4.78 | ≥4.5 | ≥4.5 | ≥4.5 | ≥4.5 |
| | Utilisation of the district pool is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Utilisation of the district pool is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Utilisation of the district pool is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Number visits per annum at the Selwyn Aquatic Centre | 319,692 | ≥300,000 | ≥300,000 | ≥300,000 | ≥300,000 |
| | Participation in swimming programmes is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Participation in swimming programmes is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Participation in swimming programmes is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Number of Learn to Swim participants per annum | New measure | ≥ 8,000 | ≥ 8,000 | ≥ 8,000 | ≥ 8,000 |
| | Participation in fitness programmes is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Participation in fitness programmes is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Participation in fitness programmes is increasing to meet the needs of the community | Number of fitness programmes participants delivered by Council across Selwyn delivered across Selwyn (per annum) | New measure | 60,000 | 60,000 | 60,000 | 60,000 |
| | Swimming Pools are affordable to the community | Swimming Pools are affordable to the community | Swimming Pools are affordable to the community | The percentage of Council owned swimming pools generating revenue meeting or exceeding 20% of operating costs (excluding capital projects) | New measure | ≥75% | ≥75% | ≥75% | ≥75% |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Public Toilets** | | | | | | | | | |
| To provide public toilets to promote a healthy living environment for district residents and provide economic benefits in supporting local businesses & visitor destinations | The number and location of public toilets is sufficient to meet the needs of local communities and visitors | The number and location of public toilets is sufficient to meet the needs of local communities and visitors | The number and location of public toilets is sufficient to meet the needs of local communities and visitors | The provision level for the number of public toilets per 1,000 residents is above the national median measured through the Yardstick benchmark survey | 0.88 | ≥0.8 | ≥0.8 | ≥0.8 | ≥0.8 |
| | Facilities are cleaned, inspected and maintained to a serviceable standard | Facilities are cleaned, inspected and maintained to a serviceable standard | Facilities are cleaned, inspected and maintained to a serviceable standard | Number of “facility compliance failures” per annum identified by independent audit | 9 | ≤6 | ≤6 | ≤6 | ≤6 |
| **Cemeteries** | | | | | | | | | |
| To provide a network of cemeteries to meet the district’s burial & remembrance needs | The quality of cemeteries meets residents’ service expectations | The quality of cemeteries meets residents’ service expectations | The quality of cemeteries meets residents’ service expectations | The level of satisfaction with cemetery maintenance and services as recorded in an annual survey of funeral directors | New measure | ≥70% | ≥70% | ≥70% | ≥70% |
| | District residents’ continue to have access to a Council cemetery within a reasonable travelling distance | District residents’ continue to have access to a Council cemetery within a reasonable travelling distance | District residents’ continue to have access to a Council cemetery within a reasonable travelling distance | A cemetery is located within easy driving distance (10 km) of district townships | New measure | ≥85% | >85% | >85% | >85% |
| | The operating and maintenance of cemeteries remains affordable to the community | The operating and maintenance of cemeteries remains affordable to the community | The operating and maintenance of cemeteries remains affordable to the community | The proportion of cemetery operating costs that is recovered from revenue received from fees and charges | New measure | ≥45% | ≥45% | ≥45% | ≥45% |
| | Cemetery operations are carried out in a respectful, accurate & efficient manner | Cemetery operations are carried out in a respectful, accurate & efficient manner | Cemetery operations are carried out in a respectful, accurate & efficient manner | Number of complaints received per annum related to cemetery service | 7 | ≤10 | ≤10 | ≤10 | ≤5 |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Libraries / service centres (including arts, culture and heritage)** | | | | | | | | | |
| To respect residents' diversity and encourage residents to learn throughout their life, and to celebrate Selwyn's identity through participation in arts, culture and heritage | Libraries / Service Centres and Outreach are managed on a network basis | Libraries / Service Centres and Outreach are managed on a network basis | Libraries / Service Centres and Outreach are managed on a network basis including new Leeston Library and Community Centre complex | The % satisfaction from annual user surveys for:<br>Libraries / Service Centres | 85% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% |
| | | | | Active Library membership increases annually | New measure<br>2019/20 baseline 20,341 | ≥5% p.a. | ≥5% p.a. | ≥5% p.a. | ≥5% p.a. |
| | A broad collection of books, digital resources, sources of information and similar resources are promoted and accessible to Selwyn residents for reference or borrowing | A broad collection of books, digital resources, sources of information and similar resources are promoted and accessible to Selwyn residents for reference or borrowing | A broad collection of books, digital resources, sources of information and similar resources are promoted and accessible to Selwyn residents for reference or borrowing | Total number of "walk in" visits per annum to the four libraries / service centres:<br>1. Darfield<br>2. Leeston<br>3. Lincoln<br>4. Rolleston / Te Ara Ātea | New measure | ≥280,000 | ≥280,000 | ≥280,000 | ≥280,000 |
| | Residents use library and Council service centre services at Rolleston Library as well as Darfield, Leeston and Lincoln libraries / service centres | Residents use library and Council service centre services at Te Ara Ātea (Rolleston Library) as well as Darfield, Leeston and Lincoln libraries / service centres | Residents use library and Council service centre services at Te Ara Ātea (Rolleston Library) as well as Darfield, Leeston and Lincoln libraries / service centres | The number of "digital" sessions (either logged in to library website, using a library computer or using Wi-Fi and own device) per annum | Website Sessions =160,989<br>Wi-Fi Sessions =81,571<br>Database Accesses = 238,262 | ≥300,000 | ≥300,000 | ≥300,000 | ≥300,000 |
| | Suite of programmes that are delivered from libraries and / or by library staff that focus on literacy (including digital), arts, culture, lifelong learning and local history | Broader suite of programmes that are delivered from libraries and / or by library staff that focus on literacy (including digital), arts, culture, lifelong learning and local history | Broader suite of programmes that are delivered from libraries and / or by library staff that focus on literacy (including digital), arts, culture, lifelong learning and local history | The number of programme / session participants per annum, delivered in Libraries and / or by Library staff (including Edge Connector) and number of programme / sessions | ≥15,000 participants | ≥15,000 participants | ≥15,000 participants | ≥15,000 participants | ≥15,000 participants |
| | Outreach services to more rurally isolated populations | Outreach services/ programmes to more rurally isolated populations | Outreach services / programmes to more rurally isolated populations | The number of community-based / led arts, culture and heritage initiatives facilitated / coordinated annually | ≥20 initiatives | ≥20 initiatives | ≥20 initiatives | ≥20 initiatives | ≥20 initiatives |
| | | | | The % satisfaction from user surveys for arts, culture and heritage initiative participants | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Libraries provide a customer interface to support Council business for customer enquiries and transactions | Libraries provide a customer interface to support Council business for customer enquiries and transactions | Libraries provide a customer interface to support Council business for customer enquiries and transactions | The % of overall rates / water and dog registration payments made at Library / Council Service Centres annually | New measure | ≥20% | ≥20% | ≥20% | ≥20% |
| | Libraries continue to expand and enhance Selwyn's digital and physical collections | Libraries continue to expand and enhance Selwyn's digital and physical collections | Libraries continue to expand and enhance Selwyn's digital and physical collections | Total combined physical and digital items issued per annum is equal to or greater than 350,000 | New measure | ≥350,00 | ≥350,000 | ≥350,00 | ≥350,000 |
| **Community and Economic Development including Event Delivery** | | | | | | | | | |
| To build community connectedness, inclusivity & safety by providing opportunities , events & resources for volunteers & communities | There are opportunities provided to build the capacity of the community sector / volunteers and deliver initiatives that are popular | There are more and different opportunities provided to build the capacity of the community sector / volunteers and a broader range of initiatives are delivered that are popular | There are more and different opportunities provided to continue to build the capacity of the community sector / volunteers and a broader range of initiatives are delivered that are popular | More than 500 residents annually participate in Community capacity building initiatives targeted at Volunteers, clubs, groups & organisations delivered/resourced and/or facilitated by Council | ≥ 500 (763) | ≥ 500 participants | ≥ 500 participants | ≥ 500 participants | ≥ 500 participants |
| To promote economic development by collaboration, networking, information sharing & encouraging visitors | Local businesses are supported | Local businesses are supported | Local businesses are supported | Community capacity building participants are satisfied/very satisfied | 90% (98%) | ≥ 90% | ≥ 90% | ≥ 90% | ≥ 90% |
| | Visitors are encouraged to come to Selwyn<br><br>Routinely research local business conditions and impacts | Visitors are encouraged to come to Selwyn | Visitors are encouraged to come to Selwyn | Initiatives targeted at newcomers are delivered/resourced and/or facilitated by Council annually | ≥ 12 | ≥ 12 | ≥ 12 | ≥ 12 | ≥ 12 |
| | | | | Selwyn Youth Consultation/engagement activities are delivered/resourced and/or facilitated by Council (generally via Selwyn Youth Council) | ≥ 6 | ≥ 6 | ≥ 6 | ≥ 6 | ≥ 6 |
| | | | | Community Events are delivered/resourced and/or coordinated by Council annually, targeting young people, families with children, older people & those facing additional barriers & participation numbers captured | ≥ 100 (66) | ≥ 100 | ≥ 100 | ≥ 100 | ≥ 100 |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Participants in not less than 25 events are satisfied/very satisfied | 90% (99% **10** events) | ≥ 90% | ≥ 90% | ≥ 90% | ≥ 90% |
| | | | | Community Grants Funding is delivered that enables community-led initiatives annually | ≥ 35 (67) | ≥ 35 | ≥ 35 | ≥ 35 | ≥ 35 |
| | | | | Initiatives to promote economic development/local business and/or celebrate business excellence are delivered, resourced or facilitated annually | New measure | ≥ 6 | ≥ 6 | ≥ 6 | ≥ 6 |
| | | | | Visitor Promotion campaigns are delivered resourced or facilitated annually | ≥ 12 (13) | ≥ 12 | ≥ 12 | ≥ 12 | ≥ 12 |
| | | | | “From the Land” visitor promotion website usage increases annually | Previous Website, now replaced 10% (Baseline 36,004) | ≥ 10% | ≥ 10% | ≥ 10% | ≥ 10% |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Community services and facilities funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 10,631 | 14,935 | 13,887 | 13,346 | 13,386 | 13,623 | 14,299 | 14,756 | 15,385 | 15,975 | 16,157 |
| Targeted rates | 14,073 | 14,955 | 15,815 | 16,679 | 17,520 | 18,396 | 19,309 | 20,260 | 21,208 | 22,200 | 23,231 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 176 | 219 | 70 | 72 | 73 | 76 | 191 | 79 | 81 | 84 | 86 |
| Fees and charges | 6,440 | 7,268 | 8,458 | 9,385 | 10,059 | 10,730 | 11,269 | 11,748 | 12,049 | 12,618 | 13,096 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | 2,628 | 3,298 | 2,192 | 2,115 | 2,045 | 2,135 | 2,119 | 1,998 | 2,360 | 2,247 | 2,628 |
| Other operating funding | - | 84 | 90 | 97 | 105 | 113 | 121 | 130 | 140 | 151 | 163 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 33,948 | 40,759 | 40,512 | 41,694 | 43,188 | 45,073 | 47,308 | 48,971 | 51,223 | 53,275 | 55,361 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 20,795 | 23,001 | 22,815 | 23,547 | 24,500 | 26,074 | 26,729 | 27,603 | 28,431 | 29,196 | 30,403 |
| Finance costs | 844 | 965 | 1,579 | 1,752 | 1,966 | 2,164 | 2,322 | 2,360 | 2,138 | 1,727 | 1,378 |
| Internal charges applied | 6,850 | 7,508 | 7,609 | 7,633 | 7,496 | 7,641 | 7,824 | 8,015 | 8,244 | 8,575 | 8,768 |
| Other operating funding applications | 68 | 69 | 72 | 73 | 75 | 77 | 80 | 81 | 83 | 85 | 88 |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 28,557 | 31,543 | 32,075 | 33,005 | 34,037 | 35,956 | 36,955 | 38,059 | 38,896 | 39,583 | 40,637 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **5,391** | **9,216** | **8,437** | **8,689** | **9,151** | **9,117** | **10,353** | **10,912** | **12,327** | **13,692** | **14,724** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | 2,105 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 6,808 | 2,109 | 3,029 | 1,016 | 2,979 | 5,546 | 4,437 | 4,632 | 5,513 | 4,930 | 2,603 |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | 54,706 | 44,763 | 4,342 | 9,574 | 7,549 | 8,318 | 4,344 | (1,357) | (16,397) | (16,441) | (11,483) |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | 4,509 | 6,383 | 2,585 | 5,222 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,132 | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 66,023 | 53,255 | 9,956 | 17,917 | 12,028 | 15,364 | 10,281 | 5,407 | (10,884) | (11,511) | (8,880) |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | 54,314 | 29,973 | 17,735 | 9,115 | 11,283 | 13,764 | 10,549 | 5,841 | 4,243 | 4,015 | 1,984 |
| Capital - level of service | 20,295 | 4,874 | 1,391 | 6,195 | 3,930 | 7,084 | 1,581 | 969 | 829 | 872 | 6,042 |
| Capital - renew als | 3,311 | 5,560 | 1,915 | 5,253 | 4,734 | 1,584 | 2,491 | 2,635 | 3,882 | 3,666 | 5,940 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | (8,797) | (6,647) | (5,365) | (2,081) | (1,521) | (1,671) | 915 | 815 | 2,947 | 2,684 | 1,692 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | 2,291 | 28,711 | 2,717 | 8,124 | 2,753 | 3,720 | 5,098 | 6,059 | (10,458) | (9,056) | (9,814) |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 71,414 | 62,471 | 18,393 | 26,606 | 21,179 | 24,481 | 20,634 | 16,319 | 1,443 | 2,181 | 5,844 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(5,391)** | **(9,216)** | **(8,437)** | **(8,689)** | **(9,151)** | **(9,117)** | **(10,353)** | **(10,912)** | **(12,327)** | **(13,692)** | **(14,724)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

# Democracy

| Our goal for the democracy activity |
| --- |
| To provide effective and efficient representation for ratepayers in a fair and equitable manner |

## Overview

This activity covers the costs associated with the Council's democratic process. This includes Councillors' and Community Board Members' remuneration and the cost of providing them with professional advice and support as well as the cost of organising elections every three years. It also covers certain grants made by the Council and a levy imposed by the Canterbury Museum.

The Council operates in an open way. It has established arrangements that allow local people to participate in the decision making process and encourages the community to get involved.

## Why is the Council involved?

The Council, as a creation of statute and elected by its residents, needs to have a structure which allows the communities' requirements to be identified and provided for by those individuals who are elected to office.

To achieve this, the Council has a small number of sub-committees and currently no standing committees as it believes, by conducting its business twice a month it can achieve better and faster results for the community.

In addition, the Council has a Community Board in the Malvern Ward. One role of Community Board is to provide the Council with 'grass roots' information on the activities in their Ward and the issues that need to be resolved by the Board and the Council.

In each township, the Council has either a Community Committee or a Township Committee, or in some instances, a Ratepayers' Association exists to provide the Council and the Community Board, in the relevant area, with specific requests for services or resolution of issues that affect that particular town and its surrounding area.

The Council also has a number of Community Centres and Recreation Reserves with Management or Governance Committees.

## Council contribution to community outcomes

For many of the community outcomes, the Council has an advocacy role with government departments and other organisations. The Council will ensure that it takes every practical opportunity to undertake this role to achieve the community outcomes whether it is through formal meetings, submissions, or informal gatherings, at elected member or staff level to the appropriate organisations.

## Negative effects on the wellbeing of the community

There are no negative effects from this activity.

## Major projects

There are no major projects planned for this activity.

## What you can expect from us – Service targets for democracy

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To provide confidence in the Council and residents' opportunity to participate in decision making | The Council works on behalf of the community to ensure that community views are represented, their needs are understood and services planned to meet their needs | | | CouncilMARK overall grading | New measure | Not measured | Not measured | Not measured | BBB |
| | | | | The numbers of events at which residents have the opportunity to engage with the Council as part of the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan process | New measure | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Democracy funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 2,067 | 2,162 | 2,480 | 2,481 | 2,505 | 2,595 | 2,656 | 2,736 | 2,834 | 2,882 | 2,923 |
| Targeted rates | 910 | 988 | 1,074 | 1,154 | 1,237 | 1,322 | 1,411 | 1,530 | 1,657 | 1,787 | 1,922 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 52 | 40 | - | 53 | - | 61 | - | 70 | - | 74 | - |
| Fees and charges | 4 | 15 | 149 | 16 | 5 | 173 | 6 | 18 | 175 | 19 | 6 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | 519 | 491 | 391 | 393 | 383 | 407 | 394 | 370 | 435 | 405 | 475 |
| Other operating funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 3,552 | 3,696 | 4,094 | 4,097 | 4,130 | 4,558 | 4,467 | 4,724 | 5,101 | 5,167 | 5,326 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 2,416 | 3,480 | 3,668 | 3,604 | 2,484 | 2,884 | 2,721 | 2,966 | 3,295 | 3,267 | 3,433 |
| Finance costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges applied | 1,078 | 1,145 | 1,117 | 1,181 | 1,159 | 1,185 | 1,261 | 1,255 | 1,286 | 1,377 | 1,369 |
| Other operating funding applications | 33 | 249 | 256 | 263 | 270 | 277 | 284 | 292 | 300 | 309 | 317 |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 3,527 | 4,874 | 5,041 | 5,048 | 3,913 | 4,346 | 4,266 | 4,513 | 4,881 | 4,953 | 5,119 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **25** | **(1,178)** | **(947)** | **(951)** | **217** | **212** | **201** | **211** | **220** | **214** | **207** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital - level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital - renew als | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | 25 | (1,178) | (947) | (951) | 217 | 212 | 201 | 211 | 220 | 214 | 207 |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 25 | (1,178) | (947) | (951) | 217 | 212 | 201 | 211 | 220 | 214 | 207 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(25)** | **1,178** | **947** | **951** | **(217)** | **(212)** | **(201)** | **(211)** | **(220)** | **(214)** | **(207)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

# Environmental and regulatory services

| Our goal for environmental and regulatory services |
|---|
| To be the leading local government regulatory unit in New Zealand<br>To enable the development of a liveable and prosperous district<br>To support the construction of compliant homes and buildings<br>To protect public health and safety through environmental health, animal control and monitoring activities |

## Services covered

The services covered by the Environmental and Regulatory Services Team are described in the table below:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Process and make decision in respect of Building Consents, carry out onsite inspections of building work and processing and Code Compliance Certificates** | Approx. 2900 applications received per year | **Alcohol licences** | Current Licences (As of December 2020):<br>On 63<br>Off 44<br>Club 32<br>Managers 396 |
| **Process and make decisions in respect of Resource Consents** | Approx.800 applications received per year | **Bylaw Administration and compliance** | 14 Active Bylaws<br>1 Proposed Bylaw<br>92 complaints resolved 2020 |
| **Process and Issue Project Information Memorandums** | Approx. 925 applications received per year | **Dog Registrations** | 15000 predicted registered dogs in 2020/21 |
| **Conduct Residential Swimming pool safety inspections** | Approx. 1300 pools over a 3 year cycle | **Environmental Health Incidents** | 138 in 2020 |
| **Conduct Resource Consent Monitoring** | 541 RMA Complaints dealt with in 2020<br>4906 Resource Consent conditions monitored in 2020 | **Food Licences** | 238 Food Businesses as of Dec 2020 |
| **Consider applications for Discretionary Exemptions** | Approx. 100 applications per year | **Other Licence types** | Hairdressers 33<br>Offensive Trades 13<br>Camping Grounds 7 |
| **Strategy and policy development** | Development of growth management plans including eastern Selwyn spatial plan review | **District Plan Review** | In progress – notified in October 2020 - Undertaken every 10 years |

## What we do and why we do it

The Environment and Regulatory services group activities contributes to the well-being of the residents of the District by working to protect the community from a variety of risks and to enhance the quality of the built and natural environment in which we live.
We do this through:

- administering the relevant legislative instruments
- working with the community and property owner to address identified issues in a supportive manner
- Consulting with the community on policy and district plan review proposals

These activities help the Council achieve its Community Outcomes in the following ways:

| Community outcome | How the services contributes: |
|---|---|
| Air, land, water and general environment to be kept in a healthy condition | By establishing and monitoring policies and strategies which protect the environment and advocate to other organisations that they do likewise |
| A living environment where the rural identity of Selwyn is maintained | Provide a district plan which recognises, protects and enhances the natural environment while allowing a strategic approach to managing development |
| A safe place in which to live, work and play | Ensure that the built environment are constructed and maintained in a safe, durable, and accessible state, and continue to be fit for purpose and aligns with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design Principles. This can be achieved through the implementation of the District Plan, Building Code, and bylaws, and where possible in consultation with the community |
| A prosperous community | Implement customer focused policies and practices ensuring opportunities exist for business development.<br>Promote & support Selwyn as a business, tourism & lifestyle destination and ensure there is sufficient land supply for business developments<br>Support local businesses and the education sector to ensure training matches local business needs |

| Community outcome | How the services contributes: |
|---|---|
| An accessible district | Playing an active role in delivering on Councils Accessibility Charter responsibilities through promoting best practice accessibility design. This is achieved by engaging with commercial building owners prior to consent lodgement, and ensuring staff are trained and understand the benefits to the wider community of best practice design vs meeting the minimum legislative requirement |
| A community which values its culture and heritage | Recognise and protect sites, buildings and significant trees with cultural or heritage values |

There are no negative effects from these activities

## Planning ahead

Over the next 10 years there are a number of key challenges for the Environmental and Regulatory Services Activity. These challenges, and how we plan to respond is sent out in the table below.

| Challenge | How we plan to respond: |
|---|---|
| Population growth<br>Growth management | Monitor growth and development<br>Undertake strategic planning to manage growth locations<br>Ensure the district plan is fit for purpose |
| Staff resourcing, retention, training and development | Provision of varied and interesting work to keep staff engaged<br>Offer opportunities for personal and career development<br>Regularly review workforce planning and put forward business cases to support additional resource requirements |
| BCA Accreditation and MBIE Technical Reviews | Carry out regular audits of all function to ensure all activities are being carried out in accordance with the quality management systems in place and identify opportunities for continuous improvement |
| Legislative changes and reforms | Engage with central government agencies to keep apace of proposed changes and engage in consultation opportunities to influence outcomes |
| Keeping pace of technological changes | Actively explore new technologies and ideas for how services can be improved |

## Demand for services

Selwyn District has been one of the fastest growing areas in New Zealand, with building and resource consent numbers continuing to increase placing pressure on our ability to deliver services within a reasonable timeframe, noting the post Covid-19 growth exceeds the growth previously experienced following the Canterbury earthquakes. Our aim is to provide a high level of service in a cost effective and efficient manner.

The increasing population has the flow on effect of increasing the volume of work in our regulatory functions.

## Major projects

Information on key Environmental and Regulatory Services projects planned for the first three years of the programme are set out below:

| Major project | Year | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| District Plan Review | 2021/22 | $3.0 million<br>Funded by general rate |
| Eastern Selwyn Spatial Plan and Selwyn 2031: District Development Strategy update | 2021 onwards | $850,000<br>Funded by general rate |

## What you can expect from us – Service targets for environmental and regulatory services

| Objective | Current service | Planned service 2021-31 | Performance measure | Current performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Strategy and policy** | | | | | | | | |
| To plan and provide for the sustainable management, development and protection of natural and physical resources of the District | A programme of Council plan changes to enhance the District Plan is prepared and approved by the Council each year as and when required | | The District Plan is up to date and in line with legislative requirements, including a reviewing provisions every 10 years | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | Plan Changes are completed and made operative within 2 years of notification. NCS database updated and closed out | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | Private plan changes processed within statutory time frames | | Private plan changes have a decision made on them within 2 years of notification. NCS database updated and closed out | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| To engage with local communities, developers and other interested parties to develop a strategic direction | Strategy & Policy Work Programme is prepared and approved by the Council each year | | A suggested work programme is included on the Council agenda once a year (Annual Plan process). The Council decides which projects are advanced from the work programme per year | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved |

| Objective | Current service | Planned service 2021-31 | Performance measure | Current performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity, and other indigenous biodiversity values are maintained and enhanced | Council Bio-diversity officers build relationships and work with land owners and other agencies to protect Significant Natural Areas | | Identify and protect 15 Significant Natural Areas in the district per year | Not measured – new performance activity | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| To encourage and support the restoration and enhancement of areas of indigenous biodiversity | Council staff work with landowners, community groups and external agencies to promote and facilitate planting of indigenous vegetation | | Carry out or facilitate 2km of riparian margin planting in the district year | Not measured – new performance activity | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | Carry out or facilitate 5ha of indigenous vegetation planting in the district per year | Not measured – new performance activity | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

| Objective | Current service | Planned service 2021-31 | Performance measure | Current performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Resource consents and compliance** | | | | | | | | |
| To administer the District Plan effectively and efficiently by making timely and quality decisions on Resource Consents | Resource Consents are processed in accordance with statutory requirements | | Proportion of Resource consents issued within Statutory Requirements | 93% | 98% | 98% | 98% | 98% |
| To interact with Resource Consent Applicants in a manner which results in a high level of customer satisfaction | Resource Consents are processed in accordance with statutory requirements | | Preparation of Environment Court Appeals Settled or found in Council's Favour | 100% | 70% | 70% | 70% | 70% |
| | | | Proportion of Resource Consent Applicants very satisfied or satisfied | 77.91% | 85% | 85% | 85% | 85% |
| **Building control** | | | | | | | | |
| To support compliant building work through the efficient and effective administration of the Building Act 2004 | Building consents are processed in accordance with statutory requirements | | Proportion of building consents issued within statutory time frames | 47% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | Code of compliance certificates are issued in accordance with statutory time frames | | Carry out audit inspections of all known residential pools in the district within a 3 year cycle | Not measured – new performance activity | 33% of pools | 33% of pools | 33% of pools | 33% of pools |
| | | | Audit a representative sample of commercial building warrant of fitness's in the district | Not measured – new performance activity | 10% of all current BWOFs audited annually | 10% of all current BWOFs audited annually | 10% of all current BWOFs audited annually | 10% of all current BWOFs audited annually |
| | | | Proportion of Code Compliance Certificates issued within statutory time frames | 94% | 95% | 95% | 95% | 95% |
| | Building consent applicants are satisfied | | Proportion of Building Consent Applicants satisfied or very satisfied | 75% | 90% | 90% | 90% | 90% |

| Objective | Current service | Planned service 2021-31 | Performance measure | Current performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Animal control** | | | | | | | | |
| To register all known dogs | Registration of all known dogs | | Registration of all known dogs by 30 June each year | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| To investigate all complaints in regard to dog control in a timely manner | All urgent callouts attended within 4 hours | All urgent callouts initiated within 2 hours | Percentage of urgent callouts attended to within 2 hours | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | All non-urgent callouts attended to within 72 hours | All non-urgent callouts attended to within 72 hours | Percentage of non-urgent callouts attended to within 72 hours | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| **Environmental health** | | | | | | | | |
| To ensure all registered premises are operated in a manner that minimises any adverse effects on public health | **Food complaints** | | | | | | | |
| | All verbal and written food complaints, enquires and suspect and confirmed food poisoning responded to within timeframes | | Verbal and written food complaints, enquiries and suspected and confirmed food poisoning incidents will be responded to promptly and within the same day including contacting the complainant or enquirer | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | Complaints only in writing with be actioned within 3 working days (subject to human risk level) | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | **Registered premises inspections** | | | | | | | |
| | All registered premises are certified and inspected in accordance with statutory requirements | | All registered premises to be inspected and assessed at least once annually between the months of 1 July and 31 December | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

| Objective | Current service | Planned service 2021-31 | Performance measure | Current performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To ensure all registered premises are operated in a manner that minimises any adverse effects on public health | **Nuisance complaints** | | | | | | | |
| | All verbal and written complaints, enquires and nuisance complaints are responded to within timeframes | | All enquiries and complaints are prioritised and responded to within 24 hours | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | **Infectious disease notifications** | | | | | | | |
| | All notified disease is actioned on the day of receipt | | Each notified disease is actioned on the day of receipt from Canterbury District Health Board (Community & Public Health).The initial procedure involves telephone contact with each individual case and if he or she is not available a standard notification letter is sent on the same day | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | **Public swimming pool assessments** | | | | | | | |
| | All public swimming pools in the district are inspected and assessed annually | | All public swimming pools in the District will be inspected and assessed on an annual basis. These assessments will take place during the months of October – December or prior to use | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | **Show and event monitoring** | | | | | | | |
| | All public shows and events within the district are visited on the day of the event | | All public events (open to the general public) which have associated licences (Food, Alcohol, Amusement Devices) shall be visited on the day(s) of the event for the purposes of food safety, public health and sanitation | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

| Objective | Current service | Planned service 2021-31 | Performance measure | Current performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Alcohol licencing** | | | | | | | | |
| To ensure all licence applications are processed efficiently in accordance with legislative requirements | Licences are processed by a contractor employed by the Council, efficiently in accordance with statutory requirements | | Proportion of Special Licenses issued within 15 working days of receipt of reports filed by the Police and the Medical Officer of Health | 97% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | Proportion of all other uncontested licenses issued within 20 working days of the closing day of submissions | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| **Monitoring, compliance and enforcement** | | | | | | | | |
| To monitor activities granted a resource Consent to maintain compliance | Monitoring of each consent conducted in a timely manner to maintain Compliance | | Monitoring of Resource Consents conditions are completed within 1 calendar month of the monitoring report being issued | 92.6% | 85% | 85% | 85% | 85% |
| | Receive complaints and prioritise and respond accordingly | | All complaints are recorded and investigated to conclusion | Not measured – new performance activity | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Environmental and regulatory services funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 6,810 | 9,387 | 8,447 | 8,257 | 7,760 | 7,591 | 7,732 | 8,099 | 8,154 | 8,613 | 8,623 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 116 | 126 | 130 | 133 | 137 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 156 | 161 |
| Fees and charges | 5,712 | 9,181 | 9,427 | 9,675 | 9,928 | 10,244 | 10,512 | 10,799 | 11,112 | 11,423 | 11,732 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | 1,686 | 1,994 | 1,334 | 1,308 | 1,185 | 1,190 | 1,146 | 1,097 | 1,251 | 1,212 | 1,402 |
| Other operating funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 14,324 | 20,688 | 19,338 | 19,373 | 19,010 | 19,165 | 19,534 | 20,143 | 20,669 | 21,404 | 21,918 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 11,546 | 16,576 | 15,069 | 15,177 | 14,792 | 14,971 | 15,254 | 15,759 | 16,151 | 16,691 | 17,104 |
| Finance costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges applied | 3,490 | 4,154 | 4,182 | 4,098 | 4,163 | 4,234 | 4,317 | 4,420 | 4,550 | 4,747 | 4,845 |
| Other operating funding applications | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 15,041 | 20,735 | 19,256 | 19,280 | 18,960 | 19,211 | 19,577 | 20,185 | 20,707 | 21,444 | 21,955 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **(717)** | **(47)** | **82** | **93** | **50** | **(46)** | **(43)** | **(42)** | **(38)** | **(40)** | **(37)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - growth | - | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 47 | 48 |
| Capital - level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital - renewals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | 34 | 34 | 34 | 35 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 37 | 38 | 38 | 39 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (751) | (119) | 9 | 18 | (26) | (124) | (123) | (123) | (121) | (125) | (124) |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | (717) | (47) | 82 | 93 | 50 | (46) | (43) | (42) | (38) | (40) | (37) |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **717** | **47** | **(82)** | **(93)** | **(50)** | **46** | **43** | **42** | **38** | **40** | **37** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

# Transportation

**Our goal for transportation**

To maintain, operate, and improve the road network and other transport facilities to achieve a transport system that provides safe, efficient, and sustainable movement of people and goods

## Services covered

The services and assets covered by the Transportation Activity are described in the table below:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Sealed Roads** | 1,520 km | **Unsealed Roads** | 1,130 km |
| **Urban Roads** | 340 km | **Rural Roads** | 2,310 km |
| **Footpaths** | 385 km | **Cycleways** | 27 km |
| **Roundabouts** | 103 roundabouts | **Traffic signals** | 4 signalised intersections |
| **Bridges** | 98 Bridge structures plus large culverts | **Road Signs** | 18,698 signs |
| **Street Lights** | 7,530 street lights | **Bus Stops** | 94 stops, 12 covered shelters |
| **Total Road Network** | 2650 km | **Total asset value** | $829 million |

## What we do and why we do it

The Transportation Activity we undertake provides the key local roading and transport infrastructure and services needed for the vital economic and social linkages across the Selwyn district. Council is responsible for all local roads, while the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) is responsible for all state highways. Between the two integrated roading networks this enables our residents, businesses and visitors to live, work, and play in the district and beyond. We do this through working with the NZTA and the community to plan, fund, and provide a range of important local road transportation services and infrastructure including:

- Sealed and unsealed roads for the movement of people and goods across short and long distances,
- Footpaths and cycleways to facilitate active transport and recreation as a key part of the transportation system,
- Public transport facilities in support of services to provide alternative transportation options and enhance the accessibility of the district,
- Street lighting to ensure a safe and accessible network during night times,
- Traffic signals and roundabouts to safely and efficiently control use and reduce congestion at key intersections,
- Road signs to assist users in making safe driving choices, and
- Planning for future sustainable transport travel needs in coordination with our neighbours and other transport system providers.

The management of the Councils local roading and transport activity is a ‘significant activity’ under the terms of the Local Government Act 2002. The Council has a statutory obligation to provide an effective and efficient transport system including aligning it to the purpose and objectives of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and any subsequent amendments to it.

The Council needs to manage its transport activities to positively contribute to fulfilling its Community Outcomes responsibilities in the following ways:

| Community outcome | How the transportation system contributes: |
|---|---|
| **A healthy community** | Provide facilities to enable residents to select active transport options<br>Deliver a safe transportation network by working to meet objectives set out under the Road to Zero Strategy<br>Plan for a transition to Carbon Zero objectives and climate change adaption |
| **A safe place in which to live, work and play** | Maintain, operate, and upgrade the transportation network to ensure the overall safety of the network and reduce fatal and injury crashes |
| **An educated community** | Provide road, cycle, and pedestrian links to local schools, the Lincoln University, and to Christchurch City tertiary institutions. Includes public transport infrastructure in support of any related services |
| **An accessible district** | Provide a well-maintained, operated, and affordable land transport network and systems for the safe and efficient movement of people and freight<br>Advocate for improvements to state highways operated by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and public transport services operated by ECan<br>Promote walking and cycling as a safe, viable mode of transport and recreation |

Councils Transport Activity also has to align to both national and regional transport objectives and outcomes in order to receive national funding assistance, otherwise Selwyn ratepayers would have to foot the bill entirely. These requirements are detailed in the latest versions of the:

- Government Policy Statement (GPS) on Transport (Ministry of Transport)
- Canterbury Regional Land Transport Plan (Canterbury Regional Council)

For the 2021 GPS we need to demonstrate that our Transport Activity and programmes outlined in our Long Term Plan and Activity Management Plan also helps to contribute to these key transport national strategic priorities, in addition to our own Community Outcomes

- Safety
- Better Travel Options
- Improved Freight Options
- Climate Change

There are close parallels relating to safety, better transport options, and providing a roading network for moving freight when these are all compared. The Council's more direct response to climate change includes its continuing investment in new walking and cycling facilities and public transport infrastructure for improved and new services that will help contribute to reduce the dependency on private motor vehicles and fossil fuel consumption. This includes managing overall travel demands across Greater Christchurch as the area continues to grow in population, along with our neighbours.

To focus our attention on all of this three problem statements have been formulated that reflect our issues both at a national and Selwyn local level.

**1.** The existing network and driver behaviour contribute to an unacceptable number of fatalities and serious injuries,
**2.** Development and land use change across a diverse range of urban and rural areas is prompting changes in travel patterns which challenge the transport system suitability and user choice, and
**3.** Growth and changes in travel patterns is impacting the network condition and efficiency.

By addressing these problems this in turn will also realise benefits at both a national and local level. We believe there are four key benefits that will be achieved from the Councils responsible management of the Districts roading and transport infrastructure and services. This is expressed in the following benefit statements, which also align with both the GPS and our Community Outcomes responsibilities.
**1.** Developing a transport system where no-one is killed or seriously injured,
**2.** Providing people with better transport options to access social and economic opportunities,
**3.** Improving freight connections for economic development, and
**4.** Developing a low carbon transport system that supports emission reductions, while improving safety and inclusive access.
Carrying out roading and transport activities of a large scale such as ours also has the potential to be damaging even with the best of intentions to provide the benefits sought. The Council recognises these possible negative effects and takes these measures and responses to address them.

| Well-being | Possible negative effect | The Council's response is to |
|---|---|---|
| **Social** | Poorly designed, operated or located transport infrastructure may cause noise, dust, visual or other impacts which have adverse effects on quality of life and the environment | Design and locate new infrastructure and use buffer zones and plantings in a way that reduces the effects of potentially disruptive assets such as new roads near residential areas |
| | Transport routes can separate communities | Integrate walking and cycling links with vehicle and public transport routes to connect communities with each other and with other amenities and shopping precincts. By walking and cycling, residents can interact with their neighbourhood and environment resulting in a sense of safety and belonging while being engaged in a health activity<br>Link up amenities such as schools, community centres, reserves and libraries with safe and efficient transport routes |
| | The use of roads can be hazardous | Identify hazards and risks and attempt to reduce these through a combined effort of engineering improvements, education, behaviour change and enforcement. Ensure speed limits are appropriate and carry out repairs and renewals in a timely manner |
| | Rates have to be levied to cover the cost of providing services that contribute to the Council's goals and its statutory obligations, while remaining sustainable and affordable | Responsibility provides efficient and effective levels of service that the community can afford. Provide a range of transport services so people and businesses can make informed travel choices on what is appropriate and affordable for them |

| Well-being | Possible negative effect | The Council's response is to |
|---|---|---|
| | Failure to levy rates at the appropriate time may result in an excessive burden for future generations | Consider 'whole of life' costs and apportion capital costs equitably over time. Ensure that charges are realistic and do not result in accumulated costs later. Plan ahead for economic growth and population expansion. Carry out renewals and new works in a timely manner |
| | Failure to make adequate service provision, together with unreliable services, may limit growth and impact on economic prosperity | Work with other Local and Regional Authorities to coordinate major transport planning and funding initiatives as a joint enterprise. This is likely to be more successful than if the Council acted in isolation. Participate and collaborate in the Greater Christchurch Partnership to achieve integrated and sustainable transport and land use planning |
| | Expanding transport routes can increase vehicle movements and subsequently the use of fossil fuels | Put in place 'an integrated, safe, responsive, sustainable and affordable land transport system'. Utilising integrated transport packages, the Council can encourage other choices through public transport planning and walking and cycling routes to reduce the dependence on motor vehicles and fossil fuels. The Council supports the 'Park and Ride' concept in future town planning |
| **Environmental** | Transport routes can impact on rural amenity and landscape values | Consider all aspects of community well-being, not just economic outcomes. Work with the topography of the land to integrate transport corridors with the landscape. Use design techniques which minimise adverse environmental effects |
| | Transport routes add hard surfacing to formerly permeable land, exacerbating stormwater run-off, glare and noise. Run-off can cause pollution if it flows directly into streams | Integrate soft stormwater treatment features into roading design e.g. the use of grassed and planted swales and retention basins to capture run-off, treat it and release it slowly into streams and water courses |
| | Vehicles produce exhaust emissions that are potentially harmful while growth will introduce more vehicles onto the road | Coordinate with national and regional plans to control emissions that include providing in the District other transport choices such as walking and cycling and public transport in an attempt to at least halt or preferably reduce the amount of emissions by a reduction in motor vehicle usage. To be effective, this also has to be combined with wider efforts and incentives such as achieving a more modern and fuel efficient and emission limiting national vehicle fleet. Facilitate the provision of more Electric Vehicle Charging sites when requested |
| | Street lighting in new urban subdivisions can add to light pollution that impacts on people's enjoyment of the environment. This has to be balanced against personal safety and property protection | Follow specific standards for any new street light installations to reduce light spill and glare while still remaining effective. Some smaller more rural townships may elect to have a reduced level of lighting to meet their concerns. Utilisation of new technology such as LED lamps and control systems to manage lighting more effectively |
| **Cultural** | Needing to understand the needs of inclusive transport planning. Maintenance, improvement works and new transport routes have the potential to impact iwi such as damage to heritage sites, mature vegetation and remnants of the District's culture and history | Assess the impact on cultural well-being as a normal part of the decision-making process. Be respectful of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (the Treaty of Waitangi) and the voice of Maori through related national and regional cultural and representations on transport matters. Consult with local communities of interest to identify sites that are of importance to them and design routes accordingly. Consult with Tangata Whenua and the Historic Places Trust |

## Planning ahead

The Selwyn District has experienced sustained high growth rates of mostly residential development over the last decade, and this is set to continue mostly across the Greater Christchurch part of the District. Significant commercial and industrial growth has also occurred centred on Rolleston, which now includes two Inland Freight Ports. It will be a key challenge for our Transportation Activity to meet the increased transport demands that comes with growth in a sustainable way. These challenges, and how we plan to respond is sent out in the table below.

| Challenge | How we plan to respond: |
|---|---|
| Growth in demand and deteriorating asset condition | Taking a rigorous approach to assessing, planning, and delivering maintenance and repair works to best industry standards<br>Using travel demand management measures to keep transport growth at controllable levels by the use and promotion of other transport options |
| Land Use changes | Proactively delivering transport infrastructure to meet future demands through an integrated transport and land use planning e.g. district and regional planning, spatial planning, township planning |
| Constraints to NZTA funding shares | Maintaining an open and collaborative co-funding relationship with the NZTA. Utilising other funding sources e.g. development contributions, regional and national infrastructure funding schemes were possible<br>Anticipating changes in advance to react and adjust accordingly |
| Changes to underlying regulatory framework | Keeping up to date with actions and intents of regulating agencies to keep abreast of proposed changes and implementing plans to adjust ahead of changes – actively partaking in consultation |
| Responding to community demands for active and public transport options | Continue to deliver footpath, cycleway, and public transport infrastructure improvements |

Selwyn District's traffic generation is growing at a similar rate to the population at around 4-5% per annum with over 520 million kilometres travelled across our roading network per annum. The movement of freight also continues to increase in the District as more commercial and industrial development occurs, that includes a wide range of agricultural and related factory processing activities. While we aim to continue to provide appropriate levels of service fit for purpose across our roading network, it is becoming increasingly important to utilise travel demand management techniques. This will help stem transport adverse effects from growth by diversifying the travel options available to people in the transport system.

We take a long term sustainable view in managing our roading and transport assets, especially when you consider these are currently valued at around $829 million, and to do so ensure that we:

- Identify demand drivers and influences on different aspects of the transportation network and systems;
- continuously monitor the level of use of roads across the district;
- calculate current capacity and future demand;
- undertake condition assessments of critical and ancillary assets;
- examined the risks to critical assets and transportation corridors;
- create strategies for key activity areas including walking and cycling, and public transport, bridge repair programmes, and maintenance and operations schedules.
- Coordinate with our neighbours, transport partners and other main stakeholders on a local and regional level

Waka Kotahi NZTA's process for confirming funding for parts of the 2021-24 National Land Transport Programme has been delayed. This provides a significant amount of funding that is used to support Council's roading and transport programme in the Long Term Plan. Revenue has been impacted by COVID 19 activity lowering previously forecasted levels while the demand for expenditure has increased nationally, including that required to cater for Council's requirements.

Options are being considered at a Ministry and Treasury level in how to fund the national shortfalls that have now become evident. This puts the decision on funding beyond Council's LTP development programme. To address this level of uncertainty Council intends to proceed by fully funding its local share of the programme as presented, to keep its options open on how it may need to adjust and respond to this situation.

The programme for capital work will be adjusted to align with the funding approved, which could include readjusting the timing of works to align with further funding availability. Maintenance, operations and renewal works will be reviewed in terms of approved funding levels, including the utilisation of the programmed local share of funding to support a revised programme directly. A reduced programme can be expected to impact on levels of service achievement.

## Major projects

Information on key transportation projects planned for the first three years of the programme and beyond are set out below:

| Major project | Year(s) | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| **Prebbleton Arterial Intersection Upgrades**<br>A series of intersections safety improvements subsidised by NZTA to replace priority controlled intersections with roundabouts to improve safety and congestion outcomes on key arterial commuter routes and connectivity to the Southern Motorway. The Shands/Trents, Shands/Hamptons, & Springs/Hamptons intersections will be upgraded during the 2021-31 LTP | 2022 – 25 | $13,885,000<br>Funded by general rate, NZTA and development contributions |
| **Rolleston Town Centre & Car Parks**<br>Road layout and parking facility improvements and upgrades to create better and more accessible retail and social opportunities in the growing Rolleston township. Includes upgrade of intersections, converting standard streets to slow speed zones, improved walking and cycling and public transport facilities and public car parks | 2021 – 29 | $17,100,000<br>Funded by general rate and development contributions |
| **Lincoln Town Centre**<br>Upgrades to Gerald Street road frontages and layouts, and creation of car public parking facilities to enhance the Lincoln Town Centre access and environment. Also includes intersection upgrades to traffic signals, slow speed zones and cycle lanes that connect to the University. Replacement of road pavement substructures that are deteriorating | 2024 – 35 | $27,790,000<br>Funded by general rate, NZTA and development contributions |
| **Rolleston/SH1 Access Local Road Upgrades**<br>Upgrade works to improve local road and transport connections to Stage 2 of the Christchurch Southern Motorway. This includes to both residential and industrial areas. Improvements include road, walking & cycling, and public transport infrastructure improvements. Coordinated with the NZTA NZUp programme to provide a SH1 Rolleston “Fly Over” and key intersection safety upgrades along the SH1 e.g. Dunns Crossing and Walkers Road | 2021 – 43 | $31,100,00<br>Funded by general rate, NZTA and development contributions |
| **Safe Network Programme Safety Improvements**<br>A programme of speed limit changes and intersection safety upgrades working under the Ministry of Transport’s Road to Zero strategy. The programme in Selwyn has been co developed with the NZTA and looks to combine both safety works and funding with other road improvements to complete the upgrade of key road routes and parts of the network in a coordinated way | 2021 - 30 | $17,800,000<br>Funded by general rate, NZTA and development contributions |
| **Public Transport Facilities Upgrades**<br>Originating from the Greater Christchurch Partnership, Councils share of the “PT Futures” business case programme to improve transport facilities in the District in support of Environment Canterbury’s Metro Bus improved services. Includes upgrades to bus stops with more shelters and seats, new and also improved Park N Ride facilities at both Lincoln and Rolleston | 2021 - 30 | $8,800,000<br>Funded by general rate, NZTA and development contributions |

## What you can expect from us – Service targets for transportation

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Service area | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To provide a well maintained, operated and affordable land transport system | Undertake maintenance and renewal programmes to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and related transport facilities to the satisfaction of ratepayers, road users and the NZ Transport Agency | | Likely external funding constraints may require programmes to be reassessed | Response to service requests: The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the territorial authority responds within the time frame specified in the long term plan. (Mandatory Performance Measure) | All | 85% | >75% resolution within the timeframe specified | >75% resolution within the timeframe specified | >75% resolution within the timeframe specified | >75% resolution within the timeframe specified |
| | | | | Condition of the sealed road network: The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure. (This Mandatory Performance Measure indicates the percentage of the network that complies with a maximum roughness target for a particular level of road) | Urban | 89% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% | ≥90% |
| | | | | | Rural | 98% | ≥95% | ≥95% | ≥95% | ≥95% |
| | | | | | All roads | 96% | ≥95% | ≥95% | ≥95% | ≥95% |
| | | | | Maintenance of a sealed local road network: The distance of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced. (Mandatory Performance Measure) | Sealed roads | 66.2km | ≥75km | ≥75km | ≥75km | ≥75km |
| | | | | Maintenance of the Unsealed Road network: The percentage of roads to achieve “good” or “very good” grades in both of the previous biannual visual condition surveys | Unsealed Roads | New measure | 70% | 70% | 70% | 70% |
| | | | | Condition of footpaths within the local road network: The percentage of footpaths within a territorial authority district that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the territorial authority’s relevant document (such as its annual plan, activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works program or long term plan). (Mandatory Performance Measure) | Footpaths | 89% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Service area | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To cater for any significant projected traffic increases in a sustainable manner | Complete upgrade and capital projects on an annual basis as identified mostly through strategies and forward work programmes<br><br>(major projects are greater than $100,000) | Assess, plan and implement new roading projects to upgrade the network in conjunction with non-road based solutions to manage demand in an integrated and sustainable manner | | The percentage of individual large capital projects generally completed in the year that they were programmed to occur | Roading Improvements | 50% | ≥75% | ≥75% | ≥75% | ≥75% |
| To allow pedestrians, cyclists and motor vehicle users move safely around the Selwyn District | Fully utilise available funding opportunities to carry out safety improvement works in conjunction with community-based road safety, education and enforcement programmes | | | Road Safety: The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | Road Safety | 4 fatal and 14 serious | Progressively reducing number of fatal and serious crashes. | | | |
| | Use travel demand management and implement infrastructure to encourage mode shift to public and active transport modes | | | Public Transport: The change from the previous financial year in the number of passenger utilising public transport to, from, or within the district | Public Transport Utilisation | New measure | Progressive increase in patronage numbers | | | |
| | | | | Active Transport (Walking): The length of new footpaths constructed | Active Transport | New measure | 2,800m | 2,800m | 2,800m | 2,800m |
| | | | | Active Transport (Cycling): The number of schools participating in the School Cycle Skills Education Programme | | New measure | 3 schools | 3 schools | 3 schools | 3 schools |
| To contribute to an integrated and responsive local and regional transportation system | Transport projects planned and implemented based on local and regional priorities | | | Allocate the appropriate staff and resources to represent the interests of the Council and the community in Greater Christchurch and regional transportation planning, earthquake recovery, funding and implementation initiatives | Attendance at relevant Regional Transport Committee (RTC) and Regional Transport Officers Group (TOG) meetings and forums. | 88% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Transportation funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 3,975 | - | 3,257 | 6,308 | 9,251 | 11,819 | 13,914 | 16,220 | 18,847 | 21,375 | 25,093 |
| Targeted rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 3,896 | 2,616 | 2,787 | 2,999 | 3,507 | 3,612 | 3,722 | 4,436 | 4,557 | 4,683 | 5,580 |
| Fees and charges | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | 2,348 | - | 2,066 | 2,344 | 2,727 | 2,801 | 3,069 | 3,470 | 3,120 | 3,533 | 3,128 |
| Other operating funding | 282 | 290 | 299 | 308 | 317 | 326 | 336 | 346 | 356 | 366 | 377 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 10,501 | 2,906 | 8,409 | 11,959 | 15,802 | 18,558 | 21,041 | 24,472 | 26,880 | 29,957 | 34,178 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 7,589 | 6,177 | 6,678 | 6,946 | 8,025 | 8,238 | 8,463 | 9,949 | 10,196 | 10,452 | 12,305 |
| Finance costs | 403 | 815 | 1,198 | 1,427 | 1,641 | 1,825 | 1,985 | 2,187 | 2,323 | 2,388 | 2,363 |
| Internal charges applied | 2,226 | 2,431 | 2,477 | 2,507 | 2,570 | 2,626 | 2,690 | 2,777 | 2,850 | 2,943 | 3,035 |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 10,218 | 9,423 | 10,353 | 10,880 | 12,236 | 12,689 | 13,138 | 14,913 | 15,369 | 15,783 | 17,703 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **283** | **(6,517)** | **(1,944)** | **1,079** | **3,566** | **5,869** | **7,903** | **9,559** | **11,511** | **14,174** | **16,475** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | 12,615 | 8,794 | 7,778 | 8,399 | 11,822 | 9,125 | 8,101 | 8,681 | 10,568 | 10,177 | 9,508 |
| Development and financial contributions | 1,808 | 1,542 | 1,324 | 1,146 | 991 | 1,022 | 1,054 | 1,087 | 1,121 | 1,111 | 1,145 |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | 6,848 | 20,890 | 9,826 | 8,485 | 8,604 | 6,050 | 6,798 | 9,399 | 1,496 | 3,739 | (5,860) |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 21,271 | 31,226 | 18,928 | 18,030 | 21,417 | 16,197 | 15,953 | 19,167 | 13,185 | 15,027 | 4,793 |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | 25,613 | 18,149 | 495 | 2,818 | 492 | 2,823 | 6,581 | 10,273 | 2,502 | 7,730 | 1,066 |
| Capital - level of service | 1,407 | 6,068 | 7,893 | 8,952 | 14,596 | 9,196 | 7,116 | 7,276 | 10,858 | 9,968 | 7,552 |
| Capital - renew als | 6,632 | 8,421 | 8,596 | 8,793 | 9,897 | 10,048 | 10,158 | 11,175 | 11,336 | 11,503 | 12,651 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | (459) | (1,496) | 739 | 263 | 70 | (789) | (863) | (1,547) | (1,516) | (272) | 270 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (11,639) | (6,433) | (739) | (1,717) | (72) | 788 | 864 | 1,549 | 1,516 | 272 | (271) |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 21,554 | 24,709 | 16,984 | 19,109 | 24,983 | 22,066 | 23,856 | 28,726 | 24,696 | 29,201 | 21,268 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(283)** | **6,517** | **1,944** | **(1,079)** | **(3,566)** | **(5,869)** | **(7,903)** | **(9,559)** | **(11,511)** | **(14,174)** | **(16,475)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

# Solid waste management

## Our goals for solid waste management

Selwyn District adopts the New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS) 2010 goals for the Solid Waste Activity:

• Reducing the harmful effects of waste; and
• Improving the efficiency of resource use

## Services covered

The services and assets covered by the Solid Waste Activity are described in the table below:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Kerbside waste, recycling and organic collection and drop-off points** | 97% of the district has access to a kerbside collection service | **Satellite RRP service** | 'Pop-up' temporary resource recovery parks held 4 times per year in Malvern and Ellesmere |
| **Remote waste and recycling facilities** | 4 waste and recycling sites for the Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill and Lake Coleridge communities | **Clean fills and old closed landfills** | 1 operational clean fill pit and 5 monitored closed landfills. |
| **Public litter bins** | 47 large residual waste litter bins and 13 large recycling litter bins in high street areas | **Education and Council supported initiatives** | Support of waste minimisation and education activities |
| **Pines Resource Recovery Park** | Waste handling facility, resource recovery site and composting operation | | |

## What we do and why we do it

It is important to manage waste well, given the health and environmental implications. The Solid Waste Activity is responsible for promoting effective and efficient waste management. To achieve this, Council takes a leadership role in managing solid waste activities, to serve the needs of the community, provide a sustainable service and keep costs down.

The activity must be managed in a sustainable manner for today's communities and for future generations.

We do this through working with the community to plan and provide a range of services and facilities including:

- A flexible kerbside service with a number of combinations of bins or bags that best suit individual household needs
- A comprehensive resource recovery park, waste transfer facility, organic composting operation, hazardous waste and recycling drop-off location
- Waste and recycling drop-off facilities for remote areas of the district
- Support for waste minimisation and education initiatives

These activities help the Council achieve its Community Outcomes in the following ways:

| Community outcome | How solid waste contributes |
|---|---|
| **A clean environment** | Providing a service to collect and dispose of waste, in a manner that minimises any potential harm to people and to the environment<br>Providing a service that maximises the efficient use of resources<br>Ensuring services are available for the effective and affordable collection, processing and marketing to beneficial use of diverted materials |
| **A healthy community** | Providing a service to collect and dispose of waste in a manner that minimises any harm to public health |

There are risks from providing a solid waste service and these have been assessed in light of the four aspects of community wellbeing per s10 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Council's response to the possible impact of the activity on the community is set out in the table below.

| Well-being | Possible negative effect | The Council's response is to |
|---|---|---|
| **Social** | With regard to compulsory recycling and Uniform Annual Charges, the interests of the individual may, sometimes, have to take a secondary position to the wider needs of the community | Provide pricing incentives and options that encourage waste reduction behaviours in order to meet waste management and minimisation goals and to keep the community healthy |
| **Economic** | Charges have been levied to cover the cost of providing a service that meets the Council's goals and its statutory obligations while remaining sustainable | Justify the costs by providing efficient and highly rated services<br>Provide a range of user pays services (where practical) so people can make a cost effective choice which best suits their household needs<br>Ensure that disposal fees are reasonably consistent with those of surrounding Districts |
| **Environmental** | The kerbside collection relies on bins, bags and some crates being left out in the street awaiting collection<br>Strong winds can lift lids and topple bins, contributing to litter. Animals can tear open bags, causing litter and attracting vermin | Provide high quality bins and crates. Provide bin lid clips for high wind areas<br>Disincentivise bags, and incentivise 80 litre refuse bins through pricing<br>Extend kerbside service to additional properties wherever practical and cost effective. This allows for better uptake of wheelie bins instead of bags and crates |
| | There is potential for nuisance from litter, dust and odours at the Pines Resource Recovery Park | Provide well sealed bins and practice good housekeeping at the Pines Resource Recovery Park<br>Utilise fencing and planting to capture litter or to reduce wind speed in operational areas. Operate regular litter collections across the site and along approaching road side<br>Do not turn compost during high wind events<br>Manage compost processes in accordance with our Odour and Dust Management Plan<br>Adhere to Resource Consent conditions |
| **Cultural** | The pollution of groundwater is an important concern for our community | Dispose of clean fill only at consented clean fill sites and monitor groundwater regularly. Monitor clean fill closely to ensure compliance<br>Dispose of residual waste at Kate Valley Regional Landfill where stringent resource consent conditions are met<br>Help facilitate alternatives to burning or burying of waste in rural areas<br>Work collaboratively with other Councils to manage illegal waste related activity |
| **Safety** | Bag collections increase risks to collection contractors through manual handling injuries, cuts, needle stick injuries, slips, trips and falls | Disincentivise bags, and incentivise 80 litre refuse bins through pricing<br>Extend kerbside service to additional properties wherever practical and cost effective. This allows for better uptake of wheelie bins instead of bags and crates |
| | The Pines Resource Recovery Park is a multi-hazard site | Ensure a robust safety plan and procedures are in place. Monitor and review these plans and procedures periodically |

## Planning ahead

Over the next 10 years there are a number of key challenges / opportunities for the Solid Waste Activity. These challenges, and how we plan to respond, are set out in the table below.

| Challenge | How we plan to respond |
|---|---|
| Rapidly expanding population, keeping up with servicing households | Incremental extension of collection routes to accommodate new developments<br>Keep abreast of new and emerging technologies associated with collection services |
| Potential requirement for a separate 'glass out' recycling collection | Liaise with other Councils to ensure a consistent approach<br>Budget appropriately<br>Clear, concise and timely communication with residents |
| Contamination in the recycling and organics bins | Continue our education campaign via advertisements, social media posts, bin tags and contamination audits<br>Contribute to and take part in national programs and messaging |
| Possible residential development of land near the Pines Resource Recovery Park, and subsequent reverse sensitivity issues | Monitor planning and consenting applications that may adversely affect the operation of the Pines Resource Recovery Park and make submissions as appropriate<br>Strictly manage processes onsite to reduce likelihood of activities causing nuisance beyond boundary |
| Increase in disposal costs resulting from emissions related legislation and Waste Levy increases | Allowance has been made in budgets to cover disposal cost increases<br>Provision within the Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan to minimise waste to landfill, therefore minimising the cost effect on residents who divert waste |
| Increase diversion of waste by tackling upper tiers of the Waste Hierarchy | Construction of a reuse shop and salvage yard at the Pins Resource Recovery Park is planned for 2021 as part of the wider Reconnect Project<br>Continue to promote education, lend support to and encourage national and local initiatives |
| Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019 | Continue, and intensify, efforts to minimise waste.<br>Work with contractors towards minimising emissions from waste collection and processing vehicles and equipment |

## Demand and asset management

Growth expected for the district over the next twenty years will increase the demand for waste management and minimisation services. This demand can be met by increasing capacity within existing services and infrastructure or by adding new services and infrastructure.

In planning for demand growth we:

- identify potential demand drivers;
- keep detailed records of current and historical tonnage trends;
- forecast future tonnage projections and plan for effects this may have on existing services and infrastructure;
- assess the effects of any proposed national changes to waste management approaches;
- identify and manage significant assumptions and risks;
- assess potential options to meet forecast demand against a range of criteria; and
- look to incorporate preferred options into existing services where feasible.

## Major projects

Key projects to be delivered during the 2021-31 LTP are the remaining stages of the Reconnect Project at the Pines Resource Recovery Park. Approved during the 2018-28 LTP process, however with adjusted timing for delivery:

| Major project | Year | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| Reuse shop, salvage yard and education centre | 2021/22 | $2.7m funded by refuse collection and disposal targeted rates and fees and charges and government Waste levy |
| Micro enterprise units (upcycling timber, metal, textiles) | 2023/24 | $0.8m funded by refuse collection and disposal targeted rates and fees and charges and government Waste levy |
| Multi-purpose waste hub (for processing and dismantling) and site works | 2024/25 | $1.4m funded by refuse collection and disposal targeted rates and fees and charges and government Waste levy |

## What you can expect from us – Service targets for solid waste management

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To provide a quality solid waste service for the community | The quality of solid waste services, facilities and operations meets the expected levels of service | The quality of solid waste services, facilities and operations meets expected levels of service | | Number of substantiated formal complaints received per annum related to the solid waste service | Achieved: 1 | ≤15 | ≤15 | ≤15 | ≤15 |
| To protect the environment by minimising waste to landfill | Total residual waste to landfill in the District equates to 274kg per capita | Total kilograms of residual waste per capita remains static or decreases year on year | | The total amount of landfill waste per capita measured against the previous year | Achieved: 9% decrease on 2018/19 year | No increase in kg per capita compared with the previous year | No increase in kg per capita compared with the previous year | No increase in kg per capita compared with the previous year | No increase in kg per capita compared with the previous year |
| | Total household kerbside residual waste to landfill in the District equates to 161kg per capita | Kilograms of household kerbside residual waste per capita decreases year on year | | The total amount of household kerbside landfill waste per capita measured against the previous year | Not achieved: 1% increase on 2018/19 year | Reduction in kg per capita compared with the previous year | Reduction in kg per capita compared with the previous year | Reduction in kg per capita compared with the previous year | Reduction in kg per capita compared with the previous year |
| | Average annual kerbside recycling contamination percentage equates to 4.97% | Percentage of contamination in household kerbside recycling decreases year on year | | Percentage of contamination in the kerbside recycling measured against the previous year | New measure | Reduction in percentage contamination compared with the previous year until ≤2% | Reduction in percentage contamination compared with the previous year until ≤2% | Reduction in percentage contamination compared with the previous year until ≤2% | Reduction in percentage contamination compared with the previous year until ≤2% |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Solid waste management funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Targeted rates | 8,704 | 9,101 | 9,636 | 10,120 | 10,620 | 11,188 | 11,713 | 12,266 | 12,672 | 13,199 | 13,736 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 68 | 68 | 70 | 71 | 73 | 75 | 77 | 79 | 81 | 84 | 86 |
| Fees and charges | 3,034 | 2,971 | 3,375 | 3,941 | 4,406 | 4,586 | 4,807 | 5,005 | 5,261 | 5,528 | 5,803 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 11,806 | 12,140 | 13,081 | 14,132 | 15,099 | 15,849 | 16,597 | 17,350 | 18,014 | 18,811 | 19,625 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 10,578 | 10,965 | 11,670 | 13,197 | 14,056 | 14,740 | 15,424 | 16,142 | 16,833 | 17,587 | 18,472 |
| Finance costs | 17 | 137 | 272 | 306 | 356 | 398 | 417 | 402 | 388 | 371 | 355 |
| Internal charges applied | 567 | 613 | 625 | 635 | 652 | 666 | 685 | 705 | 723 | 748 | 770 |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 11,162 | 11,715 | 12,567 | 14,138 | 15,064 | 15,804 | 16,526 | 17,249 | 17,944 | 18,706 | 19,597 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **644** | **425** | **514** | **(6)** | **35** | **45** | **71** | **101** | **70** | **105** | **28** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | 1,366 | 10,971 | (208) | 2,981 | 978 | 2,368 | (789) | (450) | (663) | (666) | (666) |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 1,366 | 10,971 | (208) | 2,981 | 978 | 2,368 | (789) | (450) | (663) | (666) | (666) |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - growth | 4,159 | 3,955 | 76 | 3,376 | 1,179 | 3,026 | - | 23 | 101 | 103 | 106 |
| Capital - level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital - renewals | 160 | 50 | - | - | 325 | - | - | 331 | 60 | 62 | 64 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (2,309) | 7,391 | 230 | (401) | (491) | (613) | (718) | (703) | (754) | (726) | (808) |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 2,010 | 11,396 | 306 | 2,975 | 1,013 | 2,413 | (718) | (349) | (593) | (561) | (638) |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(644)** | **(425)** | **(514)** | **6** | **(35)** | **(45)** | **(71)** | **(101)** | **(70)** | **(105)** | **(28)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

# 5 Waters services

| Our goal for 5 Waters services |
|---|
| To provide water services that meet all relevant standards and are at a service level the public can afford and have confidence in, now and forward into the future |

## Services covered

The services and assets covered by the 5 waters activities are described in the table below:

| 5 Waters | Scheme overview | Scheme detail | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Community water supplies** | 30 schemes (public health). | Value<br>Length of pipes<br>Annual volume of water | $184.2 million<br>1,356 km<br>8,817,800 $m^3$ |
| **Land drainage** | 10 schemes (making land farmable/ | Value<br>Length of drains maintained | $45.1 million<br>373 km |
| **Stormwater urban** | 22 schemes (urban stormwater management). | Value<br>Stormwater management sites<br>Proprietary device | $70.2 million<br>89<br>103 |
| **Water races rural and urban** | 3 schemes (stock water, amenity, habitat) | Value<br>Length of water races managed | $117.7 million<br>1,695 km |
| **Community wastewater schemes** | 15 schemes and ESSS (public health). | Length of pipes<br>Annual volume of water treated | $311.5 million<br>573 km<br>3,400,000 $m^3$ |

## What we do and why we do it

The availability of clean safe to drink water and the safe disposal of wastewater are fundamental to the health and welfare of the Selwyn community. The 5 Waters service provides clean safe to drink water for households and removal of wastewater and rain water in a way that protects the health of the population and natural environment. The 5 Waters service also provides river water for livestock and drains certain land so that it is usable.

It has always been clear that the water services are interlinked, if not directly, then via natural pathways. This reflects the unique geographical ‘mountains to sea’ layout of the Selwyn District. There is a strong connection between these services and it is essential that they are looked after. The Council’s approach is to manage the 5 Waters activities in an integrated way.

The Council is in the best position to respond to the expectations of the communities it serves and to translate these needs into levels of service, which have funding options accompanying them, for public scrutiny and comment. The Local Government Act 2002 clearly sets out how the Council must consult with residents over significant decisions and this ensures the community has a major decision making role. The 5 Waters assets are listed as 'Strategic' in this 2021-2031 Long Term Plan for the very reason that failure of these services has a devastating and far-reaching effect on the District. The Council is well positioned to take a major leadership role in planning and managing the assets and networks that deliver these essential services.

By managing all of the 5 Waters activities, the Council can plan ahead in a coordinated way and take advantage of the opportunities to introduce new initiatives e.g. the potential in the future to use treated wastewater to irrigate reserves, if this is feasible and acceptable to the public. When prioritising across the 5 Waters activities, opportunities to combine projects will become apparent. This coordination brings better results than a fragmented approach, which could occur if the activities were separately managed, especially by more than one provider.

There is also the need to comply with a raft of legislative and statutory processes, which the Council recognises in its strategic plan, policies, education programmes, and commitment to sustainable practices.

The security of the District's water supply is paramount as our communities require reliable, clean, safe water to serve their day-to-day needs. These water-related activities also protect and sustain the health of the environment, particularly the sensitive Te Waihora (Lake Ellesmere) catchment, by responsibly dealing with wastewater and the draining and disposing of groundwater and excess stormwater run-off.

The wastewater infrastructure is expected to continue to increase rapidly with the predicted growth in the eastern portion of the district. Stormwater assets have been, and will continue to be, rapidly developed to meet the increased standards reflected in the Regional Council's Land and Water Regional Plan rules.

These activities help the Council achieve its Community Outcomes in the following ways.

| Key Community Outcome | How 5 Waters Services Contributes |
|---|---|
| A clean environment | **Manage** the 5 Waters activities in a way that minimises their potential adverse impact on the environment |
| A rural district | **Provide** water races and land drainage systems that are part of the rural landscape and contribute to the rural theme of Selwyn/ 5Waters services (community and private) are vital for the well-being of rural communities |
| A healthy community | **Provide** water, wastewater and drainage services necessary to support community and public health services. There is potential to provide for recreational opportunities in conjunction with stormwater management strategies |
| | **Provide** safe drinking water for all water schemes within the Selwyn district |
| A safe place in which to live, work and play | **Provide** safe drinking water and effective wastewater removal and disposal as well as removal of stormwater and excess groundwater (via land drainage)<br>**Respond** to emergency events by providing safe drinking water and effective wastewater removal and disposal as well as removal of stormwater and excess groundwater (via land drainage) |
| An educated community | **Provide** water, wastewater and drainage services necessary to support education facilities |
| A prosperous community | **Provide** business with water, wastewater and drainage services, to meet specific requirements by agreement. . Effective water races and land drainage systems are essential for productive use of land |
| A community which values its culture and heritage | **Provide** water, wastewater and drainage services for cultural activities. All 5Waters activities can impact on the cultural and heritage values and need to be managed to minimise adverse effects |

## Negative effects on the wellbeing of the community

Carrying out activities associated with water and land has the potential to be damaging. The Council recognises these possible negative effects and takes the following measures to address them.

| Well-being | Possible negative effect | The Council's response is to |
|---|---|---|
| Social | Drinking water or poor sanitation may cause serious illness | Regularly monitor and measure water and groundwater E.coli to ensure that safe levels are achieved |
| | Floodwaters may also carry contaminants hazardous to health | Remove and dispose of wastewater effectively and safely without overflows causing flooding or contamination. Manage stormwater to minimise flooding |
| | Poorly designed, operated or located infrastructure may cause noise, odour, visual or other impacts which have adverse effects on quality of life | Design and locate new infrastructure and use buffer zones and planting in a way that reduces the effects of potentially disruptive assets |
| | Failure to secure assets which subsequently cause physical harm or loss of life | Regular health, safety and environmental audits of assets, implementation of national standards and appropriate 'design' standards |
| Economic | Charges have to be levied to cover the cost of providing services that meet the Council's goals and its statutory obligations while remaining sustainable | Responsibly provide efficient and effective levels of service that the community can afford. Provide a range of services with associated costs so people can make informed choices |
| | Failure to levy charges at the appropriate time may result in an excessive burden for future generations | Consider 'whole of life' costs and apportion capital costs equitably over time. Ensure that charges are realistic and do not result in accumulated costs later |
| | Ineffective land drainage may damage crops or result in loss of productivity | Manage system to minimise flooding and maintain the effectiveness of lowering the groundwater table |
| | Failure to make adequate service provision together with unreliable services may limit growth and impact on economic prosperity | Plan ahead for economic growth and population expansion. Carry out renewals and new works in a timely manner and fund capital works from developers through development contributions |

| Well-being | Possible negative effect | The Council's response is to |
|---|---|---|
| Environmental | The activity has the potential to lower air quality, water quality and quantity and the health of soil and biodiversity | Avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects and strictly adhere to Resource Consent conditions by monitoring before and after works and installations. Take corrective action if problems arise |
| | The activity is very high in its use of energy (approximately half the Council's usage) | Choose assets and networks which are energy efficient and explore alternative sources of energy. The Council uses turbines and solar panels for energy and runs generators powered by diesel instead of electricity |
| | | Council is considering co-generation options for the future of Pines wastewater treatment plant, which will dramatically lower the plant's energy usage |
| | | Encourage open stormwater systems with accompanying riparian vegetation and tree planting (as opposed to pipes) to reduce the carbon footprint and to treat stormwater before it enters streams and waterways |
| | | Keep up to date with the latest technology and ideas |
| | Water races take water from rivers and there is considerable loss to ground from the races | Water races are closed when they are no longer needed for farming purposes or for amenity. It is recognised that the water which seeps into the ground is not 'lost' but replenishes groundwater. Shallow wells can benefit from this top-up |
| Cultural | The activity's services have the potential to cause damage to heritage sites, artefacts, other structures, landscape features and waterways | Assess the impact on cultural well-being as a normal part of the decision-making process. Site and locate structures and services sensitively in the landscape and manage them responsibly |
| | The pollution of groundwater and surface water is an important cultural issue | Consult with Tangata Whenua and with the Historic Places Trust early on to avoid disturbances and destruction of important items and features |

## Planning ahead

Over the next 10 years there are a number of key challenges for the 5 Waters Activity. These challenges, and how we plan to respond is sent out in the table below.

| Challenge | How we plan to respond: |
|---|---|
| An increasing population will increase demand for water services | Develop and continually review master planning for water infrastructure to ensure the demand for water services is met for our growing communities |
| Changes to underlying regulatory framework | Responding to changing regulating framework including 3 Water Review, RMA Reform National Policy Statements, and the formation of Taumata Arowai – Three Waters Regulator |
| Responding to community demands for higher levels of service | Continue to deliver infrastructure improvements Taking a rigorous approach to assessing, planning, and delivering maintenance and repair works |

## Demand and asset management

The 5 Waters activities physical assets consist of:

- Below ground services including pipes, wells, pump stations and wastewater treatment equipment; and
- Above ground facilities including pumps, reservoirs, intakes, open channels and land disposal areas.

Asset Management practices have been measured against appropriate international practice guidelines. The Council is aiming to achieve an intermediate level of asset management practice within the period of this LTP.

Where relevant, we have assessed the impact of changing demand for the 5 Waters activities. This is more relevant in water and wastewater, and to a lesser extent stormwater, land drainage activities and water race activities.

### Demand Management

Based on current community growth trends, demand for water, wastewater and stormwater services has the potential to exceed consented and capacity allowances in some schemes. This analysis is based on the Council's population information, a detailed review of historical records and forward predictions of use, after factoring in potential climate changes and energy costs as well as engineering staff / contractor knowledge.

Achieving reasonable usage, particularly in the areas of water (human drinking water and stock water) together with wastewater treatment and disposal is a key factor in this LTP. In particular, the need to ensure that water is used wisely, sits above all other issues in the operations and maintenance sphere. The strong relationships between water use and wastewater disposal, stormwater, water race and land drainage systems have been provided for in integrated projects.

Our main growth townships of Lincoln, Prebbleton, Rolleston and West Melton are forecasted to experience considerable growth. These townships, in particular, are subject to detailed demand planning and will require either new consents/wells or where allowance has already been made, additional new infrastructure to deliver/dispose of the water stream. The section on significant projects identified the expected level of works to be undertaken. Over time, existing parts of townships are expected to upgrade their stormwater services to meet consenting limits and requirements
Projects which assist in both passive (e.g. education), and active demand management are identified. The outcome sought is to meet environmentally driven consent constraints while providing an appropriate level of service.

Council are actively implementing a Water Demand Management Strategy which has included the installation of water meters and implementation of volumetric water charging. This has been very effective in reducing excessive water use in the past.

## Infrastructure sustainability

The 5 Waters activities are mutually interdependent and the Council will provide the extent and quality of service demanded by the community and legislation, now and in the future, in an integrated way. This involves prudently managing the acquisition, maintenance, operation, renewal and disposal of water assets in ways that optimise the value of services delivered to the community.
Infrastructure sustainability is a core part of the Councils vision for successful asset management. This will be achieved through ensuring that:

- Growth and demand is monitored to ensure a timely provision of infrastructure;
- Vested assets are fit for immediate and long term community needs;
- Assets are maintained and renewed to meet the needs of current and future generations; and
- Natural resources are managed responsibly and sustainably.

Council is aware of the potential impact that climatic cycles and trends has on its five waters and is actively monitoring and planning for this.

**Water and sanitary assessment**

In 2006 Council adopted its first Water and Sanitary Services assessment. The review of Water and Sanitary Services Assessment occurred in 2017/18 and is reported in the 2018-2028 5 waters Activity Management Plan. The assessment will be reviewed again before the end of the 2021-2031 LTP period.

The assessment covers water, wastewater and stormwater (including land drainage services). There have been significant improvements since 2006, particularly in:

Wastewater

- The Council is migrating onsite serviced properties within township reticulated areas to the network. Council has also been assessing the requirements for installing reticulated networks within townships which currently rely on onsite wastewater disposal.
- The Eastern Selwyn Sewage Scheme and Ellesmere Sewage Scheme have been and are programed for further upgrades to service the connected growing communities.
- The standard of wastewater quality at the point of disposal continues to be a focus for Council.

Water Supply

- Water Safety Plans are in place for all schemes, with improvements in water quality underway or provided.
- Council water supplies were monitored in 2016/17 with 99.2% of samples taken from the reticulation and 99.8% from the treatment plants complying with the national standards for bacterial (E.coli) criteria.

Stormwater (and land drainage)

Stormwater systems are being installed at the time of subdivision and the quantity at discharge is improving as confirmed by measurement.

## Major projects

Information on key community facility projects planned for the first three years of the programme are set out below:

| Major project | Year | Cost and funding |
|---|---|---|
| Selwyn Sewerage Scheme (SSS) - Development of the Pines Waste Water Treatment Plant | 2021-31 | $30m funded by development contributions and sewerage rates |
| Selwyn Sewerage Scheme (SSS) – Construction of the Darfield wastewater pipeline to Pines | 2021/22 | $14m funded by Government grant, development contributions and sewerage rates |
| Selwyn Sewerage Scheme (SSS) – Construction of the Ellesmere wastewater pipeline to Pines | 2023/24 | $9m funded by development contributions and sewerage rates |
| Water supply quality and Level of Service upgrades | 2021-31 | $24m funded by water rates |
| Water Supply Capacity Upgrades for Growth | 2021-31 | $24 m funded by development contributions, fees and charges and water rates |
| Stormwater flood protection and Capacity Upgrades | 2021-31 | $7m funded by the stormwater rate |

Other major projects and decisions include:

- Keeping our drinking water safe –Continue our current approach to maintaining safe water supplies, which meet community expectations, and comply with new regulations. But acknowledge that ratepayers' preference is to seek to avoid chlorination. Over the next 12 months we will engage with Government's new water services regulatory body Taumata Arowai to determine regulatory requirements for mandatory disinfection. Depending on the outcome of those discussions, we will review cost and rating options to avoid chlorination.
- Continue with a risk-based approach to water supply management. High risk supplies will be chlorinated. Other treatment methods include UV treatment and filtration. We are installing chlorination equipment on all supplies in case of emergency, and the new regulator may require this to be permanent.
- Funding our drinking water supply – we will change the way we charge for the supply of drinking water, to meet increasing costs and to help manage our high water demand. This will be through increasing the volumetric (metered) water rate by a higher proportion than the annual fixed rate.
- Expanding the Pines Wastewater Treatment Plant capacity from 60,000 to 120,000 population equivalents to provide for the connection of a new wastewater system in Darfield and Kirwee and the existing Ellesmere wastewater network.
- Progress the development and implementation of stormwater catchment management plans for all townships.
- Work with Central Plains Water and other third parties to develop shared water services / infrastructure where such ventures provide benefit to and are supported by Council.
- Investigate and implement opportunities to improve water supply scheme efficiency and resilience through scheme interconnections.
- Progress ratepayer initiated water race closures to public consultation once approved by Council. The Council will consider ratepayer initiated closures once 80% written support from directly affected property owners is obtained. All closures are subject to Council approval. Council initiated race closure will also occur over this LTP period.
- Work towards the closure of the Upper Ellesmere Water Race network.
- Work with Environment Canterbury and key stakeholders to realise opportunities to use consented stock water for environmental enhancement including targeted stream augmentation and habitat enhancement.
- Review rating and governance structure of all land drainage schemes in consultation with the District land drainage committee.
- Engage with the 3 Waters Reform programme underway by central government.

## What you can expect from us – Service targets for 5 waters services

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Land Drainage** | | | | | | | | | |
| To minimise nuisance effects from water services | **Customer Satisfaction**<br>The land drainage network is managed to give a good quality service | | | The number of complaints received about the performance of the Land Drainage system, expressed per 1000 rated properties | 8.19 | Less than 10 | Less than 10 | Less than 10 | Less than 10 |
| To provide water services in a cost effective manner | **Operating Costs**<br>The land drainage network is provided at a reasonable cost | | | Total average operating cost per serviced property for Land Drainage | 122.48 | ≤$150 | ≤$160 | ≤$170 | ≤$180 |
| **Stormwater** | | | | | | | | | |
| To minimise adverse effects of water services on the environment | **Discharge Compliance**<br>The stormwater network is managed in accordance with resource consents conditions | | | Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the stormwater system measured by the number of:<br>a) abatement notices;<br>b) infringement notices<br>c) enforcement orders; and<br>d) convictions<br>Received from Environment Canterbury. (Mandatory Performance Measure) | Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil) | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil |
| To minimise nuisance effects from water services | **Customer Satisfaction**<br>The stormwater network is managed to give a good quality service | | | The number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system, expressed per 1000 rated properties. (Mandatory Performance Measure) | 10.13 | Less than 20 | Less than 20 | Less than 20 | Less than 20 |
| | **Response Times**<br>Flooding events are attended promptly by contractors and/or staff | | | The median response time to attend a flooding event measured from the time that personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. (Mandatory Performance Measure) | Achieved (Nil) | Less than 1 hour for urgent flooding events | Less than 1 hour for urgent flooding events | Less than 1 hour for urgent flooding events | Less than 1 hour for urgent flooding events |
| | **System Adequacy**<br>The stormwater system is maintained adequately and minimises flooding | | | The number of flooding events that occur as a result of overflow from the stormwater system that enters a habitable floor<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | Achieved (Nil) | Nil in less than 50 year storm events | Nil in less than 50 year storm events | Nil in less than 50 year storm events | Nil in less than 50 year storm events |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the stormwater system<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | Achieved (Nil) | Nil per 1,000 connected properties in less than 50 year storm events | Nil per 1,000 connected properties in less than 50 year storm events | Nil per 1,000 connected properties in less than 50 year storm events | Nil per 1,000 connected properties in less than 50 year storm events |
| | **Operating Costs**<br>The stormwater network is provided at a reasonable cost | | | Total average rate per serviced property for Stormwater | $63.20 | ≤$100 | ≤$105 | ≤$110 | ≤$115 |
| **Wastewater** | | | | | | | | | |
| To minimise nuisance effects from water services | **Discharge Compliance**<br>The wastewater network is managed in accordance with resource consent conditions | | | Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the wastewater system measured by the number of:<br>a) abatement notices;<br>b) infringement notices<br>c) enforcement orders; and<br>d) convictions.<br>Received from Environment Canterbury.<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil) | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil |
| | **Customer Satisfaction**<br>The wastewater network is managed to give a good quality service | | | The total number of complaints received about sewage odour, blockages system faults and response to issues with its sewerage expressed per 1000 rated properties<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | 2.18 | Less than 8 | Less than 8 | Less than 8 | Less than 8 |
| To address problems with water services in a timely manner and prioritised according to risk and need | **Fault Response Times**<br>Wastewater system faults or problems are attended to promptly by contractors and/or staff | | | Where personnel attend wastewater overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the wastewater system. The median response time measures the:<br>a) attendance time: from the time that the personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site;<br>b) resolution time: from the time that the personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | a) 50 minutes<br>b) 21 hours 51 minutes | a) Less than 1 hour<br>b) Less than 24 hours | a) Less than 1 hour<br>b) Less than 24 hours | a) Less than 1 hour<br>b) Less than 24 hours | a) Less than 1 hour<br>b) Less than 24 hours |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To provide service capacity is provided to accommodate growing communities, where this growth is sustainable | **Serviced Area**<br>The wastewater network is provided to growing communities, where this growth is sustainable | | | The proportion of residential properties serviced by wastewater services within the district expressed as a percentage of total residential properties | 62% | ≥60% | ≥60% | ≥60% | ≥60% |
| To provide the community with water services to a standard that protects their health and property | **System Adequacy**<br>The wastewater network is managed to give a good quality service | | | The number of wet and dry weather wastewater overflows from the wastewater system, expressed per 1000 rated properties<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | 0.4 | Less than 1.4 overflow | Less than 1.4 overflow | Less than 1.4 overflow | Less than 1.4 overflow |
| To provide water services in a cost effective manner | **Operating Costs**<br>Wastewater services are provided at a reasonable cost | | | Total average rate per serviced property for wastewater | New measure | ≤$550 | ≤$550 | ≤$555 | ≤$560 |
| **Water supply** | | | | | | | | | |
| To minimise nuisance effects from water services | **Water Take Compliance**<br>The water supply network is managed in accordance with resource conditions | | | Compliance with resource consents for surface water takes for water supplies measured by the number of:<br>a) abatement notices;<br>b) infringement notices<br>c) enforcement orders; and<br>d) convictions.<br>Received from Environment Canterbury | Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil) | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil |
| To minimise nuisance effects from water services | **Customer Satisfaction**<br>The water supply network is managed to give a good quality service | | | The total number of complaints received about drinking water clarity, continuity of supply, odour, taste, pressure flow and response to these issues, expressed per 1000 rated properties<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | 16.96 | Less than 20 | Less than 20 | Less than 20 | Less than 20 |
| To address problems with water services in a timely manner and prioritised according to risk and need | **Fault Response Times**<br>Water system faults or problems are attended to promptly by contractors and/or staff | | | Where personnel attend a non-urgent call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption in the reticulation system. The median response times measures the:<br>a) attendance time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel reach the site;<br>b) resolution time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | a) 1 hour 26 minutes<br>b) 3 hours 30 minutes | a) Less than 24 hours<br>b) Less than 120 hours | a) Less than 24 hours<br>b) Less than 120 hours | a) Less than 24 hours<br>b) Less than 120 hours | a) Less than 24 hours<br>b) Less than 120 hours |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Where personnel attend an urgent call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption in the reticulation system. The median response times measures the:<br>a) attendance time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel reach the site;<br>b) resolution time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | a) 46 minutes<br>b) 2 hours 2 minutes | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours |
| To provide service capacity is provided to accommodate growing communities, where this growth is sustainable | **Serviced Area**<br>The water supply network is provided to growing communities, where this growth is sustainable | | | The proportion of residential properties serviced by water supplies within the district expressed as a percentage of total residential properties | 78% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% | ≥80% |
| | **Maintenance of the Reticulation Network**<br>The water supply network is managed to minimise the leakage or loss from the system | | | The percentage of real water loss from the water reticulation system in urban schemes. Determined through a water balance calculations for each supply, using a nationally agreed methodology (BenchlossNZ)<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | 17.1% | 20% | 20% | 19% | 18% |
| | **Demand Management**<br>There is enough water supplied to meet customer needs | | | The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | 0.498m3 | Less than 0.5m3 per person per day within urban schemes | Less than 0.49m3 per person per day within urban schemes | Less than 0.48m3 per person per day within urban schemes | Less than 0.47m3 per person per day within urban schemes |
| | **Safety of Drinking Water**<br>Water is safe to drink and complies with the Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand | | | The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the drinking water standards for bacteria compliance<br>(Mandatory Performance Measure) | 99.96% | ≥99.9% of monitoring samples comply, at both the treatment plant and within the reticulation, across the district | ≥99.95% of monitoring samples comply, at both the treatment plant and within the reticulation, across the district | ≥99.9% of monitoring samples comply, at both the treatment plant and within the reticulation, across the district | ≥99.9% of monitoring samples comply, at both the treatment plant and within the reticulation, across the district |

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the drinking water standards for protozoal compliance. (Mandatory Performance Measure) | 72.92% | ≥80% of the treatment plant sites (include bores where secure) are compliant across the district | ≥85% of the treatment plant sites (include bores where secure) are compliant across the district | ≥85% of the treatment plant sites (include bores where secure) are compliant across the district | ≥90% of the treatment plant sites (include bores where secure) are compliant across the district |
| To provide water services in a cost effective manner | **Operating Costs**<br>The water supply is provided at a reasonable cost | | | Total cost to provide 200m3 of water to a 'on demand' serviced property | New Measure Last Year $354 | ≤$400 | ≤$440 | ≤$484 | ≤532 |
| **Water races** | | | | | | | | | |
| To minimise nuisance effects from water services | **Customer Satisfaction**<br>The water race network is managed to give a good quality service | | | The total number of complaints received about continuity of supply, expressed per 1000 rated properties | 14.77 | Less than 50 | Less than 50 | Less than 50 | Less than 50 |
| To address problems with water services in a timely manner and prioritised according to risk and need | **Fault Response Times**<br>Water race system faults or problems are attended to promptly by contractors and/or staff. | | | Where personnel attends an urgent blockage or other fault in the water race system. The median response times measures the:<br>a) Attendance time: from the time that personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site;<br>b) Resolution time: the time that personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm the resolution of the blockage or other fault | a) 33 minutes<br>b) 2 hours 43 minutes | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours | a) Less than 4 hours<br>b) Less than 48 hours |
| To provide water services in a cost effective manner | **Operating Costs**<br>The water race network is provided at a reasonable cost | | | Total average operating cost per serviced property for water races | 96.87 | ≤$200 | ≤$200 | ≤$200 | ≤$200 |
| To minimise adverse effects of water services on the environment | **Water Take Compliance**<br>The water race network is managed in accordance with resource consent conditions | | | Compliance with resource consents for surface water takes for water supplies measured by the number of:<br>a) abatement notices;<br>b) infringement notices<br>c) enforcement orders; and<br>d) convictions.<br>Received from Environment Canterbury | Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil)<br>Achieved (Nil) | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil | a) Nil<br>b) Nil<br>c) Nil<br>d) Nil |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Community water supplies funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Targeted rates | 7,523 | 9,066 | 10,056 | 11,054 | 12,071 | 13,171 | 14,360 | 15,644 | 17,030 | 18,359 | 19,778 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 129 | 208 | 219 | 227 | 211 | 219 | 227 | 237 | 218 | 228 | 203 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 7,652 | 9,274 | 10,275 | 11,281 | 12,282 | 13,390 | 14,587 | 15,881 | 17,248 | 18,587 | 19,981 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 4,144 | 5,275 | 5,568 | 5,528 | 5,693 | 5,935 | 6,209 | 6,500 | 6,836 | 7,188 | 7,533 |
| Finance costs | - | 174 | 465 | 575 | 560 | 545 | 529 | 513 | 496 | 417 | 274 |
| Internal charges applied | 1,807 | 1,955 | 1,993 | 2,022 | 2,068 | 2,115 | 2,172 | 2,234 | 2,295 | 2,376 | 2,442 |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 5,951 | 7,404 | 8,026 | 8,125 | 8,321 | 8,595 | 8,910 | 9,247 | 9,627 | 9,981 | 10,249 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **1,701** | **1,870** | **2,249** | **3,156** | **3,961** | **4,795** | **5,677** | **6,634** | **7,621** | **8,606** | **9,732** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 2,172 | 2,285 | 2,365 | 2,421 | 1,985 | 2,037 | 2,089 | 2,148 | 2,215 | 1,922 | 1,977 |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | - | 13,887 | 9,420 | (594) | (609) | (625) | (640) | (656) | (673) | (5,689) | (5,707) |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 2,172 | 16,172 | 11,785 | 1,827 | 1,376 | 1,412 | 1,449 | 1,492 | 1,542 | (3,767) | (3,730) |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | 8,803 | 9,526 | 4,764 | 4,759 | 1,225 | 3,801 | 830 | 928 | 961 | 1,424 | 381 |
| Capital - level of service | 6,049 | 7,833 | 5,591 | 3,706 | 1,659 | 2,101 | 2,217 | 1,214 | 1,440 | 1,044 | 1,339 |
| Capital - renew als | 2,192 | 6,419 | 3,874 | 3,974 | 4,086 | 4,204 | 3,868 | 3,988 | 4,124 | 4,264 | 4,396 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | 843 | (7,556) | (2,835) | (2,946) | (257) | (2,704) | 789 | 838 | 945 | 293 | 1,485 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (14,014) | 1,820 | 2,640 | (4,510) | (1,376) | (1,195) | (578) | 1,158 | 1,693 | (2,186) | (1,599) |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 3,873 | 18,042 | 14,034 | 4,983 | 5,337 | 6,207 | 7,126 | 8,126 | 9,163 | 4,839 | 6,002 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(1,701)** | **(1,870)** | **(2,249)** | **(3,156)** | **(3,961)** | **(4,795)** | **(5,677)** | **(6,634)** | **(7,621)** | **(8,606)** | **(9,732)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Community wastewater supplies funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Targeted rates | 7,532 | 8,343 | 9,044 | 9,796 | 10,516 | 11,310 | 12,185 | 13,118 | 14,106 | 15,116 | 16,120 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 669 | 1,077 | 1,107 | 1,136 | 1,168 | 1,194 | 1,227 | 1,266 | 1,300 | 1,344 | 1,386 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 8,201 | 9,420 | 10,151 | 10,932 | 11,684 | 12,504 | 13,412 | 14,384 | 15,406 | 16,460 | 17,506 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 4,312 | 5,148 | 5,460 | 5,656 | 5,928 | 6,171 | 6,468 | 6,803 | 7,213 | 7,535 | 7,879 |
| Finance costs | 430 | 657 | 926 | 1,282 | 1,572 | 1,705 | 1,920 | 2,001 | 1,956 | 1,920 | 1,887 |
| Internal charges applied | 1,189 | 1,285 | 1,310 | 1,328 | 1,357 | 1,389 | 1,425 | 1,466 | 1,507 | 1,559 | 1,602 |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 5,931 | 7,090 | 7,696 | 8,266 | 8,857 | 9,265 | 9,813 | 10,270 | 10,676 | 11,014 | 11,368 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **2,270** | **2,330** | **2,455** | **2,666** | **2,827** | **3,239** | **3,599** | **4,114** | **4,730** | **5,446** | **6,138** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | 10,660 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 5,064 | 3,648 | 3,821 | 3,402 | 3,451 | 3,543 | 3,636 | 3,735 | 3,467 | 3,575 | 4,660 |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | 8,434 | 14,520 | 7,005 | 21,521 | 1,649 | 8,969 | 8,233 | (1,750) | (1,785) | (1,105) | (1,560) |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 13,498 | 28,828 | 10,826 | 24,923 | 5,100 | 12,512 | 11,869 | 1,985 | 1,682 | 2,470 | 3,100 |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - growth | 15,504 | 24,403 | 7,707 | 26,037 | 880 | 6,368 | 10,161 | 1,840 | 369 | 1,639 | 2,631 |
| Capital - level of service | 3,259 | 4,558 | 3,409 | 2,035 | 2,740 | 3,258 | 4,117 | 1,161 | 577 | 1,006 | 1,037 |
| Capital - renewals | 1,127 | 3,694 | 2,700 | 4,161 | 2,848 | 2,930 | 1,725 | 1,778 | 1,839 | 1,901 | 1,960 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | 283 | (1,153) | (1,123) | (1,103) | (1,078) | (1,046) | 111 | 160 | 215 | 272 | 327 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (4,405) | (344) | 588 | (3,541) | 2,537 | 4,241 | (646) | 1,160 | 3,412 | 3,098 | 3,283 |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 15,768 | 31,158 | 13,281 | 27,589 | 7,927 | 15,751 | 15,468 | 6,099 | 6,412 | 7,916 | 9,238 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(2,270)** | **(2,330)** | **(2,455)** | **(2,666)** | **(2,827)** | **(3,239)** | **(3,599)** | **(4,114)** | **(4,730)** | **(5,446)** | **(6,138)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Stormwater funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Targeted rates | 1,386 | 1,754 | 1,991 | 2,256 | 2,532 | 2,837 | 3,176 | 3,550 | 3,963 | 4,423 | 4,930 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other operating funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 1,386 | 1,754 | 1,991 | 2,256 | 2,532 | 2,837 | 3,176 | 3,550 | 3,963 | 4,423 | 4,930 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 931 | 1,305 | 1,335 | 1,387 | 1,460 | 1,532 | 1,588 | 1,692 | 1,739 | 1,842 | 1,967 |
| Finance costs | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| Internal charges applied | 184 | 198 | 202 | 205 | 210 | 215 | 220 | 226 | 233 | 241 | 247 |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 1,177 | 1,565 | 1,599 | 1,654 | 1,732 | 1,809 | 1,870 | 1,980 | 2,034 | 2,145 | 2,276 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **209** | **189** | **392** | **602** | **800** | **1,028** | **1,306** | **1,570** | **1,929** | **2,278** | **2,654** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | 364 | 244 | 251 | 257 | 269 | 276 | 283 | 291 | 300 | 87 | 89 |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | (358) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 6 | 244 | 251 | 257 | 269 | 276 | 283 | 291 | 300 | 87 | 89 |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | 10 | 10 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital - level of service | 2,049 | 2,043 | 973 | 972 | 1,086 | 820 | 531 | 369 | 382 | 395 | 407 |
| Capital - renew als | - | 216 | 123 | 127 | 130 | 134 | 260 | 268 | 277 | 287 | 295 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | 369 | 67 | 74 | 79 | 85 | 91 | (9) | (3) | 4 | 10 | 17 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (2,213) | (1,903) | (527) | (319) | (232) | 259 | 807 | 1,227 | 1,566 | 1,673 | 2,024 |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 215 | 433 | 643 | 859 | 1,069 | 1,304 | 1,589 | 1,861 | 2,229 | 2,365 | 2,743 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(209)** | **(189)** | **(392)** | **(602)** | **(800)** | **(1,028)** | **(1,306)** | **(1,570)** | **(1,929)** | **(2,278)** | **(2,654)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Water races and land drainage funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 34 | 34 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 43 | 44 | 46 | 46 |
| Targeted rates | 2,884 | 3,475 | 3,578 | 3,710 | 3,844 | 3,987 | 4,185 | 4,397 | 4,623 | 4,865 | 5,126 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fees and charges | 427 | 474 | 491 | 503 | 517 | 532 | 547 | 564 | 584 | 603 | 622 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | 8 | 185 | 187 | 189 | 194 | 198 | 203 | 209 | 216 | 222 | 230 |
| Other operating funding | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total operating funding (A) | 3,353 | 4,168 | 4,293 | 4,440 | 4,594 | 4,757 | 4,976 | 5,213 | 5,467 | 5,736 | 6,024 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 2,876 | 2,989 | 3,023 | 3,248 | 3,105 | 3,205 | 3,250 | 3,350 | 3,466 | 3,547 | 3,674 |
| Finance costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges applied | 407 | 618 | 631 | 639 | 655 | 671 | 688 | 708 | 728 | 753 | 774 |
| Other operating funding applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 3,283 | 3,607 | 3,654 | 3,887 | 3,760 | 3,876 | 3,938 | 4,058 | 4,194 | 4,300 | 4,448 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **70** | **561** | **639** | **553** | **834** | **881** | **1,038** | **1,155** | **1,273** | **1,436** | **1,576** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital - level of service | 704 | 834 | 311 | 329 | 164 | 225 | 231 | 238 | 246 | 127 | 131 |
| Capital - renew als | 123 | 1,028 | 354 | 395 | 374 | 385 | 395 | 408 | 421 | 436 | 581 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | 234 | 7 | 16 | 2 | 30 | 38 | 47 | 56 | 67 | 79 | (41) |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (991) | (1,308) | (42) | (173) | 266 | 233 | 365 | 453 | 539 | 794 | 905 |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 70 | 561 | 639 | 553 | 834 | 881 | 1,038 | 1,155 | 1,273 | 1,436 | 1,576 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(70)** | **(561)** | **(639)** | **(553)** | **(834)** | **(881)** | **(1,038)** | **(1,155)** | **(1,273)** | **(1,436)** | **(1,576)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |

# Internal council services

## Support services

Internal support and administration functions exist to assist the Council's significant activities in the delivery of outputs and services with the exception of taxation expense. The cost of all support services (overheads) is allocated to each of the Council's significant activities on an apportionment basis.

Support services include:

- CEO's department
- People and capability
- Finance function
- Information services
- Records management
- Communications and customer services
- Asset and property management and service delivery

The internal Council services activity also includes the Council's corporate income from dividends and interest.

## What you can expect from us – Service targets for internal council services

| Objective | Current Service | Planned Service 2021-24 | Indicative Service 2024-31 | Performance Measure | Current Performance | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024-31 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To prepare key accountability documents in accordance with good practice that allow for easy input from ratepayers and meet statutory requirements | The annual report, annual plan and Long Term Plan meet good practice standards | | | The Annual Report is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion | The 2019/20 Annual Report was adopted on 28 October 2020 with an unmodified opinion | The 2020/21 Annual Report is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion. | The 2021/22 Annual Report is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion | The 2022/23 Annual Report is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion | The Annual Report is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion |
| | | | | The Annual Plan/Long Term Plan is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion | The 2020/21 Annual Plan was adopted on 24 June 2020 | The 2022/23 Annual Plan is prepared within statutory timeframes | The 2023/24 Annual Plan is prepared within statutory timeframes | The 2024/34 long term plan is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion | The annual plan/long term plan is prepared within statutory timeframes and with an unmodified audit opinion |
| To collect rates revenue in an effective and efficient manner | | | | Total rates arrears at 30 June as a percentage of the annual rates struck for the year | 4% | 3.5% | 3% | 3% | 3% |
| | | | | Total number of ratepayers paying by direct debit as a percentage of the total ratepayer invoices (measured for the fourth instalment) | 33% | 33% | 33% | 33% | 33% |

## What it will cost and how it will be paid for – Internal council services funding impact statement

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 1,038 | 673 | 787 | 853 | 916 | 959 | 968 | 958 | 970 | 1,013 | 1,031 |
| Targeted rates | 309 | 314 | 314 | 335 | 334 | 330 | 413 | 507 | 576 | 639 | 712 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 90 | 149 | 153 | 157 | 162 | 166 | 170 | 175 | 180 | 185 | 190 |
| Fees and charges | 734 | 1,208 | 1,270 | 1,327 | 1,388 | 1,452 | 1,520 | 1,591 | 1,672 | 1,756 | 1,845 |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered | 22,135 | 24,897 | 25,155 | 25,117 | 25,254 | 25,741 | 26,373 | 27,003 | 27,764 | 28,905 | 29,542 |
| Other operating funding | 7,288 | 5,729 | 5,863 | 5,999 | 6,139 | 6,289 | 6,437 | 6,595 | 6,768 | 6,941 | 7,112 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 31,594 | 32,970 | 33,542 | 33,788 | 34,193 | 34,937 | 35,881 | 36,829 | 37,930 | 39,439 | 40,432 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 18,482 | 20,365 | 20,551 | 20,638 | 20,795 | 21,381 | 22,107 | 22,716 | 23,351 | 24,287 | 24,844 |
| Finance costs | 31 | 6 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal charges applied | 11,524 | 10,956 | 11,178 | 11,218 | 11,459 | 11,732 | 12,022 | 12,340 | 12,730 | 13,207 | 13,551 |
| Other operating funding applications | 237 | 123 | 127 | 131 | 135 | 139 | 143 | 148 | 152 | 156 | 160 |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 30,274 | 31,450 | 31,857 | 31,987 | 32,389 | 33,252 | 34,272 | 35,204 | 36,233 | 37,650 | 38,555 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **1,320** | **1,520** | **1,685** | **1,801** | **1,804** | **1,685** | **1,609** | **1,625** | **1,697** | **1,789** | **1,877** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Development and financial contributions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | (289) | (313) | (82) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | (289) | (313) | (82) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | 673 | 850 | 876 | 370 | 379 | 390 | 400 | 411 | 423 | 434 | 446 |
| Capital - level of service | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital - renew als | - | 480 | 258 | 254 | 260 | 390 | 343 | 164 | 278 | 410 | 280 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | 56 | 28 | 28 | 29 | 29 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 31 | 31 | 32 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | 302 | (151) | 441 | 1,148 | 1,136 | 875 | 836 | 1,020 | 965 | 914 | 1,119 |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 1,031 | 1,207 | 1,603 | 1,801 | 1,804 | 1,685 | 1,609 | 1,625 | 1,697 | 1,789 | 1,877 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(1,320)** | **(1,520)** | **(1,685)** | **(1,801)** | **(1,804)** | **(1,685)** | **(1,609)** | **(1,625)** | **(1,697)** | **(1,789)** | **(1,877)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |



# FINANCIALS

# Financial strategy

## Introduction

The financial strategy guides the way the Council makes decisions over income, expenditure, borrowing and investments. It helps explain how we plan to balance the books and summarises the implications of these plans for ratepayers. In doing so it links the decisions the Council makes on what services to provide with how they will be paid for. The objectives of the financial strategy are to:

- provide funding for the continuing transformation of the district;
- keep rates at reasonable levels, whilst allowing them to rise sufficiently to allow for improved community facilities and essential infrastructure to meet the needs of the community;
- use borrowing to spread the cost of new facilities and infrastructure between current and future ratepayers; and
- keep the Council in good financial health so that future generations benefit in the same way that the current generation has done.

## Our start point

The Council is in a sound financial position after nearly a decade of rapid population and business growth. Recent years' financial results have been positive, net borrowing is low and we retain a range of investments. Although this growth is very positive for the district, and certainly results in an increase in the number of ratepayers, it does put ever increasing pressure on our water and wastewater systems, roads and community facilities. Responding to this pressure requires substantial additional expenditure and will continue to do so. The major financial challenge for the Council, ratepayers and developers over the next 10 years is funding of this expenditure. As at June 2020 the Council had:

- Net assets of $1.8 billion
- Gross borrowing of $35.2 million
- Equity and property investments of $156 million
- Expenditure of $113 million per year delivering services
- Rates income per year of $65 million

The Covid-19 pandemic has introduced an additional degree of uncertainty to the future. This has seen a global adverse economic impact. While New Zealand has also experienced economic pressures it appears the impact for New Zealand as a whole, and Selwyn in particular, will not be as large as had been predicted. However, the Council is well aware that some ratepayers have been directly affected and this has influenced the strategy. This is manifested in two ways; a reduction in the limit on rate increases and an increase in the level of borrowing compared with the 2018-28 financial strategy.

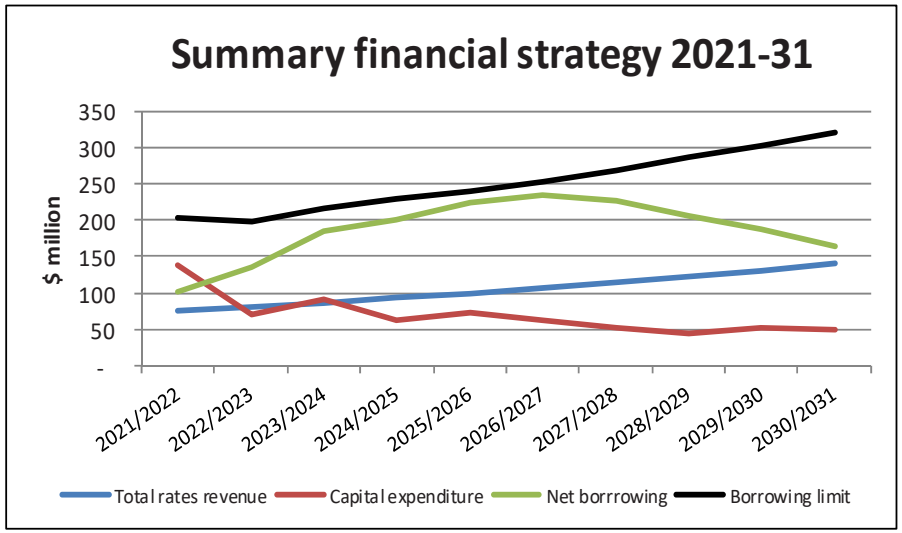
## Our strategy

Our strategy has been prepared taking into account the Council's starting financial position, plus the factors that we expect to influence our position over the next 10 years. These include:

- population growth, changing land use and the associated infrastructure requirements;
- inflation;
- changes to services; and
- the funding of renewals and depreciation.

There is more information on how these factors have influenced the strategy in the appendix.

Our strategy to keep the Council in good financial health and rates at a reasonable level. The chart below shows how the substantial level of capital expenditure over the next few years will result in an increase in the level of borrowing, and how increasing rates revenue will allow the borrowing to be kept under control so that it starts to reduce towards the end of the period. Rates revenue goes up due to both more ratepayers and rate increases, but increases are keep at reasonable levels.




## Rates

The total rates ratepayers pay is are made up of a mix of General rates (approximately 36%) and Targeted rates (approximately 64%).

We are forecasting an average total rate increase per ratepayer of 4% to 5% per year over the next 10 years. We have set a limit that the average rate increase per ratepayer will not exceed 6% in any one year. These are average increases per ratepayer and the actual increase for individual ratepayers may exceed these amounts. (The number of ratepayers is defined as the number of assessments for the Uniform Annual General Charge.)

The forecast average rate increase per ratepayer and the average rates per ratepayer is set out in the chart below.

**General Rate**

The activities funded by the general rate include:

- land transport (mainly roading);
- community services;
- environmental services;
- democracy;
- cemeteries, public toilets, civil defence, community development; and
- a contribution towards community centres, halls, reserves and swimming pools.

Increasing general cost pressures in particular in maintaining, enhancing and building a safe road network and Town Centre improvements, means the general rate will need to increase.

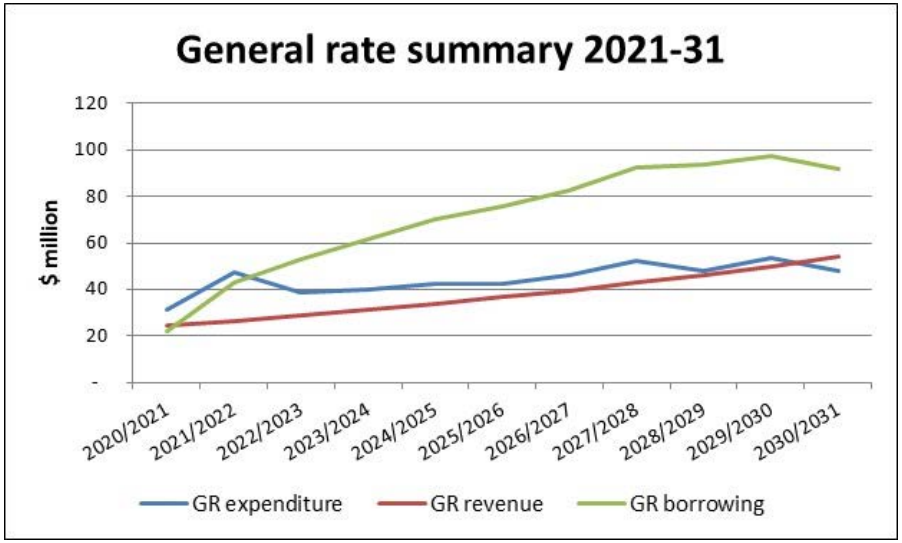
The amount of the general rate that individual ratepayers pay is based on the capital value of their property plus a uniform annual general charge. The Council has sought to minimise increases in the level of the general rate by using borrowing to fund expenditure that will deliver community benefits over a number of years (i.e. road improvements). This is a fair approach as it means future ratepayers share some of the costs incurred today that bring future benefits. The level of borrowing needs to be sustainable in the longer term as will build interest costs that add to the amount that needs to be funded by rates, and builds up borrowing that will need to be repaid.

The Council's approach is to increase the general rate and use general rate funded borrowing in a way that balances the needs of current and future ratepayers, and limits borrowing to a financially sustainable level.

The chart below illustrates general rate expenditure over the next 10 years and how it will be funded through a mix of general rates and borrowings. It shows how borrowings are used to fund a portion of expenditure that creates longer-term benefits. Therefore allowing the cost impact on the ratepayer through general rate increases to be spread similar to how the community will benefit. Repayment of borrowing can happen when general rate revenue (the red line) exceeds general rate expenditure (the blue line). Annual general rate increases of 6%, plus forecast

growth in the rating base, are needed to achieve the objective of being able to reduce general rate borrowing by the end of the 10 year period of the plan.

Without the planned general rate increases the level of borrowing would need to increase further. This would then see future rate payers being faced with a large financial burden and the prospect of significant rate increases. The alternative position is defer or cancel major projects to lower expenditure and reduce benefits to the Selwyn community.




**Targeted rates**
Targeted rates are used to fund specific activities including:

- water, sewerage, water races, land drainage, stormwater;
- recreation reserves, community centres, libraries, swimming pools;
- Canterbury Museum;
- Refuse; and
- the Malvern Community Board.

A self-contained account is maintained for each targeted rate that, over time, is kept in balance (i.e. net expenditure equals targeted rate revenue). In any one year the account may be in surplus or deficit. The level of the targeted rate is set to achieve a balance over the medium term (five to 10 years). Where the activity requires substantial capital expenditure this may be met by borrowing that is repaid over a period of time, typically 20 -25 years.

## Borrowing

The anticipated rate of population growth and planned service improvements will require continued capital expenditure. This involves a number of large projects including improving road intersections, new community facilities and additional waste water capacity. The level of capital expenditure will mean that the Council needs to borrow to pay for these costs as they are incurred. These projects represent an investment in the future of the Selwyn district and will be used and enjoyed by both current and future residents. The use of borrowing means that the cost of this investment is met over time by those that benefit.

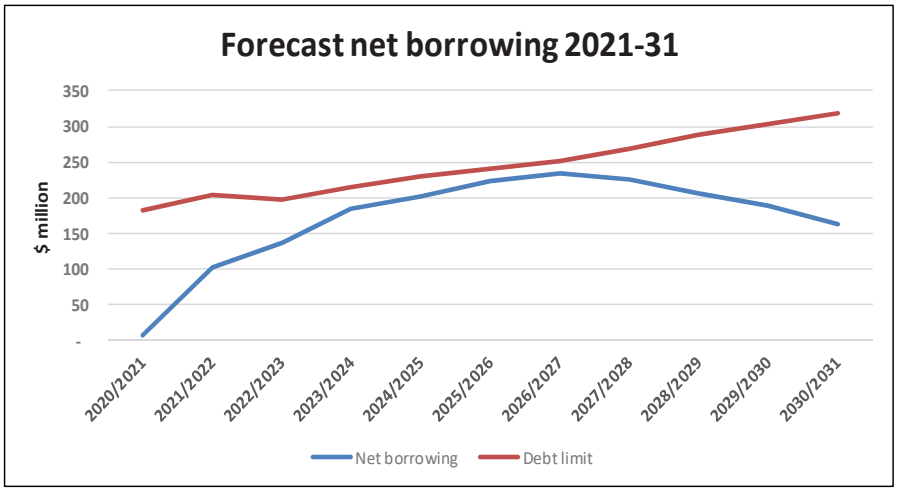
Interest costs and principal repayments will be met by a mix of the general rate, targeted rates, development contributions, land sales and lease revenue.

The Council's forecast level of net borrowing for the 10 years of the plan is shown in the chart below. It shows the level of debt compared with the Council's borrowing limit. Net borrowing increases in the early years of the plan, but planned increases in revenue means that we can meet our objective of reducing net borrowing by the end of the 10 year period of the plan.

The Council provides security on its borrowing through a Debenture Trust Deed. This provides lenders with a charge over the Council's rates income and means that if the Council defaulted on a loan, the lender would have the ability to set a rate and recover the sums owed. In practice, it is the ability of local authorities to set rates that makes it very unlikely that a local authority will default on its obligations.

**Borrowing limits**

The Council has set the following limits on borrowing. The aim of the limits is ensure that the level borrowing is prudent and provides capacity for both future capital expenditure and unexpected events.




| Ratio | Limit | Forecast maximum level during period 2021-31 |
|---|---|---|
| Net borrowing as a percentage of total revenue | 160% | 149% |
| Net interest as a percentage of total revenue | <8% | 4% |
| Net interest as a percentage of rates revenue | <15% | 6% |
| Payback ratio (net borrowing/operating balance) | <9 years | 10 years* |

***Net borrowing*** *is defined as total debt less unencumbered financial assets and investments with a maturity of less than 1 year.*
***Net Interest*** *is defined as the amount equal to all interest and financing costs less interest income for the relevant period.*
***Rates revenue*** *is defined as the amount equal to the total revenue from any funding mechanism authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.*
***Operating balance*** *is defined as surplus of operating funding taken from the Funding Impact Statement, excluding financing costs and interest revenue.*
**This ratio is only exceeded in 2021/22 due to the impact of unspent operatating project budgets being carried forward from 2020/21 to 2021/22*

## Investments

The Council has three main types of investments:

| Investment | Objective | Target return | Use of investment returns |
|---|---|---|---|
| Property portfolio | To bring jobs and services to the District and to make a financial return. | 6.0% | Revenue from commercial property is used to support the general rate requirement over time |
| Shareholdings:<br>- Orion New Zealand Limited<br>- Sicon Limited | To secure a long-term financial return through investments that provide both annual dividend revenue and regular capital growth that protects the underlying value of the investment. As such they generally provide a better long term return than cash investments. | 3%* | Dividend income is used to support the general rate requirement. |
| Cash | Cash is held in reserve for specific purposes in near risk free investments and to provide financial security in the form of liquid assets. | 1.5% | Interest revenue is used to support the general rate requirement. |

** This is based on the fair value of the Council's shareholding.*

## Conclusion

The Council has designed its financial policies to be prudent and fair to current and future ratepayers. Current ratepayers pay for the services they enjoy, including a contribution to the cost of replacing the infrastructure they use. The cost of expanding our infrastructure to allow for new residents is partly paid for by developers. All ratepayers, current and future, pay for the costs involved in improving the quality of services. This approach will maintain the Council's healthy financial position over the next 10 years and provide a sound base for maintaining the well-being of future generations.

# Appendix - Supporting information for the Financial Strategy

## Key factors that have influenced the financial strategy

The financial strategy has been prepared taking into account the Council's starting financial position, plus the factors that we expect to influence its position over the next 10 years. These include:

- population growth, changing land use and the associated infrastructure requirements;
- inflation;
- changes to services; and
- the funding of renewals and depreciation.

**Population growth, changing land use and infrastructure requirements**
As a fast growing district, population growth is top on the list of factors that are influencing the Council's finances. It is this growth that leads to the increasing level of operating expenditure and the significant capital expenditure programme of recent years.

We have prepared our 30 year township population growth forecasts for the District using information from Statistics New Zealand and data on recent trends in sub-division development and building activity.

Forecasting population growth is difficult at the best of times, but particularly challenging at the present time as the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic adds to the uncertainty.

The current population of the District is about 70,000 and the forecast is that it will be around 90,000 by 2031 (the end of the period covered by the LTP). This population growth (near 30%), alongside the associated business growth, will continue the land use change from rural to urban and industrial.

The Council's policy is that developers should pay a fair share of the costs of new infrastructure that is required to serve the growing population. In this way the whole community benefits from the growing population but is not burdened with all of the costs. There is however some risk with this strategy. If the Council spends money providing infrastructure to allow more houses in the anticipation of future funding from land developers, but the population does not grow as anticipated, then the Council, and ultimately, the ratepayer is left with borrowing that still needs to be repaid. This risk will be monitored over the coming years, with action taken to try to mitigate if the risk materialises, for example by delaying future expenditure if growth slows more than expected.

The forecast cost of providing for the growing population over the next 10 years is set out in in the table below.

**Additional costs arising from population growth, land use change and infrastructure requirements***

The following table shows the amount of growth related capital expenditure in each year of the Long Term Plan

| Growth capital expenditure | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| Community services and facilities | 29,973 | 17,735 | 9,115 | 11,283 | 13,764 | 10,549 | 5,841 | 4,243 | 4,015 | 1,984 |
| Environmental services | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 47 | 48 |
| Transportation | 18,149 | 495 | 2,818 | 492 | 2,823 | 6,581 | 10,273 | 2,502 | 7,730 | 1,066 |
| Solid waste management | 3,955 | 76 | 3,376 | 1,179 | 3,026 | - | 23 | 101 | 103 | 106 |
| 5 waters services | 33,939 | 12,471 | 30,796 | 2,105 | 10,169 | 10,991 | 2,768 | 1,330 | 3,063 | 3,012 |
| Internal services | 850 | 876 | 370 | 379 | 390 | 400 | 411 | 423 | 434 | 446 |
| | **86,904** | **31,692** | **46,515** | **15,479** | **30,214** | **28,564** | **19,360** | **8,644** | **15,392** | **6,662** |

** Note: these additional costs relating to population growth may also result in improved services to the existing population, for example through roading improvements and new or expanded community facilities.*

**Growth expenditure**
The capital expenditure relating to growth is to provide additional capacity in the Council's road, footpath, water and wastewater networks, as well as providing additional community facilities. The funding of growth capital expenditure related to:

- roading will be by a combination of general rates and development contributions
- water, waste water will be by development contributions
- community facilities will be by combination of targeted rates, user charges and reserve development contributions.

Additional maintenance expenditure arising from growth will be largely met by the new ratepayers as they add to the rating base. This means that existing ratepayers will not need to meet all these costs.

**Inflation**
Everyone faces the impact of inflation and the Council is no exception. Although the headline consumer price index (CPI) is relatively low at the start of the LTP period, costs faced by local authorities do tend to increase faster than the rate of the CPI. This inevitably means the cost of providing services will increase over the next 10 years and these increases will affect the level of rates. Overall, we estimate that inflation will increase the costs by nearly one third over the next 10 years. As a result most of the Council's rates and charges will increase due to inflation.

**Changes to services**
Over the past few years the Council has put in place a number of improvements to the level of services it provides. This includes the new community facilities and a greater emphasis on community development. The impact of these changes has already largely been reflected in the Council's cost structure and ratepayers' bills. Over the next 10 years the Council is planning the following improvements in the levels of service:

- roading improvements to improve the efficiency and safety of key arterial routes;
- the development of town centres;
- water system upgrades to improve water quality;
- new walking and cycling links between townships;
- expansion of the wastewater system;
- new community facilities including Prebbleton Community Centre and Leeston Library and Community Centre; and
- improvements to sporting and recreational facilities in a number of townships.

The improvements are partly related to population growth and will be funded by a mix of targeted, general rate and development contributions.

**Renewals and depreciation**
Depreciation charges are an accounting measure that represents how much of an asset value has been used up. For example, if a road surface lasts 10 years, the current ratepayers are assumed to have used up one tenth of the value of the road each year. The annual depreciation charge forms part of the Council's operating expenses for the year. As the asset has been previously paid for depreciation is a non-cash expense (just a 'book entry') and does not involve any payments.

Renewal costs are the actual cost of replacing assets at the end of their life. It is the actual cash payment required to replace the old asset.

Over the long term the renewal cost and the depreciation charge for the Council's infrastructure assets (roads, water and waste water systems) should be similar. But in any one year they can be very different – depreciation is a regular annual operating expense and the corresponding renewal is an irregular capital cost.

Because many of the Council's assets are relatively new, and have been fairly recently paid for by ratepayers through rates and development contributions, it is not fair for the Council to charge the full cost of depreciation to current ratepayers. The Council has therefore adopted a mixed approach to funding the cost of renewing its assets:

- for water, wastewater, stormwater and water races, the average cost of renewal work that will be required over the next 30 years is included in the calculation of the amount of rates required each year. This is because renewal costs are variable year to year and this approach smooths the rates funding required;

- for roading, the estimated cost of actual renewals work is included in the calculation of the amount of rates required each year. This is because renewals costs are less variable and are part funded by the New Zealand Transport Agency; and
- for community facilities, the estimated actual cost of renewals is included in the calculation of the amount of rates required each year. This is because most of the large facilities are relatively new and ratepayers are still funding the initial construction of the facility. The Council intends to move to longer term renewals or depreciation funding in the future once more of the initial construction cost has been paid off.

## Assumptions

This financial strategy is based on certain assumptions about the future. Including:

- That the population of the district will continue to increase
- That capital expenditure will be incurred as planned
- That interest on borrowing will be 2.5%
- That returns on investments will be in line with expectations, generally 1.5% – 6%
- That price increases (inflation) will be in the range 2-3% per year
- There is no change in tax rates
- That there is no major destabilising event locally, nationally or globally.

We know that reality rarely turns out as we expect and the advantage of having a financial strategy is that it seeks to maintain a strong financial position with flexibility to adapt to changing conditions.

# Financial prudence benchmarks and indicators

## What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

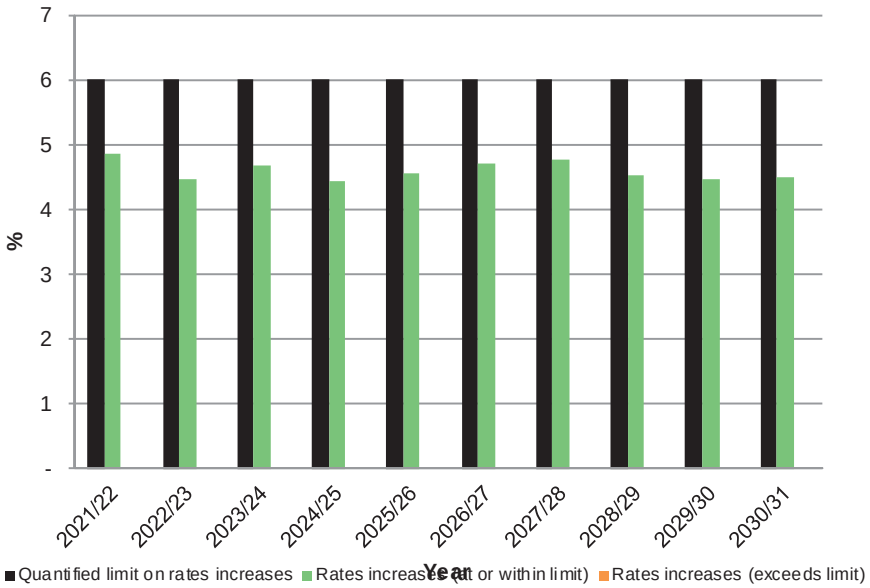
The Council is required to include this statement in its long term plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

## Rates affordability benchmark

The council meets the rates affordability benchmark if its actual rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

### Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares the Council's planned rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases included in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan. The quantified limit is 6% per annum.

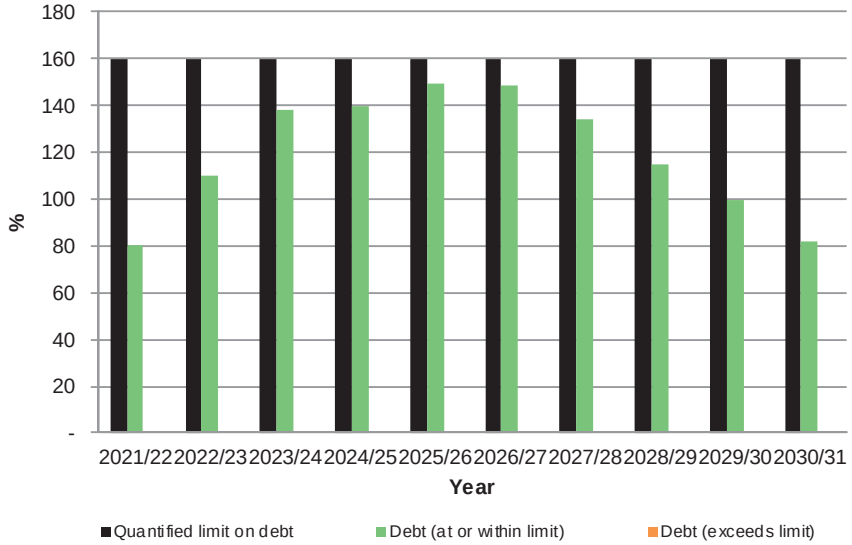



## Debt affordability benchmark

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

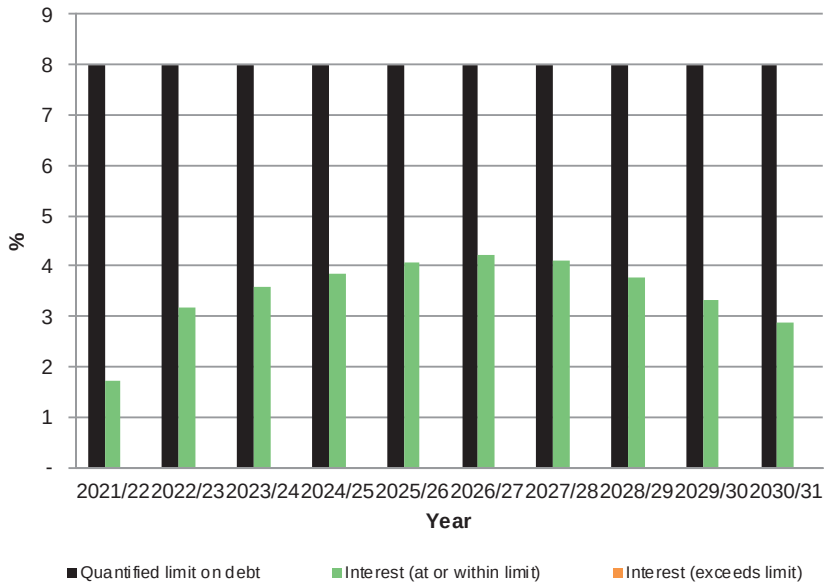
### Net borrowing as percentage of revenue

The following graph compares the Council's planned borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan. The quantified limit is net borrowings as a percentage of revenue will be less than 160%.



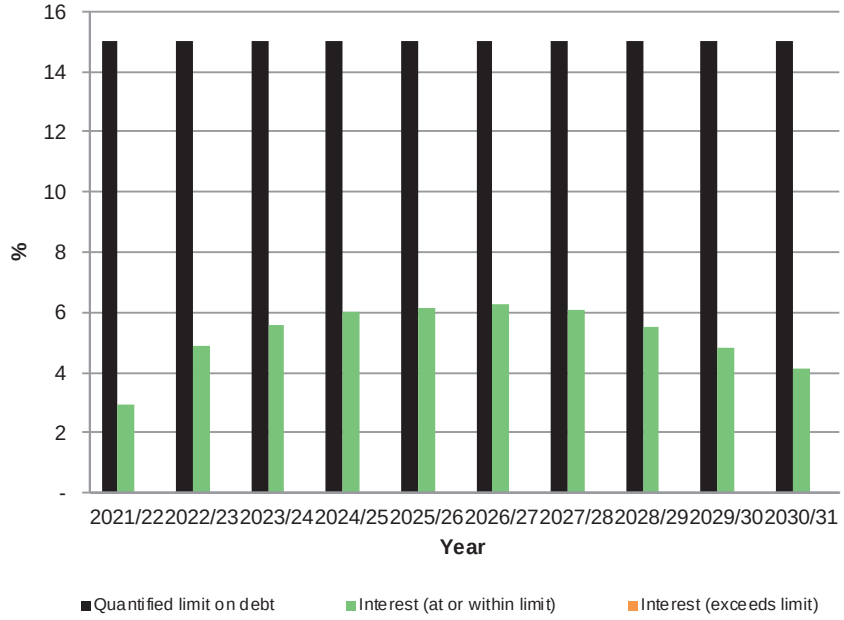
### Net interest as a percentage of total revenue

The following graph compares the Council's planned borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the council's long-term plan. The quantified limit is net interest as a percentage of total revenue will be less than 8%.




### Net interest as a percentage of rates revenue

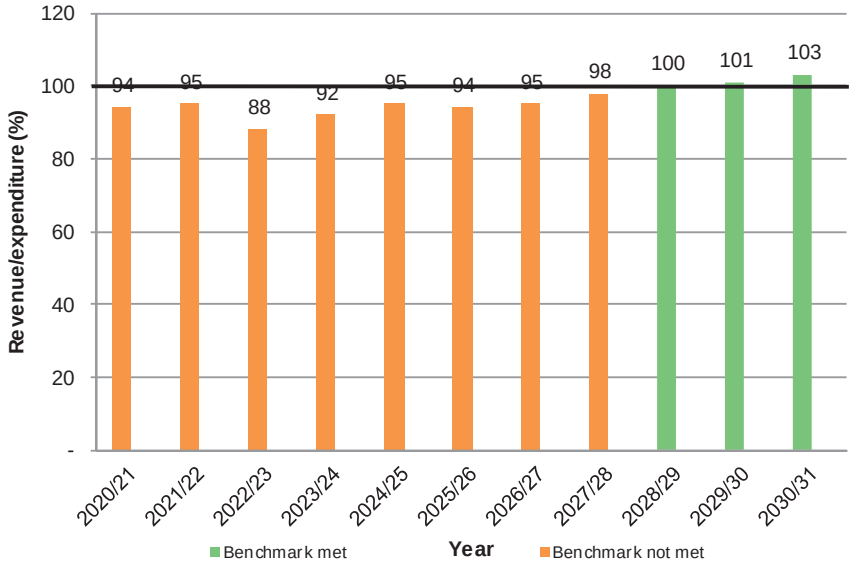
The following graph compares the Council's planned borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan. The quantified limit is net interest as a percentage of rates revenue will be less than 15%.



## Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluation of property, plant or equipment).

The council meets this benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

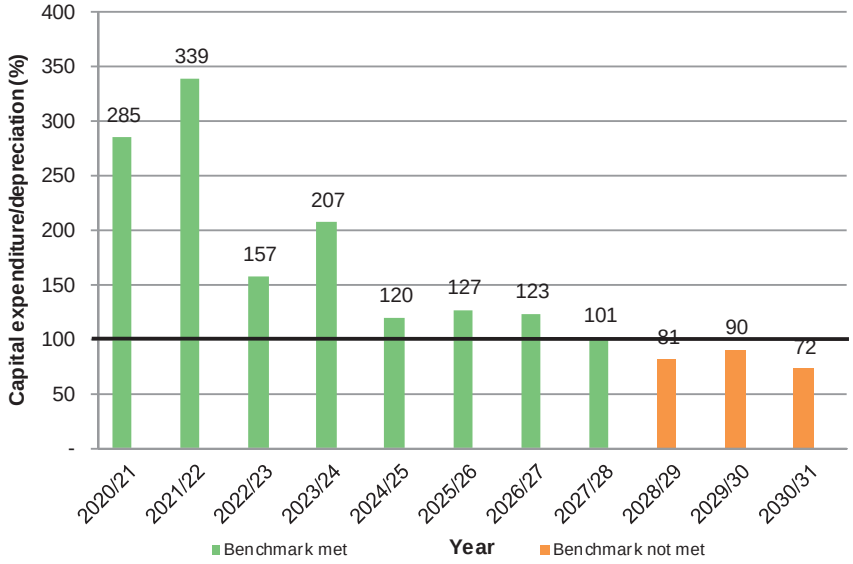



*The Council will not meet the balanced budget benchmark in every year of the long term plan due to the Council's decision to not fully fund depreciation (the Council generally funds renewals rather than depreciation).*

## Essential services benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services.

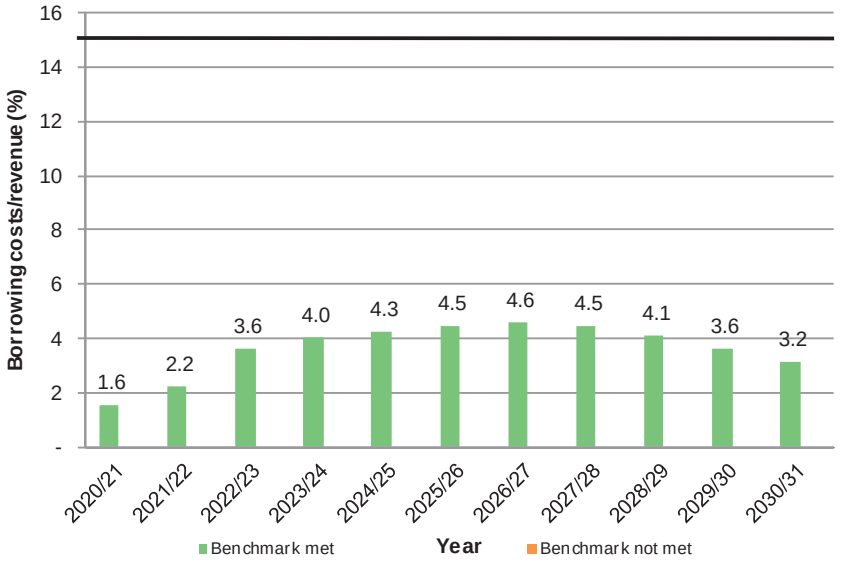
The Council meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than depreciation on network services.




*The Council will not meet the essential services benchmark in every year of the long term plan due to the timing of major capital projects. Overall, capital expenditure will exceed depreciation over the full 10 year period.*

## Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluation of property, plant, or equipment). Because Statistics New Zealand projects the Council's population will grow faster than the national population growth rate, it means the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its revenue.




## Rating base information

The projected numbers of rating units within the district are as follows:

| Year | Rating units |
|---|---|
| 2021/22 | 31,418 |
| 2022/23 | 32,336 |
| 2023/24 | 33,108 |
| 2024/25 | 33,880 |
| 2025/26 | 34,652 |
| 2026/27 | 35,424 |
| 2027/28 | 36,196 |
| 2028/29 | 36,979 |
| 2029/30 | 37,762 |
| 2030/31 | 38,545 |

# Prospective financial statements

## Introduction

The financial statements in this section outline the Council's prospective financial information for the 10 years from 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2031.

## Statement of responsibility and authorisation for issue

The Council is responsible for the preparation of the prospective financial statements, including the appropriateness of the underlying assumptions and other disclosures. The prospective financial statements for the period ending 30 June 2031 were authorised for issue by the Council on 23 June 2021.

## Purpose of preparation

The purpose of the prospective financial information is to inform the community about the Council's financial plans and may not be appropriate for other purposes.

## Cautionary note

The prospective financial statements are based on assumptions and actual results are likely to vary from the information presented and the variations may be material.

The prospective statement of financial position is based on an updated projection of the opening statement of financial position as at 1 July 2021 and is not based on the annual plan 2020/21. There is therefore a difference between the closing equity and cash balances shown for the 2020/21 annual plan and the opening equity and cash balances in the Long Term Plan forecast. The differences arise because the Long Term Plan opening balances reflect the Council's actual results for 2019/20 and updated information in relation to the 2020/21 forecasts.

## Significant assumptions

The Council has made assumptions in preparing the prospective financial statements and these are set out after the accounting policies.

## Flood Event

A significant storm event occurred at the end of May 2021. The storm caused flooding in the Selwyn District that affected some of the Council's assets including reserves, roading, water and waste water infrastructure. The Council has carried out an initial assessment of the damage to its assets and has estimated that the cost to remedy the damage may be in the region of $5 to $6 million, of which $3 to $4 million may be incurred in the 2021/22 financial year. This is a preliminary assessment and it will be some time before the final cost is known. A substantial proportion of the repair costs is likely be recovered through the Council's insurance policies, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and support from the Government. The Council does not foresee the event having a significant impact on the deliverability its ten year programme, however should repair costs be much higher than we expect, we will determine whether to amend the Long-Term Plan or include the information in the 2022/23 annual plan.

# Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

a forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Revenue** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates (Note 1) | 67,876 | 74,846 | 80,733 | 86,751 | 92,930 | 99,608 | 106,838 | 114,606 | 122,640 | 131,117 | 140,112 |
| Development contributions | 16,216 | 9,828 | 10,791 | 8,243 | 9,675 | 12,425 | 11,500 | 11,893 | 12,616 | 11,624 | 10,474 |
| Subsidies and grants | 17,012 | 22,671 | 10,988 | 13,990 | 15,774 | 13,255 | 12,405 | 13,669 | 15,621 | 15,444 | 15,611 |
| Other revenue | 57,495 | 67,728 | 64,976 | 71,088 | 71,865 | 69,135 | 71,509 | 74,477 | 76,052 | 78,672 | 83,807 |
| Total revenue | 158,599 | 175,073 | 167,488 | 180,072 | 190,244 | 194,423 | 202,252 | 214,645 | 226,929 | 236,857 | 250,004 |
| **Expenditure** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee benefit expenses | 25,796 | 29,172 | 30,145 | 31,057 | 31,800 | 32,791 | 33,834 | 34,849 | 35,895 | 37,036 | 38,147 |
| Depreciation and amortisation (Note 2) | 35,025 | 35,454 | 38,687 | 41,944 | 43,457 | 46,835 | 49,720 | 50,877 | 54,593 | 57,913 | 59,247 |
| Finance costs | 1,787 | 2,815 | 4,503 | 5,406 | 6,157 | 6,697 | 7,235 | 7,524 | 7,364 | 6,887 | 6,319 |
| Other expenses | 58,216 | 66,555 | 66,151 | 68,343 | 69,522 | 72,837 | 74,890 | 79,157 | 82,158 | 85,114 | 90,039 |
| Total operating expense | 120,824 | 133,996 | 139,486 | 146,750 | 150,936 | 159,160 | 165,679 | 172,407 | 180,010 | 186,950 | 193,752 |
| **Surplus / (deficit)** | **37,775** | **41,077** | **28,002** | **33,322** | **39,308** | **35,263** | **36,573** | **42,238** | **46,919** | **49,907** | **56,252** |
| **Other comprehensive revenue and expense** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gain on property revaluations | - | 51,251 | 51,443 | - | 97,129 | 71,074 | - | 111,292 | 81,850 | - | 137,440 |
| Financial assets at fair value | - | - | 6,413 | - | - | 11,061 | - | - | 11,330 | - | - |
| Total other comprehensive revenue and expense | - | 51,251 | 57,856 | - | 97,129 | 82,135 | - | 111,292 | 93,180 | - | 137,440 |
| **Total comprehensive revenue and expense** | **37,775** | **92,328** | **85,858** | **33,322** | **136,437** | **117,398** | **36,573** | **153,530** | **140,099** | **49,907** | **193,692** |

# Prospective statement of changes in equity

a forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| Balance at 1 July | 1,762,067 | 1,864,839 | 1,957,167 | 2,043,025 | 2,076,347 | 2,212,784 | 2,330,182 | 2,366,755 | 2,520,285 | 2,660,384 | 2,710,291 |
| **Comprehensive revenue and expense** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net surplus / (deficit) for the year | 37,775 | 41,077 | 28,002 | 33,322 | 39,308 | 35,263 | 36,573 | 42,238 | 46,919 | 49,907 | 56,252 |
| Other comprehensive revenue and expense | - | 51,251 | 57,856 | - | 97,129 | 82,135 | - | 111,292 | 93,180 | - | 137,440 |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense | 37,775 | 92,328 | 85,858 | 33,322 | 136,437 | 117,398 | 36,573 | 153,530 | 140,099 | 49,907 | 193,692 |
| **Balance at 30 June** | **1,799,842** | **1,957,167** | **2,043,025** | **2,076,347** | **2,212,784** | **2,330,182** | **2,366,755** | **2,520,285** | **2,660,384** | **2,710,291** | **2,903,983** |

# Prospective statement of financial position

a forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Current assets** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 12,412 | 22,898 | 19,288 | 11,642 | 14,136 | 16,931 | 24,485 | 37,290 | 39,031 | 37,460 | 36,612 |
| Receivables from exchange transactions | 8,000 | 15,000 | 15,451 | 15,847 | 16,233 | 16,636 | 17,028 | 17,436 | 17,870 | 18,292 | 18,703 |
| Inventory | 30 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Other financial assets | 28,752 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 |
| Property held for sale | - | 2,585 | 5,107 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,942 | - | - | - | - |
| Total current assets | 49,194 | 80,503 | 79,867 | 69,010 | 71,889 | 75,087 | 83,475 | 94,746 | 96,921 | 95,773 | 95,334 |
| **Non current assets** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receivables from exchange transactions | 300 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 |
| Other financial assets | 1,089 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 |
| Investments in council controlled organisations | 119,244 | 133,597 | 140,010 | 140,010 | 140,010 | 151,071 | 151,071 | 151,071 | 162,401 | 162,401 | 162,401 |
| Investment property | 29,161 | 42,935 | 51,808 | 58,727 | 65,503 | 72,542 | 79,841 | 87,547 | 89,739 | 91,997 | 94,119 |
| Forestry | 247 | 213 | 213 | 213 | 213 | 213 | 213 | 213 | 213 | 213 | 213 |
| Intangible assets | 489 | 346 | 346 | 346 | 346 | 346 | 346 | 346 | 346 | 346 | 346 |
| Property, plant and equipment - operational | 416,782 | 447,647 | 454,918 | 469,608 | 502,216 | 511,586 | 512,969 | 533,080 | 535,367 | 537,317 | 572,920 |
| Property, plant and equipment - infrastructural | 1,311,809 | 1,447,354 | 1,542,498 | 1,607,829 | 1,720,945 | 1,833,562 | 1,871,795 | 1,992,238 | 2,097,199 | 2,124,728 | 2,256,676 |
| Total non - current assets | 1,879,121 | 2,072,737 | 2,190,438 | 2,277,378 | 2,429,878 | 2,569,965 | 2,616,880 | 2,765,140 | 2,885,910 | 2,917,647 | 3,087,320 |
| **TOTAL ASSETS** | **1,928,315** | **2,153,240** | **2,270,305** | **2,346,388** | **2,501,767** | **2,645,052** | **2,700,355** | **2,859,886** | **2,982,831** | **3,013,420** | **3,182,654** |
| **Current liabilities** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payables under exchange transactions | 21,000 | 30,000 | 30,903 | 31,695 | 32,466 | 33,272 | 34,056 | 34,872 | 35,740 | 36,585 | 37,405 |
| Borrowings | - | 662 | 594 | 609 | 1,943 | 3,414 | 9,997 | 28,487 | 30,631 | 26,280 | 21,004 |
| Total current liabilities | 21,000 | 30,662 | 31,497 | 32,304 | 34,409 | 36,686 | 44,053 | 63,359 | 66,371 | 62,865 | 58,409 |
| **Non current liabilities** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provisions | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 | 1,043 |
| Other financial liabilities | 524 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 113 | 113 |
| Borrowings | 105,907 | 164,256 | 194,627 | 236,579 | 253,416 | 277,025 | 288,388 | 275,084 | 254,918 | 239,107 | 219,107 |
| Total non - current liabilities | 107,474 | 165,412 | 195,783 | 237,735 | 254,572 | 278,181 | 289,544 | 276,240 | 256,074 | 240,263 | 220,263 |
| **Equity** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General reserves | 1,074,487 | 1,150,040 | 1,186,474 | 1,225,518 | 1,267,433 | 1,308,711 | 1,344,227 | 1,386,079 | 1,430,267 | 1,477,039 | 1,529,470 |
| Special funds (Note 3) | 37,913 | 39,780 | 31,348 | 25,626 | 23,019 | 17,004 | 18,061 | 18,447 | 21,178 | 24,313 | 28,134 |
| Fair value through other comprehensive revenue | 73,195 | 86,398 | 92,811 | 92,811 | 92,811 | 103,872 | 103,872 | 103,872 | 115,202 | 115,202 | 115,202 |
| Asset revaluation reserve | 614,247 | 680,949 | 732,392 | 732,392 | 829,521 | 900,595 | 900,595 | 1,011,887 | 1,093,737 | 1,093,737 | 1,231,177 |
| Total equity | 1,799,842 | 1,957,167 | 2,043,025 | 2,076,347 | 2,212,784 | 2,330,182 | 2,366,755 | 2,520,285 | 2,660,384 | 2,710,291 | 2,903,983 |
| **TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY** | **1,928,315** | **2,153,240** | **2,270,305** | **2,346,388** | **2,501,767** | **2,645,052** | **2,700,355** | **2,859,886** | **2,982,831** | **3,013,420** | **3,182,654** |

# Prospective statement of cash flows

a forecast for the 10 years ending 30 June 2031

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Operating activities** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Cash was provided from:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts from customers | 119,855 | 125,645 | 122,145 | 129,931 | 140,477 | 148,556 | 154,776 | 165,011 | 176,562 | 184,749 | 193,657 |
| Agency receipts | 1,155 | 4,179 | 4,470 | 4,908 | 5,221 | 5,460 | 5,668 | 5,930 | 6,176 | 6,426 | 6,680 |
| Interest received | 1,052 | 620 | 601 | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 |
| Dividends received | 6,236 | 5,109 | 5,262 | 5,399 | 5,539 | 5,689 | 5,837 | 5,995 | 6,168 | 6,341 | 6,512 |
| | 128,298 | 135,553 | 132,478 | 140,838 | 151,837 | 160,305 | 166,881 | 177,536 | 189,506 | 198,116 | 207,449 |
| *Cash was distributed to:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers/employees | 83,977 | 91,598 | 90,975 | 93,752 | 95,384 | 99,417 | 102,328 | 107,319 | 111,069 | 114,942 | 120,748 |
| Agency payments | 1,155 | 4,129 | 4,418 | 4,856 | 5,167 | 5,405 | 5,611 | 5,871 | 6,116 | 6,364 | 6,617 |
| Interest paid | 1,787 | 2,815 | 4,503 | 5,406 | 6,157 | 6,697 | 7,235 | 7,524 | 7,364 | 6,887 | 6,319 |
| | 86,919 | 98,542 | 99,896 | 104,014 | 106,708 | 111,519 | 115,174 | 120,714 | 124,549 | 128,193 | 133,684 |
| **Net cash from operating activities** | **41,379** | **37,011** | **32,581** | **36,824** | **45,130** | **48,786** | **51,706** | **56,822** | **64,957** | **69,923** | **73,764** |
| **Investment activities** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Cash was provided from:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sale of property, plant & equipment | 3,120 | 6,382 | 2,585 | 5,222 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,132 | - | - | - |
| Sale of property intended for sale | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Proceeds from investments | 43,248 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 46,368 | 6,382 | 2,585 | 5,222 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,132 | - | - | - |
| *Cash was applied to:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment | 156,385 | 138,979 | 69,079 | 91,659 | 62,307 | 72,571 | 63,598 | 51,335 | 45,194 | 51,332 | 49,337 |
| Purchase of development property | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Purchase of intangible assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Purchase of investments | - | 8,000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 156,385 | 146,979 | 69,079 | 91,659 | 62,307 | 72,571 | 63,598 | 51,335 | 45,194 | 51,332 | 49,337 |
| **Net cash from investing activities** | **(110,017)** | **(140,597)** | **(66,494)** | **(86,437)** | **(60,807)** | **(71,071)** | **(62,098)** | **(49,203)** | **(45,194)** | **(51,332)** | **(49,337)** |
| **Financing activities** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Cash was provided from:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Loans raised | 70,707 | 105,597 | 31,173 | 42,561 | 18,780 | 25,705 | 19,375 | 9,399 | 1,496 | 3,739 | - |
| | 70,707 | 105,597 | 31,173 | 42,561 | 18,780 | 25,705 | 19,375 | 9,399 | 1,496 | 3,739 | - |
| *Cash was applied to:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Settlement of loans | - | 879 | 870 | 594 | 609 | 625 | 1,429 | 4,213 | 19,518 | 23,901 | 25,276 |
| | - | 879 | 870 | 594 | 609 | 625 | 1,429 | 4,213 | 19,518 | 23,901 | 25,276 |
| **Net cash from financing activities** | **70,707** | **104,718** | **30,303** | **41,967** | **18,171** | **25,080** | **17,946** | **5,186** | **(18,022)** | **(20,162)** | **(25,276)** |
| Net increase / decrease in cash | 2,069 | 1,132 | (3,610) | (7,646) | 2,494 | 2,795 | 7,554 | 12,805 | 1,741 | (1,571) | (849) |
| Plus opening cash 1 July | 10,343 | 21,766 | 22,898 | 19,288 | 11,642 | 14,136 | 16,931 | 24,485 | 37,290 | 39,031 | 37,460 |
| **Closing cash 30 June** | **12,412** | **22,898** | **19,288** | **11,642** | **14,136** | **16,931** | **24,485** | **37,290** | **39,031** | **37,460** | **36,612** |

## Reconciliation of surplus to statement of cash flows

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| Surplus after taxation | 37,775 | 41,077 | 28,002 | 33,322 | 39,308 | 35,263 | 36,573 | 42,238 | 46,919 | 49,907 | 56,252 |
| *Add / (deduct) non - cash items:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vested asset revenue | (28,647) | (38,417) | (33,261) | (37,390) | (36,508) | (32,071) | (33,205) | (34,462) | (34,797) | (36,061) | (40,023) |
| Revaluation of investment property | (657) | (854) | (1,298) | (1,333) | (1,513) | (1,644) | (1,774) | (2,049) | (2,192) | (2,258) | (2,122) |
| Depreciation and amortisation | 35,025 | 35,454 | 38,687 | 41,944 | 43,457 | 46,835 | 49,720 | 50,877 | 54,593 | 57,913 | 59,247 |
| | 5,721 | (3,817) | 4,128 | 3,221 | 5,436 | 13,120 | 14,741 | 14,366 | 17,604 | 19,594 | 17,102 |
| *Movement in working capital items:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payables and receivables from exchange transactions | - | - | (451) | (396) | (386) | (403) | (392) | (408) | (434) | (422) | (410) |
| Inventory & w ork in progress | (233) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | (233) | - | (451) | (396) | (386) | (403) | (392) | (408) | (434) | (422) | (410) |
| *Items classified as investing activities:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gain on sale of property | 2,350 | 249 | - | 115 | - | - | - | 190 | - | - | - |
| | 2,350 | 249 | - | 115 | - | - | - | 190 | - | - | - |
| **Net cash flow from operating activities** | **41,379** | **37,011** | **32,581** | **36,824** | **45,130** | **48,786** | **51,706** | **56,822** | **64,957** | **69,923** | **73,764** |

## Note 1: Rates revenue

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| General rates | 24,555 | 26,552 | 28,894 | 31,283 | 33,856 | 36,627 | 39,608 | 42,812 | 46,233 | 49,903 | 53,873 |
| Rates penalties | 150 | 297 | 332 | 365 | 400 | 438 | 479 | 522 | 572 | 626 | 683 |
| Metered water supply | 1,938 | 2,822 | 3,260 | 3,597 | 3,938 | 4,307 | 4,706 | 5,137 | 5,603 | 6,051 | 6,530 |
| *Targeted rates attributable to activities:* | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Community facilities | 14,087 | 14,968 | 15,827 | 16,691 | 17,532 | 18,404 | 19,317 | 20,267 | 21,217 | 22,201 | 23,232 |
| Democracy | 910 | 988 | 1,074 | 1,154 | 1,237 | 1,322 | 1,411 | 1,530 | 1,657 | 1,787 | 1,922 |
| Solid waste management | 8,704 | 9,101 | 9,636 | 10,120 | 10,620 | 11,188 | 11,713 | 12,266 | 12,672 | 13,199 | 13,736 |
| Community waste water supplies | 7,569 | 8,385 | 9,086 | 9,862 | 10,589 | 11,385 | 12,351 | 13,379 | 14,436 | 15,517 | 16,594 |
| Community water supplies | 5,693 | 6,503 | 7,055 | 7,713 | 8,381 | 9,112 | 9,892 | 10,745 | 11,665 | 12,546 | 13,486 |
| Stormwater | 1,386 | 1,754 | 1,991 | 2,256 | 2,532 | 2,837 | 3,176 | 3,550 | 3,963 | 4,423 | 4,930 |
| Transportation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water races and land drainage | 2,884 | 3,475 | 3,578 | 3,710 | 3,844 | 3,987 | 4,185 | 4,397 | 4,623 | 4,865 | 5,126 |
| | **67,876** | **74,846** | **80,733** | **86,751** | **92,930** | **99,608** | **106,838** | **114,606** | **122,640** | **131,117** | **140,112** |

## Note 2: Depreciation and amortisation expense for assets used directly in providing the group of activities

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| Community services | 23 | 44 | 51 | 58 | 65 | 73 | 65 | 73 | 81 | 89 | 93 |
| Community facilities | 7,932 | 6,666 | 7,413 | 7,883 | 8,121 | 8,695 | 8,707 | 8,805 | 9,288 | 9,556 | 9,873 |
| Democracy | 8 | 8 | 8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Commercial property | 34 | 28 | 28 | 28 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| Environmental services | 151 | 132 | 126 | 130 | 134 | 29 | 33 | 38 | 43 | 48 | 52 |
| Support services | 741 | 780 | 921 | 1,018 | 1,020 | 908 | 769 | 713 | 718 | 747 | 760 |
| Solid waste | 339 | 266 | 295 | 407 | 538 | 696 | 827 | 843 | 892 | 900 | 909 |
| Transportation | 14,591 | 16,008 | 16,375 | 17,960 | 18,268 | 18,585 | 20,740 | 21,221 | 21,664 | 24,132 | 24,550 |
| Water races and land drainage | 764 | 596 | 780 | 788 | 794 | 1,087 | 1,078 | 1,085 | 1,402 | 1,407 | 1,410 |
| Stormwater | 960 | 1,049 | 1,277 | 1,387 | 1,500 | 1,847 | 1,959 | 2,071 | 2,472 | 2,590 | 2,711 |
| Wastewater | 5,024 | 5,155 | 6,069 | 6,576 | 7,021 | 8,199 | 8,583 | 8,913 | 10,171 | 10,382 | 10,632 |
| Water supply | 4,458 | 4,722 | 5,344 | 5,709 | 5,979 | 6,699 | 6,942 | 7,098 | 7,853 | 8,053 | 8,248 |
| | **35,025** | **35,454** | **38,687** | **41,944** | **43,457** | **46,835** | **49,720** | **50,877** | **54,593** | **57,913** | **59,247** |

## Note 3: Statement of movements in reserve funds

A – General Reserve: the purpose of a general reserve fund is to provide funding for new capital items arising from increased levels of service growth.

B – Renewal Reserves: the purpose of a renewal reserve is to provide funding for the renewal of existing capital items.

C – Specific Reserves: the purpose of these reserves is to provide funding for the maintenance of special assets or to generate funds for future specific assets.

D – Special Reserve: the purpose of these reserves is for specific purposes as indicated by the reserve name.

E – Internal borrowing reserve: The purpose of these reserves is to separate out internal borrowings.

| | Purpose of reserve fund | Opening 1 July 2021 $'000 | Deposits $'000 | Withdrawals $'000 | Closing 30 June 2031 $'000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **5 Waters** | | | | | |
| Armack Drive Water Supply Special Fund | D | 10 | - | - | 10 |
| Arthurs Pass Water Supply Holding Capacity | D | (16) | - | - | (16) |
| Bealey River River Protection Reserve | D | 26 | - | - | 26 |
| Branthwaite Drive Water Supply Reserve | A | 31 | 5 | - | 36 |
| Burnham Water Supply Reserve | A | 29 | 2 | - | 31 |
| Castle Hill Water Supply Reserve | A | 3 | - | - | 3 |
| Darfield Water Supply Capital Rate Reserve | A | (1,281) | - | - | (1,281) |
| Darfield Water Supply Water Quality Upgrade | C | (109) | 2,671 | (2,653) | (91) |
| District Holding Capacity | D | (83) | - | - | (83) |
| Doyleston Water Supply Capital Contribution Reserve | A | 167 | 30 | - | 197 |
| Dunsandel Water Supply Reserve | A | 83 | 10 | - | 93 |
| Edendale Water Supply Reserve | A | 109 | 20 | - | 129 |
| Greenpark Land Drainage Reserve | A | 24 | - | - | 24 |
| Hororata River Land Drainage Reserve | A | 18 | - | - | 18 |
| Irwell Land Drainage Reserve | A | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Johnson Road Capital Injection Special Fund | C | 7 | - | - | 7 |
| Johnson Road Water Supply Reserve | A | 30 | 3 | - | 33 |
| Jowers Road Water Supply Equipment Reserve | A | 7 | - | - | 7 |
| Kirwee Water Supply Equipment Reserve | A | 332 | 250 | (474) | 108 |
| L2 River Land Drainage Reserve | B | (26) | 60 | - | 34 |
| L2 River Land Drainage De-silting Reserve from Surpluses | C | 121 | 20 | - | 141 |
| L2 River Land Drainage Machinery Reserve from Surpluses | C | 319 | 50 | - | 369 |
| Lake Coleridge Quality Upgrade Special Reserve | C | 135 | 20 | - | 155 |
| Lake Coleridge Sewerage Electricorp Payment Reserve | C | 63 | 10 | - | 73 |
| Leeston Land Drainage Reserve | C | 45 | 10 | - | 55 |
| Leeston Sewerage to Record Surpluses | C | 12 | - | - | 12 |
| Leeston Stormwater Reserve | A | 172 | 30 | - | 202 |
| Leeston Water Supply Reserve | A | 52 | 898 | (1,469) | (519) |
| Lincoln Sewerage Reserve | A | 9 | - | - | 9 |
| Lincoln Water Supply Reserve | A | 765 | 3,354 | (4,297) | (178) |
| Malvern Hills Rural Water Supply Reserve | A | 629 | 101 | - | 730 |
| Osbourne Land Drainage Renewal Reserve | B | (412) | 170 | (152) | (394) |
| Prebbleton Sewerage Reserve | A | 473 | 76 | - | 549 |
| Prebbleton Water Supply Reserve | A | (809) | 3,944 | (3,748) | (613) |
| Rakaia Huts Water Supply Reserve | A | 39 | 10 | - | 49 |
| Rolleston Water Supply Reserve | A | (169) | 9,322 | (10,996) | (1,843) |
| Hororata Acheron Rural Water Supply Capital Rate Reserve | A | 308 | 673 | (2,002) | (1,021) |
| Sewerage Renewal Reserve | B | 4,767 | 15,771 | (20,315) | 223 |
| Sheffield Water Supply Reserve | A | 262 | 40 | - | 302 |
| Southbridge Water Supply Reserve | A | 2 | 205 | (189) | 18 |
| Springfield Water Supply Renewal Reserve | B | 5 | - | - | 5 |
| Springfield Water Supply Reserve | A | 83 | 10 | - | 93 |
| Springston Special Reserve | D | 10 | - | - | 10 |
| Springston/Aberdeen Subdivision Special Fund Reserve | D | 76 | 10 | - | 86 |
| Springston Water Supply Reserve | B | 248 | 40 | - | 288 |
| Stormwater District Renewal Reserve | A | 682 | 2,005 | (1,620) | 1,067 |
| Tai Tapu Sewerage Holding Capacity Reserve | D | 177 | 30 | - | 207 |
| Tai Tapu Sewerage Reserve | A | 10 | - | - | 10 |
| Tai Tapu Water Supply Reserve | A | 428 | 69 | - | 497 |
| Tai Tapu/Otahuna Water Supply Reserve | A | 127 | 20 | - | 147 |
| Taumutu Culverts Land Drainage Reserve | A | 54 | 10 | - | 64 |
| Templeton/Claremont Capital Reserve | A | 7 | - | - | 7 |
| Templeton/Claremont Water Supply Reserve Surpluses | C | 42 | 10 | - | 52 |
| Wairiri Valley Land Drainage Reserve | A | 5 | - | - | 5 |
| Water Race Renewal Reserve | A | 1,561 | 3,193 | (3,060) | 1,694 |
| West Melton Sewerage Reserve | A | (109) | - | - | (109) |
| Water Supplies Renewal Reserve | A | 4,008 | 27,335 | (35,165) | (3,822) |
| West Melton Water Supply Reserve | A | (35) | 808 | (805) | (32) |
| | | 13,524 | 71,295 | (86,945) | (2,126) |
| **Community facilities** | | | | | |
| Art Acquisition Reserve | D | 64 | 64 | - | 128 |
| Broadfield Loan Reserve | E | (28) | - | - | (28) |
| Darfield Township Reserve | A | 1,292 | 208 | - | 1,500 |
| District Reserve Contributions Reserve | A | 64 | 10 | - | 74 |

| Reserve fund | Purpose of reserve fund | Opening 1 July 2021 $'000 | Deposits $'000 | Withdrawals $'000 | Closing 30 June 2031 $'000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dunsandel Community Centre Loan | A | (715) | - | - | (715) |
| Ellesmere Reserve Board Reserve | A | 207 | 32 | - | 239 |
| Halkett Community Centre 25 Year Loan Reserve | D | (23) | - | - | (23) |
| Hororata Reserve CPW Shares Hororata Reserve | A | (121) | - | - | (121) |
| Kirwee Pavillion/Hall Reserve | E | (29) | - | - | (29) |
| Lakeside Community Centre Loan Repayment Fund | A | (198) | - | - | (198) |
| Leeston Park Special Fund Reserve | D | 24 | - | (25) | (1) |
| Leeston Township Est NA Osbourne Reserve | D | 78 | 10 | - | 88 |
| Lincoln Library Loan | A | (4,021) | - | - | (4,021) |
| McHughs Plantation Loan Reserve | E | (1,161) | - | - | (1,161) |
| Metal Pits Reserve | D | 847 | 136 | - | 983 |
| Rolleston Headquarters Building Renewal Reserve | A | 3,493 | 6,599 | - | 10,092 |
| Reserve Contrib.Malvern Ward | A | 1,276 | 1,622 | (2,359) | 539 |
| Reserve Contrib.Springs Ward | A | 10,346 | 10,105 | (18,034) | 2,417 |
| Reserve Contrib.Ellesmere Ward | A | (77) | 2,404 | (2,757) | (430) |
| Reserve Contrib.Selwyn Central Ward | A | 17,475 | 23,749 | (30,007) | 11,217 |
| Rhodes Park Community Centre Loan | A | (1,138) | - | - | (1,138) |
| Selwyn District Park Loan | A | (2,482) | - | - | (2,482) |
| Tai Tapu ex Paparua Library Reserve | D | 15 | - | (10) | 5 |
| Weedons Reserve Loan Repayment Reserve | A | (113) | - | - | (113) |
| West Melton Community Centre Scholarship Fund Reserve | C | 46 | 10 | (20) | 36 |
| | | 25,121 | 44,949 | (53,212) | 16,858 |
| **Community services** | | | | | |
| Ex Ellesmere - Ellesmere Clay Loan Reserve | A | 7 | - | (9) | (2) |
| Insurance Reserve Fund Reserve | A | 708 | 114 | - | 822 |
| Selwyn District Education Fund Reserve | D | 138 | 16 | (90) | 64 |
| | | 853 | 130 | (99) | 884 |
| **Environmental services** | | | | | |
| Dog Account Surpluses | D | (363) | - | - | (363) |
| Weather Tightness Insurance Reserve | D | (25) | 363 | - | 338 |
| | | (388) | 363 | - | (25) |
| **Other** | | | | | |
| MAB Discretionary Fund Reserve | D | 11 | - | - | 11 |
| Earthquake Self Insurance Reserve | D | 11,795 | 288 | - | 12,083 |
| Earthquake Proceeds Fund Reserve | D | - | - | - | - |
| Pre 1989 Contributions Reserve | D | 73 | 10 | - | 83 |
| | | 11,879 | 298 | - | 12,177 |
| **Transportation** | | | | | |
| Roading Contributions Reserve | A | 6,372 | 10,751 | (16,455) | 668 |
| Undergrounding Reserve | A | 3,514 | 563 | - | 4,077 |
| | | 9,886 | 11,314 | (16,455) | 4,745 |
| **Solid Waste** | | | | | |
| Operational Assets Replacement Fund Reserve | B | (4,379) | - | - | (4,379) |
| | | (4,379) | - | - | (4,379) |
| | | **56,496** | **128,349** | **(156,711)** | **28,134** |

# Statement of accounting policies

## Statement of reporting entity

Selwyn District Council (the Council) is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The prospective financial statements reflect the operations of the Council and do not include the consolidated results of its Council Controlled Organisations. The Council has not presented group prospective financial statements because the Council believes that the parent's financial statements are more relevant to users. The main purpose of prospective financial statements in the long term plan is to provide users with information about the core services that the Council intends to provide to ratepayers, the expected cost of those services, and, as a consequence, how much the Council requires by way of rates to fund the intended levels of service. The only impact of the group on the level of rates funding is the impact of dividends from Sicon Limited (Sicon) and Orion New Zealand Limited (ONZL) which are allowed for in the prospective financial statements.

All Selwyn District Council subsidiaries and Central Plains Water Trust are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The primary objective of the Council and group is to provide goods or services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly the Council has designated itself and the group as public benefit entities for financial reporting purposes.

The prospective financial statements of the Council are for the period 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2031. The financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on 23 June 2021.

## Basis of preparation

**Statement of compliance**

The prospective financial statements of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002: Part 6, Section 98 and Part 1 of Schedule 10, which includes the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

These prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP. They comply with Tier 1 PBE IPSAS, and other applicable financial reporting standards, as appropriate for public benefit entities, including FRS 42 – Prospective Financial Statements.

**Measurement base**

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

**Presentation currency and rounding**

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars ($'000).

Changes in accounting policies

Accounting policies have been changed to incorporate all necessary changes as required by the new Public Benefit Entity (PBE) Standards. No changes to recognition/measurement were required.

PBE FRS 48 Service Performance Reporting replaces the service performance reporting requirements of PBE IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements but the new standard that is effective from 1 July 2022 does not apply to service performance information that is prospective.

An amendment to PBE IPSAS 2 Statement of Cash Flows requires entities to provide disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities. This amendment is effective from 1 July 2021. Liabilities arising from financing activities are liabilities for which cash flows, were or future cash flows from financing activities. The Council has a separate loan statement that fulfils this requirement, thus no additional disclosure is made.

The current PBE Standard on financial instruments, PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, is based on IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement issued by the IASB (International Accounting Standards Board). That standard has since been replaced by the IASB with IFRS 9 Financial Instruments.

In early 2017 the NZASB (NZ Accounting Standards Board) issued PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments based on IFRS 9 to give PBEs the opportunity to adopt a PBE Standard equivalent to IFRS 9 to reduce compliance costs that may arise on consolidation of mixed groups.

PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments will replace both PBE IPSAS 29 and PBE IFRS 9. PBE IPSAS 41 is effective from 1 July 2022. The Council has assessed the changes will have minimal impact on the prospective statements. 2020/21 comparative annual plan forecast information was prepared using PBE IPSAS 29. LTP financial forecasts have been prepared using PBE IPSAS 41.

## Significant accounting policies

The following significant accounting policies have been adopted in the preparation and presentation of the prospective financial statements.

## Revenue

Revenue is measured at fair value.

The specific accounting policies for significant revenue items are explained below:

**Rates revenue**
The following policies for rates have been applied:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter), and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis based on usage. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.
- Rates collected on behalf of Environment Canterbury Regional Council (Ecan) are not recognised in the financial statements, as the Council is acting as an agent for Ecan.

**Development and financial contributions**
Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

**New Zealand Transport Agency roading subsidies**
The Council receives funding assistance from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

**Other grants received**
Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

**Building and resource consent revenue**
Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance date.

**Entrance fees**
Entrance fees are fees charged to users of the Council's local facilities, such as pools. Revenue from entrance fees is recognised upon entry to such facilities.

**Landfill fees**
Fees for disposing of waste at the Council's landfill are recognised as waste is disposed by users.

**Provision of commercially based services**
Revenue derived through the provision of services to third parties in a commercial manner is recognised in proportion to the stage of completion at balance date.

**Sales of goods**
Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

**Vested or donated physical assets**
For assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at its fair value when the Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

For long-lived assets that must be used for a specific use (e.g. land must be used as a recreation reserve), the Council immediately recognises the fair value of the asset as revenue. A liability is recognised only if the Council expects that it will need to return or pass the asset to another party.

**Donated and bequeathed financial assets**
Donated and bequeathed financial assets are recognised as revenue unless there are substantive use or return conditions. A liability is recorded if there are substantive use or

return conditions and the liability released to revenue as the conditions are met (e.g. as the funds are spent for the nominated purpose).

**Interest and dividends**
Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method. Interest revenue on an impaired financial asset is recognised using the original effective interest rate.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. When dividends are declared from pre-acquisition surpluses, the dividend is deducted from the cost of the investment.

## Construction contracts

Contract revenue and contract costs are recognised as revenue and expense respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract at balance date. The stage of completion is measured by reference to the contract costs incurred up to balance date as a percentage of total estimated costs for each contract.

Contact costs include all costs directly related to specific contracts, costs that are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract, and an allocation of overhead expenses incurred in connection with the group's construction activities in general.

An expected loss on construction contracts is recognised immediately as an expense in the surplus or deficit.
Where the outcome of a contract cannot be reliably estimated, contact costs are recognised as an expense as incurred. When it is probable that the costs will be recovered, revenue is recognised to the extent of costs incurred.

Construction work in progress is stated at the aggregate of contract costs incurred to date plus recognised surpluses less recognised losses and progress billings. If there are contracts where progress billings exceed the aggregate costs incurred plus surpluses less losses, the net amounts are presented as a liability.

## Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

## Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when approved by the Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant. The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

## Income tax

Income tax expense includes components relating to both current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the entity expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences.
Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense or directly in equity.

## Leases

**Finance leases**
A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item and the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether the Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

**Operating leases**
An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset.

Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

## Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

## Receivables

Receivables are recorded at their face value, less any provision for impairment.

## Derivative financial instruments

The Council uses derivative financial instruments to hedge interest rate risks arising from financial activities. The Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at fair value at each balance date.

The associated gains or losses of derivatives are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The full fair value of derivatives are classified as non-current if the remaining maturity of the item is more than twelve months and as current if the remaining maturity of the item is less than twelve months.

## Financial assets/Financial liabilities

The Council shall recognise a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when, and only when, the Council becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

At initial recognition, the Council shall measure a financial asset or financial liability at its fair value plus or minus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value through surplus or deficit, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.

Financial Assets are classified as either: (1) Amortised Cost, (2) Fair value through profit or loss, or (3) Fair Value through other comprehensive income.

A financial asset shall be measured at amortised cost if both of the following conditions are met:

a) the financial asset is held within a business model whose objective is to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows; and

b) the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.

A financial asset shall be measured at fair value through other comprehensive revenue or expense if both of the following conditions are met:

a) the financial asset is held within a business model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets; and

b) the contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding.

A financial asset shall be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit unless it is measured at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense. However Council may make an irrevocable election at initial recognition for particular investments in equity instruments that would otherwise be measured at fair value through surplus or deficit to present subsequent changes in fair value in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Financial Liabilities are classified as either: (1) Amortised Cost, (2) Fair value through profit or loss.

Financial liabilities are generally classified and measured at amortised cost, unless they meet the criteria for classification at fair value through profit or loss.

A financial liability is classified as a financial liability at fair value through profit or loss if it meets one of the following conditions:

It is held for trading, or
It is designated by the Council as at fair value through profit or loss (note that such a designation is only permitted if specified conditions are met).

A financial liability is held for trading if it meets one of the following conditions:

It is incurred principally for the purpose of repurchasing it in the near term.

On initial recognition it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking, or

It is a derivative (except for a derivative that is a financial guarantee contract or a designated and effective hedging instrument).

**Impairment of financial assets**
Financial assets are assessed for evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

*Financial assets at amortised cost or fair value through profit or loss*
Impairment is established when there is evidence that the Council and group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the receivable. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, receivership, or liquidation and default in payments are indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written-off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, and community loans, are recognised directly against the instrument's carrying amount.

*Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense*
For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the surplus or deficit.

## Inventories and work in progress

Inventories held for use in the production of goods and services are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of purchased inventory is determined using the weighted average method. In the case of manufactured goods, cost includes direct materials, labour and production overheads associated with putting the inventories in their present location and condition. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated cost of completion and the estimated cost necessary to make the sale.

Inventories acquired through non-exchange transactions are measured at fair value at the date of acquisition.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the surplus or deficit in the period of the write-down.

When land held for development and future resale is transferred from investment property / property, plant, and equipment to inventory, the fair value of the land at the date of the transfer is its deemed cost.

Costs directly attributable to the developed land are capitalised to inventory, with the exception of infrastructural asset costs which are capitalised to property, plant and equipment.

Work in progress is stated at cost and consists of direct materials, direct labour and plant costs with a proportion of overhead costs. Contract payments (i.e. work invoiced prior to completion) have been deducted. For major contracts the percentage completion method is used.

## Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

## Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment of the Council consist of:

- Operational Assets - these include land, farm land, buildings, heritage assets, library books and plant and machinery.
- Infrastructural Assets – infrastructural assets are fixed utility systems and roading networks owned by the Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function.

Property, plant and equipment are shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Farm land, land under roads, other land and work in progress are not depreciated.

### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council or group entity and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to retained earnings.

### Depreciation

*Parent*

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

| Asset class | Useful life | Annual depreciation rate |
|---|---|---|
| Buildings | 10 – 180 years | 0.6% - 10% |
| Heritage | 85 years | 4% |
| Heavy plant and machinery | 10 years | 10% |
| Other plant and machinery | 5 years | 20% |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Motor vehicles | 5 years | 20% |
| Furniture and fittings | 10 years | 10% |
| Library books | 7 years | 14.3% |
| Computer equipment | 4 years | 25% |
| **Roads** | | |
| Formation / sub-grade | Not depreciated | |
| Sub-base (sealed roads only) | Not depreciated | |
| Base course | 13 – 99 years | 1.0% - 7.7% |
| Surface (sealed roads) | 1 – 18 years | 5.6% - 100% |
| Surface (unsealed roads) | 40 years | 2.5% |
| Kerb & channelling | 50 years | 2% |
| Footpaths base and surface | 50 years | 2% |
| Culverts | 50 – 100 years | 1% - 2% |
| Traffic signs | 10 years | 10% |
| Street lights | 30 years | 3.3% |
| Street light poles | 40 years | 2.5% |
| Bridges | 50 – 150 years | 0.7% - 2% |
| Railings | 20 – 40 years | 2.5% to 5% |
| **Water races** | | |
| Water races (structure) | 5 – 100 years | 1% - 20% |
| Water races (race) | Not depreciated | |
| **Land drainage and Stormwater** | | |
| Land drainage (structure) | 5 – 80 years | 1.25% - 20% |
| Land drainage (drain) | Not depreciated | |
| **Water supplies** | | |
| Wells | 50 years | 2% |
| Pump Stations | 5 – 80 years | 1.25% - 20% |
| Reservoirs | 25 – 50 years | 2% - 4% |
| Valves Service Connections | 25 – 50 years | 2% - 4% |
| Pipes & Fire Hydrants | 50 – 75 years | 1.3% - 2% |
| **Sewerage systems** | | |
| Manholes | 95 years | 1.05% |
| Pipes | 50 – 95 years | 1.05% - 2% |
| Pump stations | 5 – 150 years | 0.7% - 20% |
| Sewerage treatment stations | 5 – 95 years | 1.05% - 20% |
| Service connection | 95 years | 1.05% |

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

*Sicon Limited*
Depreciation is provided using a mix of both straight-line and diminishing value methods on all property, plant and equipment other than land, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives.

The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

| Asset class | Useful life | Annual depreciation rate |
|---|---|---|
| Buildings | 10 – 33 years | 3% - 10% |
| Improvements | 10 – 50 years | 2% – 10% |
| Plant and machinery | 2 - 12 years | 8.3% - 50% |
| Motor vehicles | 6 – 10 years | 10% - 30% |
| Furniture and fittings | 3 – 10 years | 10% - 33% |
| Computer equipment | 3 years | 33% |

**Revaluation**
Those asset classes that are revalued are valued either on a yearly or three yearly valuation cycle on the basis described below. All other asset classes are carried at depreciated historical cost. The carrying values of revalued items are reviewed at each balance date to ensure that those values are not materially different to fair value.

If there is a material difference then the relevant classes are revalued.

**Farm land**
Farm land is revalued on a three yearly valuation cycle at fair value, as determined from market-based evidence by an independent valuer. The last valuation of the Council's farm land was performed by S E J Newberry B Com (VPM) SPINZ (ANZIV) Registered Valuer of Ford Baker Limited and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2019.

**Other land and buildings**
Other land and buildings are valued at fair value as determined from market-based evidence by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation of such property held by the Council S E J Newberry B Com (VPM) SPINZ (ANZIV) Registered Valuer of Ford Baker Limited and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2019.

**Infrastructural asset classes: roads, water reticulation, sewerage reticulation and stormwater systems**
These assets are valued at fair value determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis by an independent valuer. At balance date Selwyn District Council assesses the carrying values of its infrastructural assets to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued. The roading network was last valued as at 30 June 2020 by Robert Berghuis (BE (Elec), MPINZ) who is a senior valuer with Beca Valuation Limited. Water, sewerage, stormwater, land drainage and water race assets were last valued as at 1 July 2019 by John Vessey NZ Dip Eng, Dip Civil Eng Applied, CertETN a valuer at WSP.

**Land under roads**
Land under roads is valued based on fair value of adjacent land determined by the Council's finance staff effective 30 June 2005. Land under roads is not subsequently revalued. Subsequent additions are valued at cost.

**Accounting for revaluations**
The Council accounts for revaluations of property, plant and equipment on a class by class basis.

The results of revaluing are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and accumulated in an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset for the Council and for each asset for Sicon Limited. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed and recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that off-sets a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

## Intangible assets

**Goodwill**
The recoverable amount as at 30 June 2020, has been determined based on a value in use calculation using estimated cash flow projections. The projection are based on 0.5% growth rate for the first five years then nil growth rate beyond that. The post-tax discount rate applied to cash flow projections is 2.2%.

**Software acquisition**
Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

**Mining Licences**
Acquired mining licenses and permits are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use, the specific licence and permit.

**Brand Name / Customer List & Customer Contracts**
Brand Name, Customer List & Customer Contracts are finite life intangibles recorded at their fair value on acquisition less accumulated amortisation and impairment. They are amortised on a straight line basis over their assumed useful life.
The fair values have been established by reference to Former Blakely Construction Limited (BCL) revenue, discounted cash flows and contracts on BCL books at time of acquisition.

These valuations use assumptions including future revenue, margins, risk and appropriate discount rates.

**Amortisation**
The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates for software and mining licences have been estimated as follows:

| Asset class | Useful life | Annual amortisation rate |
|---|---|---|
| Selwyn District Council | 4 years | 25% |
| Sicon Limited | 2-3 years | 33%-50% |
| Wanganui mining | 24.04 years | 4.16% |
| Brand Name | 10 years | 10% |
| Customer Relationships | 3 years | 33% |
| Customer Contracts | As profit realised | |

Mining Licences transferred at acquisition date with a finite life are amortised on a straight line basis over their useful life.

Amortisation begins from acquisition date and ceases at the date that the licence is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### Forestry assets

Forestry assets are independently revalued at fair value less estimated point of sale costs. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined pre-tax rate. The Selwyn District Council forest was independently revalued as at 30 June 2020 by Terry O'Neill, Qualified Forester.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of biological assets at fair value less estimated point of sale costs and from a change in fair value less estimated point of sale costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The costs to maintain the forestry assets are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### Investment property

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, the Council measures all investment property at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer. The most recent valuations were performed by S E J Newberry B Com (VPM) SPINZ (ANZIV) Registered Valuer of Ford Baker Limited and the valuations are effective as at 30 June 2020.

The fair value of investment property has been determined by reference to the capitalisation of rental revenue, discounted cash flows and comparable sales methods. These valuations use assumptions including future rental revenue, anticipated costs and appropriate discount rates.

Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### Impairment of non-financial assets

Non-financial assets that have an indefinite useful life are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the asset's ability to generate net cash inflows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

*Value in use for non – cash generating units*
Non – cash generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

For non – cash generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.
*Value in use for cash – generating assets*
Cash generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss of that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount (other than goodwill), the reversal of impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

## Goods and services tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the Inland Revenue Department, including the GST relating to the investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

## Payables

Short-term creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.

## Borrowings

Borrowings are initially measured at fair value net of transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date.

## Employee entitlements

**Short-term employee entitlements**
Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

A liability and an expense are recognised for bonuses where the Council or group has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

**Long-term employee entitlements**
Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:

- likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement, and contractual entitlement information; and
- the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

*Presentation of employee entitlements*
Sick leave, annual leave, and vested long service leave are classified as a current liability. Non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

**Superannuation schemes**
*Defined contribution schemes*
Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

*Defined benefit schemes*
The Council and Sicon Limited belong to a Defined Benefit Plan Contribution Scheme ('the Scheme') which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund. The Scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit accounting, as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the Scheme, the extent to which the surplus/deficit will affect contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The Scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

### Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in “finance costs”.

### Landfill aftercare provision

A provision for future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs is recognised when the activities giving rise to the need for site restoration and aftercare have commenced. The provision is stated at the present value of the future cash outflows expected to be incurred which increases each period due to the passage of time. Any increase in the provision due to the change in present value is recognised in the surplus or deficit as a time value adjustment.

Future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs provided for are initially capitalised in the statement of financial position. Any change in the provision for future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs arising from a change in estimate of those costs is also recognised in non-current assets in the statement of financial position.

Future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs capitalised in the statement of financial position are depreciated at rates that match the pattern of benefits expected to be derived from the landfill including power generation using landfill gas.

### Restricted and council created reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council’s decision. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

### Budget figures

The budget figures are those approved by the Council at the beginning of the year in the Annual Budget/Long Term Plan (LTP). The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by the Council for the preparation of the financial statements.

### Cost allocation

The Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of the Council using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner, with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

### Critical assumptions

In preparing these prospective financial statements the Council has made assumptions concerning the future. These assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. The key assumptions that have been used in the preparation of the prospective financial statements are set out below:

## Key assumptions used in preparing the prospective financial statements

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Asset Management Area: Financial** | | | | | | |
| All | Asset lives and depreciation | NAMS | It is assumed asset lives will be as set out in the statement of accounting policies. | Moderate | There is a risk that assets will wear out more quickly than forecast and require replacement earlier than planned. | If assets require replacement more quickly than forecast, renewal or capital expenditure projects may need to be brought forward. The Council will consider the funding implications of any early replacements as they occur. Early replacement will result in a write off of the book value of the asset, increasing expenditure in the year it occurs. |
| All | Asset values | BERL | The Council revalues its assets so that carrying values are maintained at fair value based on condition. It is assumed that revaluations will take place a minimum of every three years and that replacement value of the assets will reflect construction costs. | Moderate | There is a risk that price level changes will be greater or lower than those assumed and that revaluation movements will be higher or lower than forecast. | If price levels increase by more than forecast, the value of the Council's assets and the associated depreciation charge will increase. If price levels increase by less than that forecast, the value of the Council's assets and associated depreciation will increase less quickly. The impact of any such changes on rates will depend on whether the depreciation charge is funded by rates. |
| All | Borrowing costs | The Council in conjunction with its financial advisors | Interest on term debt is assumed to be 2.5% p.a. on average over the Long Term Plan. | Moderate | There is a risk that interest rates will differ from those assumed and that borrowing costs will be higher than those assumed. | If borrowing costs are greater than those assumed, the Council may need to increase development contribution charges, rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, lower borrowing costs may mean rates are lower than they would otherwise have been. |
| All | Dividends | Sicon Ltd, Orion NZ Ltd, the Council | It is assumed that dividends from Orion NZ Ltd, and Sicon Ltd will be as per the respective companies 2021 Draft Statement of Intent.<br>Thereafter it is assumed that dividends will increase in line with general price increases. | Moderate | There is a risk that dividends will be higher or lower than forecast depending on the performance of these companies. | If dividends are lower than those assumed, the Council may need to increase its rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, higher investment returns may mean rates are lower than they would otherwise have been. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All | Funding of capital expenditure | The Council | The Council funds capital expenditure from a number of sources:<br>• development contributions;<br>• lump sum contributions;<br>• government subsidy;<br>• rates;<br>• dividends;<br>• interest from investments<br>• reserves;<br>• external borrowing | Moderate | There is a risk that sufficient funds will not be available to pay for the planned capital projects. For example, because growth does not provide sufficient funding from development contributions or the community considers that required rate rises are not affordable. | The Council will assess the availability of funds as part of the annual budget process and if funds are not available, it may revise the capital programme that is set out in the Long Term Plan. |
| All | Funding of capital expenditure | The Council | Assumptions have been made on how each capital project included in the Long Term Plan will be funded. The Council's policy in relation to the funding of capital expenditure is set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy that is included in the Long Term Plan. | Moderate | There is a risk that sufficient funds will not be available to pay for the planned capital projects. For example, because growth does not provide sufficient funding from development contributions or the community considers that required rate rises are not affordable. There is also a risk that depreciation funds will be utilised affecting funding for renewals. | The Council will assess the availability of funds as part of the annual budget process and if funds are not available, it may revise the capital programme that is set out in the Long Term Plan. |
| All | Funding of capital expenditure | Development Contributions | Development Contributions will remain available to fund network infrastructure commensurate with growth forecasts. | Moderate | There is a risk that policy implementation and methodology restrictions will affect the ability to collect Development Contributions or the method by which contributions are calculated. | If Development Contributions are less than assumed, the Council may need to increase its rates to cover any shortfall or delay upgrade works. |
| All | Inflation | SOLGM/BERL forecasts | The level of prices is assumed to increase over the period of the Long Term Plan for each activity area as forecast by BERL. The level of increase assumed in the Long Term Plan is set out in the Table 2 below. The assumed increases include general prices, pay costs and construction costs. | Moderate | There is a risk that price level changes will be greater or lower than those assumed and that costs and revenues will be higher or lower than forecast. | Should the price level change differ from those assumed, expenditure, capital costs and revenues may differ from those forecast. The Council mitigates this risk by setting its rates and fees and charges each year based on its forecast costs for the following year. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All | Insurance | | That an appropriate level of insurance will be secured by Council for its property and 5 waters infrastructure assets.<br><br>That the premiums to be paid are affordable.<br><br>That Central Government will provide a sufficient share for post event works as per the National Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan<br><br>Underground assets will be partly self-insured and that sufficient emergency funding will be available from Waka Kotahi NZTA (NZTA) for damage to roading assets caused by extraordinary events.<br><br>That increases in Insurance Premiums will be similar to CPI. | Moderate | There is a risk that insurance will be difficult to secure and that NZTA will not provide adequate emergency funding to reinstate damaged services.<br><br>There is a risk that insurance premiums will rise more rapidly than expected. | Council's assets may not be able to be insured in a similar manner to the current approach and different options may need to be considered. This includes increasing reserve funds and higher excess sums.<br><br>Premiums will exceed budget allocation and savings will be required in insurance policies or funds will need to be reallocated from other areas of expenditure. |
| All | Investment in Orion NZ Ltd and Sicon Ltd | Sicon Ltd, Orion NZ Ltd, the Council | The Council revalues its investment in Orion NZ Ltd, and Sicon Ltd so that the carrying value is maintained at fair value. It is assumed that the value of the investment will be maintained at its relative dollar value, with the investment increasing in line with general price levels. | Moderate | There is a risk that the value of the investment may increase or decrease. | A change in the value of the investment in Orion NZ Ltd, and Sicon Ltd will change the Council's equity but will not have a direct impact on revenue or expenditure. |
| All | Investments | The Council | Earnings from cash balances will be treated as Revenue | Low | There is a risk that the Council will revise this policy and allocate these funds differently. | Should the Council allocate or retain these funds differently, there will inadequate funds for roading improvements, or the income available to support the general rate requirement will reduce and the Council may need to increase rates or reduce expenditure. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Transportation | NZTA revenue | The Council | It is assumed that the level of financial assistance received from NZTA for eligible roading and transport activities will remain at 51% for the 2021-31 period.<br><br>Works associated with nationally and regionally significant state highway projects will be fully funded by NZTA funding (e.g. Southern Motorway further extensions).<br><br>Funding Assistance for large Capital transport works would be achieved on a case by case basis through a Business Case approach with NZTA. Some capital projects could attract a Targeted Enhanced Financial Assistance Rate (TEFAR) on a case basis by the NZTA.<br><br>NLTP Funding is provided by the NZTA in 3 year periods and that the following 7 years will be funded in a similar manner | Moderate | There is a risk that sufficient funds will not be available to pay for the planned capital projects. For example, because growth does not provide sufficient funding from development contributions or the community considers that required rate rises are not affordable.<br><br>The full range of funding expected initially in a NLTP may be reduced during its period if NZTA face significant national cost increases requiring a reprioritisation of NZTA funding which may result in capital projects being deferred for funding. | The Council will assess the availability of NZTA funds as part of the annual budget process and if funds are not available, it may revise its roading and transport programme that is set out in the Long Term Plan. |
| All | Resource consents | The Council | Resource consents will continue to be able to be processed in statutory timeframes. | Low | There is a risk that the consent are delayed or that consent will not be obtained for the Council projects. | If consent conditions change, expenditure may increase to comply with the conditions and this may have an impact on rate levels. If consents cannot be obtained for planned projects, the project may be delayed or may not go ahead. |
| All | Return on investments | The Council in conjunction with its financial advisors | It is assumed that the Council's cash investments will generate an average return of 1.5% p.a. | Moderate | There is a risk that returns on investments will be higher or lower than forecast because actual investment balances and interest rates may vary from those used in the forecast. | If investments returns are lower than those assumed, the Council may need to increase its rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, higher investment returns mean rates may be lower than they would otherwise have been. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All | Selwyn 2031 (District Wide Strategy) | The Council | No significant changes in the management of infrastructure assets, reserves and community facilities are expected in the short term. Actions required in the 2021-24 period can be accommodated within current forecasts. | Low | There is a risk that the visions and initiatives identified through the District wide strategy process cannot be accommodated through current planning, funding and delivery mechanisms. | Changes in service (demand, performance, condition, resourcing) may be required as a result of decisions resulting from the Strategy. Changes to Activity Planning including funding may be required. |
| All | Timing and level of capital expenditure | The Council | The Long Term Plan assumes that the timing and cost of capital projects and associated operating costs are as determined through the Council's activity management planning process. | High | There is a risk that capital projects may not occur as planned. This may have an impact on the costs of the project. There is also the risk that actual project costs will vary from those forecasts. Transport projects seeking subsidy will need to be developed through a Business Case approach to NZTA which may change originally anticipated outcomes | If projects do not occur as planned, capital expenditure in any year may differ from that forecast and delay may also change the cost of individual projects. The Council will consider the impact of any change as part of the annual budget process and consider the funding implications of any cost changes.<br><br>The financial impact of changes to timing of capital expenditure would be impacted by inflation, cost of borrowing and in the case of facilities, savings in operating costs for the period the capital expenditure is delayed. |
| All | Unidentified liabilities | The Council | It assumed that the Council does not have any unidentified liabilities. | Low | There is a risk of an unexpected liability coming to light, for example, a claim against the Council. | If an unidentified liability arises it may increase the Council's expenditure. This risk is mitigated by the Council's Risk Management and Insurance Policies. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Asset Management Area: Growth | | | | | | |
| All | Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy (UDS) and Our Space | The Council | The adopted strategies and action plans contain a preferred medium to long-term urban development pattern for the greater Christchurch area.<br>The Greater Christchurch Partnership will continue to promote collaborative planning and project implementation across the partner agencies. | Moderate | There is a risk that coordinated effort will cease or become fragmented as priorities vary. There is a potential for competition for growth investment.<br>Mandated amalgamation remains a concern. | Planning and funding initiatives are thwarted |
| All | National Policy Statement - Urban Development Capacity (and subsequent versions) | The Council | That Council can respond to and undertake the planning and coordination required by the NPS-UDC and the proposed NPS-UD. | Moderate | That planning and coordination in not adequate as required by the NPS-UDC, or and the proposed NPS-UD, and there is insufficient land supply to accommodate growth. | Planning and coordination is inadequate and insufficient for the growth experienced. |
| All | Population Change | The Council and Statistics New Zealand | The Selwyn District population will continue to grow at a medium-high rate, similar to that experienced over the past ten years. Growth will be focused in Rolleston and the Eastern Selwyn area, with moderate rates elsewhere. Some more remote communities will only experience limited growth as has been the case for a number of years.<br>Total population will grow to nearly 90,000 in 2031 and 122,000 in 2051.<br>The numbers of persons per house will vary between townships, with a decrease over time<br>Details of the population and household numbers are included in the appendix to this report. | Moderate | There is a risk that the level of population growth will be higher or lower than the projections and that the timing of population growth will differ from that in the model. | The Council has based its plans for the management and expansion of its infrastructure on the population projections. Should growth occur at different rates, it can respond by accelerating, delaying or revising planned capital works. The level of revenue from development contributions will vary from that forecast if actual growth differs from the projections, but any variation will tend to mirror the need for capital expenditure, thereby mitigating the risk to the Council of any shortfall.<br>If growth occurs at a different rate from the projections, the forecasts for the cost of service provision will differ from the actual. Any impact on the Council's financial performance will be mitigated because the change in forecast revenue from rates and fees and charges will tend to mirror the change in the cost of service provision. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Transportation | Traffic Growth<br>· General<br>· Heavy<br>· Passenger Transport<br>Walking and cycling | The Council | There will be a growth in traffic on state highways and local networks within Selwyn district. While this will vary across the district, but generally be consistent with projected population growth rates with an emphasis on the Greater Christchurch areas of the District.<br><br>Heavy vehicle traffic growth will be higher than general growth with concentrations around industry and freight transport hubs, including the Rolleston inland ports.<br><br>Passenger public transport growth will progressively increase in the Selwyn district.<br><br>There will be a continuing effort to encourage walking and cycling as a viable transport alternative in urban areas. | Moderate | There is a risk that traffic numbers and composition will increase at a rate beyond that expected.<br><br>Without investment in new and improved walking and cycling facilities, public transport services and infrastructure, the rate of uptake or shifting to those modes will be adversely effected.<br><br>Without investment and engagement in travel demand measures (TDM) to stem traffic growth from new developments this may lead to increased traffic congestion | Roads and infrastructure may deteriorate faster than expected through increased use. If Council is required to fund and undertake transport activities or works that are not expected or planned based on growth or unexpected extra use; this will put budgets under pressure, or the extent of activities or works that can be undertaken will be restricted by budget available. Council may not be able to contribute to wider outcomes to provide a more sustainable transport system that also uses alternative modes like walking, cycling and public transport to manage demands and contribute to climate change goals. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Asset Management Area: Lifecycle | | | | | | |
| All | Central Plains Irrigation Scheme | The Council | Following on from the successful completion of Stage 1 of the Central Plains Water Ltd Scheme supplying surface water to 23,000 Ha in the Te Pirata Area; Infrastructure is being constructed to irrigate 20,000 Ha in the Darfield area (Stage 2), and 4300 Ha in the Sheffield/Springfield area.<br><br>Water races with be closed at the rate predicted by Council. | Low | There is a risk that the demand for the water race network will become fragmented as farmers receive water from CPW and other sources. | If races are closed at a faster or slower rate than predicted, rates will need to be adjusted on an annual basis to suit |
| All | Earthquake Prone Building Legislation | The Council | That any changes to the Building Act regarding earthquake prone buildings will be able to be addressed within normal resources. | Low | There is a risk that the legislative requirements will be more onerous than expected. | Council will require additional resources to undertake inspections; or will be required to upgrade buildings where upgrades were not forecast |
| All | Earthquake Prone Building Legislation | The Council | Council's administration buildings (other than those already identified) will not require major capital works. | Low | There is a risk that Council's administration buildings will not meet future standards required. | Significant capital expenditure may be required to strengthen buildings where costs have not been forecast. |
| All | Earthquake Prone Building Legislation | The Council | Council will not assume control of buildings that it does not own but that require upgrade. | Low | There is a risk that Council will assume control of buildings requiring upgrading through gifting or abandonment or through heritage protections status. | |
| Transportation | Long Term Strategies | The Council | That there will be no significant change to the intent of the policies and strategies in place, but the funding available and implementation timetables may change<br>National - includes:<br>Government Policy Statement on Land Transport Funding (GPS);<br>Regional - includes:<br>Regional Land Transport Plan,<br>Greater Christchurch shared initiatives include: Mode Shift Plan, Travel Demand Strategy, Public Transport Futures Strategy Transport Statement;<br>SDC strategies include:<br>Walking and Cycling and Road Safety Strategy's, those identified in individual business cases. | Moderate | There is a risk that national, regional and local priorities change or differ from the priorities identified by Council.<br><br>Late timing and confirmation of the GPS can occur that cannot be properly integrated into Council LTP and transport planning<br><br>To meet its obligations to the Greater Christchurch Partnership, there is a risk that funding contributions will be required to support ongoing joint transport work, initiatives and outcomes that are yet to fully identified and budgeted for. | Council programmes that do not integrate with NZTA, regional and Greater Christchurch outcomes and priorities are unlikely to attract funding. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All | No major adverse events | The Council | It assumed that there will be no major financial impact from an adverse event, should one occur during the period covered by the Long Term Plan, for example, earthquake, pandemic or flood.<br><br>While events may occur at any time, Council's planning will focus on operational resilience and Emergency Management. | High | There is a risk that a major adverse event will occur and result in damage to assets and additional costs to the Council. | Any major adverse event will have a significant impact on the Council and the community. The Council seeks to mitigate this risk through its Civil Defence function, Risk Management, Business Continuity Planning, financial resilience and Insurance Policies to maintain delivery of critical services. |
| All | Pandemic | The Council | It is assumed that there will be no major financial impact from COVID-19 on the Council. | Moderate | There is a risk that a further outbreak of COVID-19 in New Zealand will occur and result in significant financial and operational impact to the Council. | Any further outbreak of COVID-19 in New Zealand will have a significant impact on the Council and the community. The Council seeks to mitigate this risk through its Civil Defence function, Risk Management, Business Continuity Planning and financial resilience to maintain delivery of critical services. |
| All | Amalgamation | The Council | It is assumed that the Council will not be amalgamated in whole or part with other local authorities. | Low | There is a risk that the Council could be amalgamated with other local authorities. | Assets & liabilities of Council would be transferred to another body and the financial forecasts and capital programme outlined in this document would be the responsibility of the new body. |
| All | Water Reform | The Council | It is assumed that the Council's water activity will not be amalgamated into another body. (See further information below) | High | There is a risk that there will be significant reform of the three Waters Service Delivery area, which would have an impact on the Council's asset base and revenue streams. | Assets & liabilities of the Council's three waters activity would be transferred to another body and financial forecasts and capital programme outlined in this document would be the responsibility of the new body. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Asset Management Area: Levels of Service** | | | | | | |
| All | Community Expectations | The Council | The expectations of the Selwyn Community for the provision of services provided by Council will remain similar. | Moderate | There is a risk that there is a change in expectation for services and that the targeted level of service becomes inappropriate. | If there is an increase or reduction in the expectation of service/level of service provision, the cost and delivery model may need to be revised. |
| All | Community Outcomes | The Council | The Community Outcomes which link to Levels of Service will not change, apart from minor clarification. Funding to deliver the LoS will therefore occur in accordance with the communities stated priorities. | Low | Planning and service delivery is poorly aligned with community expectations | Increase in customer dissatisfaction. Reporting targets and LOS will require revision. |
| All | Legislation | The Council | The Long Term Plan assumes that existing Legislation will remain in place and that the structure and responsibilities of the Council will remain the same over the period covered by the Long Term Plan. | Low | There is a risk that legislative change will bring about changes to the responsibilities of the Council. | If legislative responsibilities change, it may increase or reduce the Council's expenditure and income and associated rate levels.<br>e.g.<br>• Significant changes to funding levels and the AcMP forecasts<br>• Significant changes to contracts, staff arrangements and funding arrangements<br>• Significant changes to external subsidy funding sources. |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Asset Management Area: Sustainability** | | | | | | |
| All | Climate Change | Ministry for the Environment<br>The Council | It is assumed that climate change is happening and that this will impact on SDC's roles and responsibilities, both from an emissions mitigation and climate change adaptation perspective.<br><br>Adapting to the challenges and opportunities of climate change is a significant issue for Council and it will take into account the predicted impacts of climate change as it plans, builds and renews its infrastructure.<br><br>In 2020 the Council took a further step to put climate change at the heart of our work, adopting our first formal climate change policy. This brings together several areas of work into a consolidated blueprint for action on climate change, and commits the Council to make climate change mitigation and adaptation central to its planning and decision-making.<br><br>We are collaborating with our regional partners in the Canterbury Climate Change Working Group (CCWG) and the Mayoral Forum Climate Change Steering Group. This group has been laying the foundations for a regional climate change risk assessment. A high-level risk screening broadly identifies risks and opportunities arising from climate change for the region. This is being followed up with an in-depth risk assessment (due later this year).<br><br>High level risks identified in Canterbury region and relevant to Selwyn includes hazards such as flooding, fire, sea level rise, drought, and storms.<br><br>The current assessments of climate change impact on SDC's infrastructure and activities shows that there will be a low to minor impact within the period covered by the Long Term Plan. This is an iterative exercise and Council has been pursuing it. | Moderate | Climate change data is rapidly evolving and hence the impact assessment is an iterative exercise.<br><br>Council has been carrying out periodic climate change impact assessment to keep the understanding of climate change data current and actively pursuing studies of its impact to SDC's infrastructure and its people. (" Impact of Climate Cycles and Trends on Selwyn District Water Assets" -Aqualinc , 2016 and 2020)<br><br>If climate change happens more quickly or impacts services differently, the Council may need to carry out work on its infrastructure assets or could result in early capital spend.<br><br>Decisions made now without considerations may have intergeneration effects on land use decisions, environmental policy and infrastructure decisions e.g. relying on unsuitable assets and resources in highly vulnerable parts of the district. | If climate change happens more quickly or impacts services differently, the Council may need to carry out work on its infrastructure assets or could result in early capital spend.<br><br>Decisions made now without considerations may have intergeneration effects on land use decisions, environmental policy and infrastructure decisions e.g. relying on unsuitable assets and resources in highly vulnerable parts of the district. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | The expansion/renewal of infrastructure at Selwyn Huts I considers both climate change projections and community views in decision-making. This will be informed by studies including "Impact of Climate Cycles and Trends on Selwyn District Water Assets" (Aqualinc , 2016 and 2020)<br><br>To achieve a coherent response to the impact of climate change on its infrastructure, Council has integrated the Climate change adaptation and mitigation planning process to the District's long term planning process.<br><br>The LTP work has taken into consideration the impacts from priority risks to Selwyn like flooding, drought, fire, storms etc. and identified projects for some of the priority risks, evaluating options for other know impacts and resourcing requirements for potential adaptation actions to the impacts of Climate Change.<br><br>As part of leadership role in addressing climate change locally, we have recently undertaken an assessment of our carbon emissions for the 2018/19 year. This assessment, which will be published this year, forms a baseline and a starting point against which future carbon emissions will be compared.<br><br>Establishing a baseline is the first crucial step towards meeting our obligations under the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019, targeting net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.<br><br>We will continue to monitor our emissions, and will set reduction targets to be incorporated into future Long-Term Plans, and identify opportunities to reduce emissions in our own operations and those of our contractors | | |

| Activity | Assumption area | Source of information | Stated assumption | Level of uncertainty | Risk | Potential impact/consequence if assumption wrong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All | Emissions Trading Scheme | The Council | It is assumed that any costs or actions required in regard to the Emissions Trading Scheme are adequately incorporated into the relevant AcMPs, Sustainability Strategies and the Long Term Plan.<br>Funding received from the waste levy is assumed to remain at similar levels ($10/T and $0.65/T MoE) | Low | There is a risk that costs or actions have not adequately addressed. | Any increase or decrease in costs or actions will need to be resourced differently to the approach planned. |
| All | Maori role in decision-making and iwi expectations | The Council<br>Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan | Council will foster relationship with Maori and iwi as community members and as detailed through legislation and other agreements. | Low | There is a risk that objectives differ and there are insufficient consultation and communication mechanisms in place. | Initiates, consents and projects are delayed or poorly implemented |

**Cumulative Inflation assumptions used in the preparation of the prospective financial statements**

| | Roading | 5 Waters | Property | Staff | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2022/23 | 3.2% | 3.5% | 2.7% | 6.0% | 3.0% |
| 2023/24 | 6.2% | 6.2% | 5.2% | 12.4% | 5.7% |
| 2024/25 | 9.3% | 9.1% | 7.9% | 15.7% | 8.4% |
| 2025/26 | 12.5% | 12.3% | 10.5% | 19.2% | 11.4% |
| 2026/27 | 15.7% | 15.4% | 13.1% | 22.8% | 14.3% |
| 2027/28 | 19.1% | 19.0% | 15.9% | 26.5% | 17.4% |
| 2028/29 | 22.6% | 23.1% | 18.9% | 30.3% | 20.8% |
| 2029/30 | 26.2% | 27.3% | 22.0% | 34.2% | 24.2% |
| 2030/31 | 29.8% | 31.2% | 25.0% | 38.2% | 27.6% |

For the Purposes of the Infrastructure Strategy the following inflation estimates from 2031:

| Roading | 5 Waters | Property | Staff | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.9% | 3.1% | 2.4% | 2.6% | 2.7% |

# Table 3 – Populations Forecasts

## Population by Township

| Township | LTP 2021 - 2031 | | | | | | | | | | LTP 2031 - 2051 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 |
| Rolleston | 19,720 | 20,618 | 21,516 | 22,189 | 22,862 | 23,534 | 24,207 | 24,879 | 25,820 | 26,760 | 27,707 | 28,650 | 29,591 | 30,511 | 31,430 | 32,346 | 33,260 | 34,172 | 35,070 | 35,966 | 36,861 | 37,754 | 38,646 | 39,492 | 40,338 | 41,182 | 42,026 | 42,869 | 43,655 | 44,441 |
| Lincoln | 7,783 | 8,153 | 8,524 | 8,865 | 9,206 | 9,547 | 9,887 | 10,228 | 10,283 | 10,337 | 10,553 | 10,769 | 10,985 | 11,196 | 11,407 | 11,618 | 11,829 | 12,039 | 12,247 | 12,454 | 12,661 | 12,868 | 13,075 | 13,274 | 13,473 | 13,672 | 13,870 | 14,069 | 14,255 | 14,441 |
| Prebbleton | 4,977 | 5,228 | 5,478 | 5,697 | 5,916 | 6,136 | 6,355 | 6,574 | 6,674 | 6,773 | 6,918 | 7,063 | 7,207 | 7,349 | 7,490 | 7,631 | 7,773 | 7,914 | 8,053 | 8,191 | 8,330 | 8,469 | 8,607 | 8,740 | 8,873 | 9,006 | 9,139 | 9,271 | 9,395 | 9,520 |
| West Melton | 2,420 | 2,581 | 2,743 | 2,733 | 2,722 | 2,712 | 2,702 | 2,692 | 2,680 | 2,668 | 2,762 | 2,855 | 2,948 | 3,039 | 3,130 | 3,220 | 3,311 | 3,401 | 3,490 | 3,579 | 3,667 | 3,756 | 3,844 | 3,928 | 4,012 | 4,096 | 4,180 | 4,264 | 4,343 | 4,421 |
| Leeston | 2,592 | 2,647 | 2,703 | 2,739 | 2,775 | 2,812 | 2,848 | 2,884 | 2,873 | 2,861 | 2,953 | 3,044 | 3,136 | 3,225 | 3,315 | 3,404 | 3,493 | 3,583 | 3,670 | 3,758 | 3,846 | 3,933 | 4,021 | 4,104 | 4,188 | 4,271 | 4,354 | 4,438 | 4,516 | 4,594 |
| Darfield | 3,374 | 3,461 | 3,549 | 3,619 | 3,689 | 3,760 | 3,830 | 3,900 | 3,967 | 4,033 | 4,122 | 4,211 | 4,300 | 4,387 | 4,474 | 4,561 | 4,648 | 4,735 | 4,821 | 4,906 | 4,992 | 5,077 | 5,163 | 5,245 | 5,328 | 5,410 | 5,493 | 5,575 | 5,652 | 5,729 |
| Burnham | 867 | 867 | 866 | 862 | 859 | 855 | 851 | 848 | 844 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 | 840 |
| Tai Tapu | 531 | 546 | 562 | 567 | 573 | 579 | 584 | 590 | 588 | 586 | 596 | 607 | 617 | 627 | 637 | 647 | 657 | 668 | 678 | 688 | 698 | 708 | 718 | 727 | 737 | 747 | 757 | 767 | 776 | 785 |
| Springston | 506 | 509 | 512 | 511 | 510 | 509 | 508 | 507 | 506 | 504 | 507 | 510 | 513 | 516 | 519 | 522 | 525 | 528 | 531 | 535 | 538 | 541 | 544 | 548 | 551 | 555 | 558 | 562 | 565 | 569 |
| Castle Hill | 371 | 393 | 415 | 434 | 453 | 471 | 490 | 509 | 540 | 571 | 573 | 575 | 576 | 578 | 580 | 582 | 584 | 586 | 588 | 590 | 592 | 594 | 596 | 598 | 600 | 602 | 605 | 607 | 609 | 611 |
| Coalgate / Glentunnel / Whitecliffs | 1,194 | 1,232 | 1,271 | 1,291 | 1,311 | 1,330 | 1,350 | 1,370 | 1,403 | 1,436 | 1,443 | 1,451 | 1,459 | 1,467 | 1,475 | 1,483 | 1,491 | 1,499 | 1,507 | 1,515 | 1,524 | 1,532 | 1,540 | 1,549 | 1,558 | 1,567 | 1,575 | 1,584 | 1,593 | 1,601 |
| Doyleston | 310 | 315 | 320 | 322 | 324 | 326 | 329 | 331 | 335 | 339 | 339 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 339 | 339 | 339 | 339 | 340 | 340 | 341 | 341 | 342 | 342 |
| Dunsandel | 477 | 481 | 485 | 487 | 489 | 491 | 493 | 495 | 497 | 499 | 501 | 504 | 507 | 509 | 512 | 515 | 518 | 521 | 523 | 526 | 529 | 532 | 535 | 538 | 541 | 545 | 548 | 551 | 554 | 557 |
| Hororata | 574 | 589 | 605 | 610 | 615 | 620 | 625 | 630 | 638 | 646 | 649 | 652 | 655 | 658 | 661 | 665 | 668 | 671 | 675 | 678 | 681 | 685 | 688 | 692 | 696 | 699 | 703 | 707 | 710 | 714 |
| Kirwee | 999 | 1,020 | 1,042 | 1,043 | 1,045 | 1,046 | 1,047 | 1,049 | 1,052 | 1,055 | 1,071 | 1,088 | 1,105 | 1,121 | 1,138 | 1,154 | 1,171 | 1,188 | 1,204 | 1,220 | 1,237 | 1,253 | 1,270 | 1,286 | 1,302 | 1,318 | 1,335 | 1,351 | 1,366 | 1,381 |
| Lake Coleridge | 168 | 172 | 176 | 179 | 182 | 185 | 188 | 190 | 195 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 |
| Rakaia Huts | 308 | 308 | 308 | 306 | 305 | 304 | 303 | 302 | 300 | 299 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 301 | 301 | 302 | 302 | 303 | 304 | 304 | 305 | 305 | 306 | 307 | 308 | 309 | 310 | 311 | 312 | 313 |
| Sheffield / Waddington | 471 | 490 | 510 | 520 | 529 | 539 | 549 | 559 | 574 | 590 | 593 | 596 | 600 | 603 | 606 | 609 | 612 | 616 | 619 | 622 | 626 | 629 | 632 | 636 | 639 | 643 | 646 | 650 | 653 | 657 |
| Southbridge | 983 | 1,006 | 1,029 | 1,040 | 1,052 | 1,063 | 1,075 | 1,086 | 1,098 | 1,109 | 1,110 | 1,111 | 1,113 | 1,114 | 1,116 | 1,117 | 1,119 | 1,121 | 1,122 | 1,124 | 1,126 | 1,128 | 1,130 | 1,133 | 1,136 | 1,139 | 1,142 | 1,144 | 1,147 | 1,150 |
| Springfield | 475 | 479 | 483 | 486 | 489 | 492 | 494 | 497 | 502 | 508 | 511 | 514 | 518 | 521 | 525 | 528 | 532 | 535 | 539 | 542 | 546 | 549 | 553 | 557 | 561 | 564 | 568 | 572 | 576 | 579 |
| Rural | 22,372 | 22,745 | 23,119 | 23,402 | 23,686 | 23,969 | 24,252 | 24,536 | 24,876 | 25,215 | 25,348 | 25,483 | 25,621 | 25,756 | 25,894 | 26,034 | 26,176 | 26,320 | 26,462 | 26,606 | 26,751 | 26,898 | 27,046 | 27,203 | 27,360 | 27,518 | 27,677 | 27,837 | 27,990 | 28,145 |
| **Total** | 71,471 | 73,843 | 76,215 | 77,904 | 79,592 | 81,280 | 82,968 | 84,656 | 86,243 | 87,829 | 89,596 | 91,363 | 93,130 | 94,861 | 96,592 | 98,322 | 100,053 | 101,784 | 103,488 | 105,193 | 106,898 | 108,602 | 110,307 | 111,951 | 113,595 | 115,239 | 116,883 | 118,527 | 120,069 | 121,610 |
| **Annual Change** | | 2,372 | 2,372 | 1,688 | 1,688 | 1,688 | 1,688 | 1,688 | 1,587 | 1,587 | 1,767 | 1,767 | 1,767 | 1,731 | 1,731 | 1,731 | 1,731 | 1,731 | 1,705 | 1,705 | 1,705 | 1,705 | 1,705 | 1,644 | 1,644 | 1,644 | 1,644 | 1,644 | 1,541 | 1,541 |

## Households by Township

| Township | LTP 2021 - 2031 | | | | | | | | | | LTP 2031 - 2051 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 |
| Rolleston | 6,755 | 7,067 | 7,380 | 7,647 | 7,914 | 8,181 | 8,448 | 8,715 | 9,095 | 9,475 | 9,859 | 10,242 | 10,626 | 11,004 | 11,382 | 11,759 | 12,137 | 12,515 | 12,889 | 13,264 | 13,638 | 14,012 | 14,386 | 14,728 | 15,069 | 15,411 | 15,753 | 16,094 | 16,408 | 16,721 |
| Lincoln | 2,666 | 2,795 | 2,924 | 3,056 | 3,188 | 3,319 | 3,451 | 3,583 | 3,620 | 3,657 | 3,749 | 3,841 | 3,933 | 4,024 | 4,115 | 4,205 | 4,296 | 4,387 | 4,476 | 4,566 | 4,656 | 4,746 | 4,836 | 4,918 | 5,000 | 5,082 | 5,164 | 5,246 | 5,321 | 5,396 |
| Prebbleton | 1,705 | 1,792 | 1,879 | 1,964 | 2,049 | 2,133 | 2,218 | 2,303 | 2,350 | 2,397 | 2,458 | 2,520 | 2,581 | 2,641 | 2,702 | 2,762 | 2,823 | 2,883 | 2,943 | 3,003 | 3,063 | 3,123 | 3,183 | 3,237 | 3,292 | 3,346 | 3,401 | 3,456 | 3,506 | 3,556 |
| West Melton | 829 | 885 | 941 | 941 | 942 | 942 | 942 | 943 | 943 | 944 | 982 | 1,020 | 1,059 | 1,097 | 1,134 | 1,172 | 1,210 | 1,248 | 1,285 | 1,323 | 1,360 | 1,397 | 1,435 | 1,469 | 1,503 | 1,537 | 1,571 | 1,606 | 1,637 | 1,668 |
| Leeston | 888 | 907 | 927 | 944 | 960 | 977 | 994 | 1,010 | 1,011 | 1,012 | 1,050 | 1,089 | 1,127 | 1,165 | 1,202 | 1,240 | 1,278 | 1,316 | 1,353 | 1,391 | 1,428 | 1,465 | 1,503 | 1,537 | 1,571 | 1,605 | 1,640 | 1,674 | 1,705 | 1,736 |
| Darfield | 1,156 | 1,186 | 1,217 | 1,247 | 1,277 | 1,307 | 1,336 | 1,366 | 1,397 | 1,427 | 1,466 | 1,504 | 1,542 | 1,580 | 1,618 | 1,656 | 1,694 | 1,731 | 1,769 | 1,806 | 1,844 | 1,881 | 1,918 | 1,953 | 1,987 | 2,021 | 2,055 | 2,089 | 2,121 | 2,152 |
| Burnham | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 | 297 |
| Tai Tapu | 182 | 187 | 193 | 195 | 198 | 201 | 204 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 212 | 217 | 221 | 226 | 230 | 235 | 240 | 244 | 249 | 253 | 258 | 262 | 267 | 271 | 275 | 279 | 283 | 287 | 291 | 295 |
| Springston | 173 | 175 | 176 | 176 | 177 | 177 | 177 | 178 | 178 | 178 | 180 | 182 | 184 | 186 | 188 | 189 | 191 | 193 | 195 | 197 | 199 | 200 | 202 | 204 | 206 | 207 | 209 | 211 | 212 | 214 |
| Castle Hill | 127 | 135 | 142 | 150 | 157 | 164 | 171 | 178 | 190 | 202 | 203 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 |
| Coalgate / Glentunnel / Whitecliffs | 409 | 422 | 436 | 445 | 454 | 462 | 471 | 480 | 494 | 508 | 513 | 517 | 522 | 527 | 531 | 536 | 540 | 545 | 549 | 554 | 558 | 563 | 567 | 571 | 576 | 580 | 584 | 588 | 592 | 595 |
| Doyleston | 106 | 108 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 115 | 116 | 118 | 120 | 120 | 121 | 121 | 121 | 122 | 122 | 123 | 123 | 123 | 124 | 124 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 126 | 126 | 126 | 127 | 127 | 127 |
| Dunsandel | 163 | 165 | 166 | 168 | 169 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 175 | 176 | 178 | 180 | 182 | 183 | 185 | 187 | 188 | 190 | 192 | 193 | 195 | 197 | 198 | 200 | 201 | 203 | 204 | 206 | 207 | 209 |
| Hororata | 196 | 202 | 207 | 210 | 213 | 215 | 218 | 221 | 225 | 228 | 230 | 232 | 234 | 236 | 238 | 240 | 242 | 244 | 246 | 248 | 250 | 252 | 254 | 256 | 258 | 259 | 261 | 263 | 265 | 266 |
| Kirwee | 342 | 350 | 357 | 359 | 361 | 363 | 365 | 367 | 370 | 373 | 381 | 389 | 396 | 404 | 412 | 419 | 427 | 435 | 442 | 450 | 457 | 465 | 473 | 479 | 486 | 493 | 500 | 507 | 513 | 520 |
| Lake Coleridge | 58 | 59 | 60 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 67 | 69 | 71 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 73 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 77 | 78 | 78 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 82 |
| Rakaia Huts | 105 | 105 | 105 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 108 | 109 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 111 | 112 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 114 | 115 | 115 | 116 | 116 | 117 | 117 |
| Sheffield / Waddington | 161 | 168 | 175 | 179 | 183 | 187 | 192 | 196 | 202 | 209 | 211 | 213 | 214 | 216 | 218 | 220 | 222 | 223 | 225 | 227 | 229 | 231 | 232 | 234 | 236 | 237 | 239 | 241 | 242 | 244 |
| Southbridge | 337 | 345 | 353 | 358 | 364 | 369 | 375 | 381 | 386 | 392 | 394 | 396 | 398 | 400 | 402 | 403 | 405 | 407 | 409 | 411 | 413 | 414 | 416 | 418 | 420 | 421 | 423 | 424 | 426 | 428 |
| Springfield | 163 | 164 | 166 | 167 | 169 | 171 | 172 | 174 | 177 | 180 | 182 | 184 | 186 | 187 | 189 | 191 | 193 | 195 | 197 | 199 | 201 | 203 | 205 | 207 | 209 | 210 | 212 | 214 | 215 | 217 |
| Rural | 7,662 | 7,796 | 7,930 | 8,063 | 8,196 | 8,329 | 8,462 | 8,595 | 8,759 | 8,922 | 9,006 | 9,091 | 9,175 | 9,257 | 9,340 | 9,423 | 9,506 | 9,588 | 9,670 | 9,752 | 9,834 | 9,916 | 9,998 | 10,073 | 10,148 | 10,223 | 10,298 | 10,372 | 10,441 | 10,510 |
| **Total** | 24,479 | 25,311 | 26,142 | 26,845 | 27,548 | 28,250 | 28,953 | 29,656 | 30,369 | 31,083 | 31,850 | 32,617 | 33,385 | 34,140 | 34,896 | 35,651 | 36,407 | 37,162 | 37,911 | 38,659 | 39,408 | 40,156 | 40,905 | 41,588 | 42,271 | 42,954 | 43,637 | 44,320 | 44,948 | 45,575 |
| **Annual Change** | | 832 | 832 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 703 | 713 | 713 | 767 | 767 | 767 | 756 | 756 | 756 | 756 | 756 | 749 | 749 | 749 | 749 | 749 | 683 | 683 | 683 | 683 | 683 | 627 | 627 |

## Dwellings by Township

| Township | LTP 2021 - 2031 | | | | | | | | | | LTP 2031 - 2051 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 |
| Rolleston | 7,501 | 7,849 | 8,196 | 8,493 | 8,789 | 9,086 | 9,383 | 9,679 | 10,101 | 10,523 | 10,949 | 11,375 | 11,801 | 12,221 | 12,640 | 13,060 | 13,479 | 13,899 | 14,315 | 14,730 | 15,146 | 15,561 | 15,977 | 16,356 | 16,736 | 17,115 | 17,494 | 17,874 | 18,222 | 18,570 |
| Lincoln | 2,960 | 3,104 | 3,247 | 3,394 | 3,540 | 3,686 | 3,833 | 3,979 | 4,020 | 4,061 | 4,164 | 4,266 | 4,368 | 4,469 | 4,570 | 4,670 | 4,771 | 4,872 | 4,971 | 5,071 | 5,171 | 5,271 | 5,370 | 5,461 | 5,553 | 5,644 | 5,735 | 5,826 | 5,909 | 5,993 |
| Prebbleton | 1,893 | 1,990 | 2,087 | 2,181 | 2,275 | 2,369 | 2,463 | 2,558 | 2,610 | 2,662 | 2,730 | 2,798 | 2,866 | 2,933 | 3,001 | 3,068 | 3,135 | 3,202 | 3,268 | 3,335 | 3,401 | 3,468 | 3,534 | 3,595 | 3,656 | 3,717 | 3,777 | 3,838 | 3,894 | 3,949 |
| West Melton | 920 | 983 | 1,045 | 1,045 | 1,046 | 1,046 | 1,047 | 1,047 | 1,048 | 1,048 | 1,091 | 1,133 | 1,176 | 1,218 | 1,260 | 1,302 | 1,344 | 1,386 | 1,427 | 1,469 | 1,510 | 1,552 | 1,593 | 1,631 | 1,669 | 1,707 | 1,745 | 1,783 | 1,818 | 1,853 |
| Leeston | 986 | 1,008 | 1,030 | 1,048 | 1,067 | 1,085 | 1,104 | 1,122 | 1,123 | 1,124 | 1,166 | 1,209 | 1,251 | 1,293 | 1,335 | 1,377 | 1,419 | 1,461 | 1,503 | 1,544 | 1,586 | 1,628 | 1,669 | 1,707 | 1,745 | 1,783 | 1,821 | 1,859 | 1,894 | 1,928 |
| Darfield | 1,283 | 1,318 | 1,352 | 1,385 | 1,418 | 1,451 | 1,484 | 1,517 | 1,551 | 1,585 | 1,628 | 1,670 | 1,713 | 1,755 | 1,797 | 1,839 | 1,881 | 1,923 | 1,964 | 2,006 | 2,047 | 2,089 | 2,131 | 2,168 | 2,206 | 2,244 | 2,282 | 2,320 | 2,355 | 2,390 |
| Burnham | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 | 330 |
| Tai Tapu | 202 | 208 | 214 | 217 | 220 | 223 | 226 | 230 | 230 | 230 | 235 | 241 | 246 | 251 | 256 | 261 | 266 | 271 | 276 | 281 | 286 | 291 | 296 | 301 | 305 | 310 | 315 | 319 | 323 | 328 |
| Springston | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 196 | 196 | 197 | 197 | 198 | 198 | 200 | 202 | 204 | 206 | 208 | 210 | 212 | 214 | 216 | 219 | 221 | 223 | 225 | 226 | 228 | 230 | 232 | 234 | 236 | 237 |
| Castle Hill | 141 | 150 | 158 | 166 | 174 | 182 | 190 | 198 | 211 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 229 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 238 | 239 | 240 | 241 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 |
| Coalgate / Glentunnel / Whitecliffs | 454 | 469 | 484 | 494 | 504 | 513 | 523 | 533 | 549 | 564 | 569 | 575 | 580 | 585 | 590 | 595 | 600 | 605 | 610 | 615 | 620 | 625 | 630 | 635 | 639 | 644 | 648 | 653 | 657 | 661 |
| Doyleston | 118 | 120 | 122 | 123 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 129 | 131 | 133 | 134 | 134 | 134 | 135 | 135 | 136 | 136 | 137 | 137 | 137 | 138 | 138 | 139 | 139 | 140 | 140 | 140 | 141 | 141 | 141 |
| Dunsandel | 181 | 183 | 185 | 186 | 188 | 190 | 191 | 193 | 194 | 196 | 198 | 200 | 202 | 204 | 205 | 207 | 209 | 211 | 213 | 215 | 217 | 218 | 220 | 222 | 224 | 225 | 227 | 229 | 230 | 232 |
| Hororata | 218 | 224 | 230 | 233 | 236 | 239 | 242 | 245 | 249 | 254 | 256 | 258 | 260 | 263 | 265 | 267 | 269 | 271 | 273 | 276 | 278 | 280 | 282 | 284 | 286 | 288 | 290 | 292 | 294 | 296 |
| Kirwee | 380 | 388 | 397 | 399 | 401 | 404 | 406 | 408 | 411 | 414 | 423 | 432 | 440 | 449 | 457 | 466 | 474 | 483 | 491 | 500 | 508 | 516 | 525 | 532 | 540 | 548 | 556 | 563 | 570 | 577 |
| Lake Coleridge | 64 | 66 | 67 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 73 | 74 | 76 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 86 | 87 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 89 | 90 | 90 | 91 |
| Rakaia Huts | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 117 | 118 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 126 | 127 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 129 | 130 | 130 |
| Sheffield / Waddington | 179 | 187 | 194 | 199 | 203 | 208 | 213 | 217 | 225 | 232 | 234 | 236 | 238 | 240 | 242 | 244 | 246 | 248 | 250 | 252 | 254 | 256 | 258 | 260 | 262 | 264 | 265 | 267 | 269 | 271 |
| Southbridge | 374 | 383 | 392 | 398 | 404 | 410 | 416 | 423 | 429 | 436 | 438 | 440 | 442 | 444 | 446 | 448 | 450 | 452 | 454 | 456 | 458 | 460 | 462 | 464 | 466 | 468 | 470 | 471 | 473 | 475 |
| Springfield | 181 | 182 | 184 | 186 | 188 | 190 | 192 | 193 | 196 | 199 | 202 | 204 | 206 | 208 | 210 | 213 | 215 | 217 | 219 | 221 | 223 | 226 | 228 | 230 | 232 | 234 | 236 | 237 | 239 | 241 |
| Rural | 8,509 | 8,658 | 8,807 | 8,954 | 9,102 | 9,250 | 9,398 | 9,546 | 9,727 | 9,909 | 10,002 | 10,096 | 10,189 | 10,281 | 10,373 | 10,465 | 10,557 | 10,649 | 10,740 | 10,831 | 10,922 | 11,013 | 11,104 | 11,187 | 11,270 | 11,353 | 11,436 | 11,519 | 11,596 | 11,672 |
| **Total** | 27,186 | 28,109 | 29,033 | 29,813 | 30,594 | 31,374 | 32,155 | 32,935 | 33,727 | 34,520 | 35,372 | 36,224 | 37,076 | 37,915 | 38,754 | 39,594 | 40,433 | 41,272 | 42,103 | 42,934 | 43,766 | 44,597 | 45,428 | 46,187 | 46,945 | 47,704 | 48,463 | 49,221 | 49,918 | 50,615 |
| **Annual Change** | | 924 | 924 | 780 | 780 | 780 | 780 | 780 | 792 | 792 | 852 | 852 | 852 | 839 | 839 | 839 | 839 | 839 | 831 | 831 | 831 | 831 | 831 | 759 | 759 | 759 | 759 | 759 | 697 | 697 |

**Further information on the impact of the Government's three waters reforms**

The Government has indicated its intention to reform the provision of the 'three waters' services. The three waters are drinking water, wastewater and stormwater. These services are currently provided by local authorities and the Government has signalled its intent that these services be provided by new publically owned water service delivery entities.

As the detail of three waters reforms is not know, this Long Term Plan has been prepared on the assumption that the Council will continue to provide the three waters services. This means that the document reflects the key decisions relating to these services at this time as well as the financial implications of continuing to provide these services.

The scope of the activities covered by the reforms is included in the 5 waters services part of the significant activities section of this plan. This includes funding impact statements that show forecast operating funding, application of funding, capital expenditure and additional borrowing associated with the water, wastewater and stormwater activities over the 10 years 2021-31.

The statements include information on the overheads that are allocated to these activities in the line 'internal charges applied' within the application of operating funding. Some of these overheads would remain with the Council in the event of a transfer of these activities to a new entity.

The book value (depreciated replacement cost) of the assets associated with these activities as at 30 June 2020 is as follows:

- Water supplies $143 million
- Wastewater schemes $273 million
- Stormwater assets $70 million

As at 30 June 2020 the Council had allocated $12.1 million of borrowing to the wastewater activity and $2.5 million to the stormwater activity.

If the three waters activities are transferred to a new entity there will be a material impact on the Council's financial position, financial forecasts, and financial strategy. The full implications of this change cannot be estimated until the detail of the reforms and associated financial arrangements are known.

**Future for Local Government Review**

On 24 April the Minister of Local Government announced that she had established a Ministerial Inquiry into the Future for Local Government.

The overall purpose of the review is to *"identify how our system of local democracy needs to evolve over the next 30 years, to improve the well-being of New Zealand communities and the environment, and actively embody the treaty partnership."*

The review includes, but is not limited to, the following:
- roles, functions, and partnerships
- representation and governance and
- funding and financing

The following are the key steps in the review
- April 2021: Inquiry begins
- 30 September 2021: an interim report will be presented to the Minister signalling the probable direction of the review and key next steps

- 30 September 2022: Draft report and recommendations to be issued for public consultation and
- 30 April 2023: Review presents final report to the Minister and Local Government New Zealand.

While the review could recommend significant change to what local government is and does, there is no information available on the likely direction for the review at this time.

Council considers it unlikely that any recommendations could take effect before 1 July 2024 – particularly for changes to roles or functions. Any changes that are made will be incorporated in the 2024-34 long-term plan.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, council has prepared the plan on the assumption its existing role and functions will continue for the life of the plan.

# Funding Impact Statement

The funding impact statement shows the revenue and financing mechanisms the Council uses to fund its operating and capital expenditure.

| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Annual plan | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 | $'000 |
| **Sources of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| General rates | 24,555 | 26,552 | 28,894 | 31,283 | 33,856 | 36,627 | 39,608 | 42,812 | 46,233 | 49,903 | 53,873 |
| Targeted rates | 43,321 | 47,997 | 51,508 | 55,104 | 58,674 | 62,543 | 66,750 | 71,273 | 75,834 | 80,588 | 85,556 |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes | 4,398 | 3,218 | 3,210 | 3,485 | 3,952 | 4,130 | 4,305 | 4,988 | 5,052 | 5,266 | 6,103 |
| Fees and charges | 17,149 | 22,401 | 24,496 | 26,209 | 27,682 | 29,130 | 30,115 | 31,228 | 32,371 | 33,520 | 34,693 |
| Interest and dividends from investments | 7,288 | 5,729 | 5,862 | 5,999 | 6,139 | 6,289 | 6,437 | 6,595 | 6,768 | 6,940 | 7,112 |
| Other operating funding | 282 | 374 | 390 | 406 | 422 | 439 | 457 | 476 | 496 | 518 | 540 |
| Total operating funding (A) | 96,993 | 106,271 | 114,360 | 122,486 | 130,725 | 139,158 | 147,672 | 157,372 | 166,754 | 176,735 | 187,877 |
| **Application of operating funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Payments to staff and suppliers | 83,669 | 95,282 | 95,837 | 98,928 | 100,838 | 105,131 | 108,214 | 113,481 | 117,511 | 121,593 | 127,613 |
| Finance costs | 1,787 | 2,816 | 4,504 | 5,406 | 6,156 | 6,697 | 7,236 | 7,523 | 7,364 | 6,887 | 6,320 |
| Other operating funding applications | 343 | 446 | 460 | 472 | 485 | 499 | 513 | 527 | 541 | 556 | 571 |
| Total application of operating funding (B) | 85,799 | 98,544 | 100,801 | 104,806 | 107,479 | 112,327 | 115,963 | 121,531 | 125,416 | 129,036 | 134,504 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)** | **11,194** | **7,727** | **13,559** | **17,680** | **23,246** | **26,831** | **31,709** | **35,841** | **41,338** | **47,699** | **53,373** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Sources of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Subsidies for capital expenditure | 12,615 | 19,454 | 7,778 | 10,504 | 11,822 | 9,125 | 8,101 | 8,681 | 10,568 | 10,177 | 9,508 |
| Development and financial contributions | 16,216 | 9,828 | 10,790 | 8,243 | 9,674 | 12,425 | 11,500 | 11,894 | 12,617 | 11,625 | 10,473 |
| Increase / (decrease) in debt | 70,707 | 104,718 | 30,303 | 41,967 | 18,171 | 25,080 | 17,946 | 5,186 | (18,022) | (20,162) | (25,276) |
| Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets | 4,509 | 6,383 | 2,585 | 5,222 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,132 | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funding (C) | 104,047 | 140,383 | 51,456 | 65,936 | 41,167 | 48,130 | 39,047 | 27,893 | 5,163 | 1,640 | (5,295) |
| **Applications of capital funding** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital - grow th | 109,555 | 86,904 | 31,692 | 46,514 | 15,479 | 30,214 | 28,564 | 19,360 | 8,644 | 15,392 | 6,662 |
| Capital - level of service | 33,284 | 26,210 | 19,567 | 22,189 | 24,175 | 22,684 | 15,793 | 11,227 | 14,332 | 13,412 | 16,508 |
| Capital - renew als | 13,545 | 25,867 | 17,820 | 22,957 | 22,653 | 19,674 | 19,241 | 20,747 | 22,217 | 22,529 | 26,167 |
| Increase / (decrease) in reserves | (7,437) | (16,716) | (8,432) | (5,722) | (2,607) | (6,015) | 1,057 | 386 | 2,731 | 3,135 | 3,821 |
| Increase / (decrease) of investments | (33,706) | 25,845 | 4,368 | (2,322) | 4,713 | 8,404 | 6,101 | 12,014 | (1,423) | (5,129) | (5,080) |
| Total applications of capital funding (D) | 115,241 | 148,110 | 65,015 | 83,616 | 64,413 | 74,961 | 70,756 | 63,734 | 46,501 | 49,339 | 48,078 |
| **Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)** | **(11,194)** | **(7,727)** | **(13,559)** | **(17,680)** | **(23,246)** | **(26,831)** | **(31,709)** | **(35,841)** | **(41,338)** | **(47,699)** | **(53,373)** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** | **-** |



# RATING INFORMATION

# Funding Impact Statement – Rating

The rating system is the primary mechanism used by the Council to fund the operating and capital expenditure planned for the District. This statement describes the rates the Council plans to use for the period of the Long Term Plan and how they will be assessed. The table below explains some of the terminology used in the rates system.

| | |
|---|---|
| Rating unit | The rating unit is what attracts the liability for rates and is basically what has been known in the past as a 'rateable property'. |
| Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) | A SUIP is defined as any part of a rating unit separately used or inhabited by the ratepayer, or by any other person, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement, or any part or parts of a rating unit that are used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use. Separately used or inhabited parts include:<br>· A residential, small holding, or farmland property that contains two or more separately occupiable units, flats or houses each of which is separately inhabited or is capable of separate inhabitation i.e. has independent kitchen facilities.<br>· A commercial premise that contains separate shops, kiosks, other retail or wholesale outlets, or offices, each of which is operated as a separate business or is capable of operation as a separate business. |
| Rating factor | This is the basis on which a targeted rate is calculated, such as property value, land area, number of separately occupied parts etc. |
| General rate | A rate that is set for the general purpose of the Council. |
| Uniform annual general charge (UAGC) | A rate that is set at a fixed dollar amount irrespective of the value of the property and is used for the general purposes of the Council. |
| Targeted rate | A rate that is set for a specified purpose. |

## Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

The Council sets a uniform annual general charge (UAGC) as a fixed amount on each rating unit, under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The UAGC is used to collect the balance of the general rate requirement not collected through the general rate.

## General rates

The Council sets a general rate under section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as a uniform rate in the dollar on the capital value of all rating units in the District. There are no differentials applied to the general rate.

## Targeted rates

The Council sets targeted rates under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Targeted rates may be set for all rateable land in the District or a category or categories of rateable land. Schedule 2 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 lists options which may be used to define categories of rateable land, for example the availability of the service, or where the land is situated, etc. Schedule 3 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 list rating factors which may be used as a basis for calculating rates, for example, the value or area of the rating unit, etc.

The purpose of each targeted rate, the category of rateable land to which the rate is applied and the basis for calculation (or rating factor) is described below:

- **Community Board** – this rate is set to fund the operations of the Malvern Community Board. A targeted rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the Malvern Ward.

- **Canterbury Museum Levy Funding** – this rate is set to fund the levy paid under the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993. A targeted rate is assessed on a uniform basis as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District.

- **Community Centres** – this rate is set for the purpose of providing and maintaining the various community centres in the District. A targeted rate is assessed on each SUIP in the District. Community centre loan rates are set for some community centres. Loan rates are payable on each SUIP in the Glentunnel and Greendale rating areas where there has been no election to pay a lump sum contribution to fund past capital works.

- **Recreation Reserves** – this rate is set for the purpose of providing and maintaining the various recreation reserves and facilities throughout the District. A targeted rate is assessed on each SUIP in the District.

- **Sewerage** – these rates are set for the purpose of providing and maintaining sewerage treatment and disposal systems. Targeted rates are assessed on each SUIP which is connected to a sewerage scheme and additionally per urinals/pans in excess of four within the rating unit.

  A half charge is made for each rating unit which can be, but is not, connected to the sewerage scheme.

  The Selwyn Huts sewerage scheme is not included in the Council's district wide targeted rate. This area's sewerage costs are included in Selwyn Huts residents' annual licence fee.

Sewerage loan rates are set for some schemes. The targeted rate is assessed on area or on a uniform basis on each rating unit based on where the land is situated where there has been no election to pay a lump sum contribution for physical works constructed.

A sewerage investigation targeted rate is assessed on each SUIP in Darfield to cover the cost of monitoring the environmental effects of discharging waste water to ground.

The Council is planning to set a targeted rate for new capital works during the period covered by this Funding Impact Statement. The rate will be set for the purpose of providing a sewerage scheme in Darfield and Kirwee and will be assessed on each SUIP which can be connected to the sewerage scheme and is located within defined areas that will be reticulated on a staged basis.

- **Refuse Collection and Disposal** – these rates are set for the purpose of providing a refuse collection, disposal and recycling service. Targeted rates are assessed on each SUIP serviced by a refuse collection route and on each SUIP located in each of Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill and Lake Coleridge. Targeted rates are additionally assessed per SUIP serviced by the 240 litre refuse, 80 litre refuse and organic wheelie bin systems.
- **Water Supply** – these rates are set for the purpose of providing and maintaining water supply schemes. Targeted rates are assessed on each SUIP which is, or rating unit which may be, connected to Council provided water supply and additionally for quantity of water provided in accordance with section 19 of the Local Government (Rating Act) 2002.

The Selwyn Huts water supply is not included in the Council's district-wide water targeted rate. This area's water costs are included in Selwyn Huts residents' annual licence fee.

Water loan rates are set for some schemes. The targeted rate is assessed per rating unit in the rating area where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.

**Water Race (Service and Amenity)** – these rates are set for the purpose of providing and maintaining water race systems within the District.

The water race (service) targeted rates are assessed per rating unit and per hectare or part thereof which have available water race service.

The water race (amenity) targeted rate is assessed on each rating unit which does not have available water race service.

- **Land Drainage and River Works** – these rates are set for the purpose of maintaining drainage and protecting schemes. The rates are assessed based on the capital value, area, or on a uniform basis of all rating units based on where the land is situated for the following rating areas:

| | |
|---|---|
| Greenpark | Capital value |
| L2 Subdivision | Capital value |
| Ellesmere No. 3 Subdivision | Capital value and fixed amount per hectare of rating unit |
| Ellesmere No. 4 (Osbornes Drain) | Area |
| Hororata River | Capital value |
| Leeston Drainage | Capital value or fixed amount per rating unit over certain areas |
| Taumutu | Area |
| Taumutu Culverts | Capital value |
| Wairiri Valley | Area |

- **Swimming Pools** – this rate is set for the purpose of providing and maintaining swimming pools in the District. The rate is set differentially based on location and assessed per SUIP within the following Zones:

| Zone | Rating areas |
|---|---|
| Zone 1 | Incorporating Rolleston |
| Zone 2 | Incorporating Broadfield, Courtenay, Darfield, Dunsandel, Greendale, Halkett, Killinchy, Kimberley, Kirwee, Ladbrooks, Lakeside, Leeston, Lincoln, Osborne Park, Prebbleton, Rhodes Park, Sheffield, Springston, Southbridge, Templeton, Weedons, and West Melton. |
| Zone 3 | Incorporating Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill, Glentunnel/Coalgate, Hororata, Kowai Pass, Lake Coleridge, Rakaia Huts, Snowdon, and Whitecliffs. |

- **Library** – this rate is set for the purpose of providing the District library service. A targeted rate is assessed on a uniform basis as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District.

- **Stormwater** – this rate is set for the purpose of providing and maintaining stormwater systems. This targeted rate is assessed on each SUIP, within areas serviced by stormwater systems in the following rating areas.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Arthur's Pass | Castle Hill | Darfield | Doyleston |
| Dunsandel | Edendale | Glentunnel | Hororata |
| Kirwee | Lake Coleridge | Leeston | Lincoln |
| Prebbleton | Rakaia Huts | Rolleston | Southbridge |
| Springfield | Springston | Tai Tapu | Templeton (Claremont) |
| West Melton | Whitecliffs | | |

## Rate charges

All dollar amounts below are GST inclusive unless otherwise stated.

The Long Term Plan proposes a number of rate increases in both the general rate and targeted rates. The forecast average annual rates increase per ratepayer over the 10 year period is around 4.6% p.a. The increase in total rates revenue over the period is higher, but this is due to the expected increase in the district's population.

Roughly 50% of the council's work is paid for by rates – 20% from general rates, which all land and property owners pay, and 30% from targeted rates which are charged for particular services. The remainder of the work is funded from other sources including government grants, community funds, user-pay charges and council investment income. Property development contributions also provide funds for new reserves, roads, and water and sewerage assets.

General rates pay for roads, townships, reserves, community development and environmental services. General rates have two parts: a fixed amount (the Uniform Annual General Charge); and a variable amount which is based on the capital value.

Targeted rates pay for specified services such as water, sewerage, refuse collection, land drainage, recreational and cultural facilities.

The examples further below show how the planned changes will affect properties in different areas. The examples show the planned rate charges for the ten years of the plan as well as giving actual rates for the preceding year.

In the examples further below the variables are used to demonstrate the potential impacts on rateable properties in different parts of the District:

- Wheelie bin charges vary dependent on whether the property chooses an organic bin, and/or 80 litre or 240 litre refuse bin.
- Water metered charges are not included and are additional to the rates identified.

**Rating Funding Impact Statement**

| | Rating numbers | 2021/22 ($) | Estimated revenue ($) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **General Rates** | | | |
| *The Uniform Annual General Charge is assessed as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District.* | | | |
| *The General Rate is assessed as a uniform rate in the dollar on the capital value of each rating unit in the District, and accordingly is not assessed differentially.* | | | |
| Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) | 28,390 | 271.00 | 7,693,690 |
| General Rate | 24,628,625,419 | 0.00092696 | 22,829,751 |
| General Rates (including GST) | | | 30,523,441 |
| **General Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **26,542,122** |
| **Community Board Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the Malvern Ward.* | | | |
| Malvern Ward | 4,631 | 44.00 | 203,764 |
| Total Community Board Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 203,764 |
| **Total Community Board Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **177,186** |
| **Canterbury Museum Levy Funding Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed on a uniform basis as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District.* | | | |
| Canterbury Museum Levy Funding Targeted Rate | 28,390 | 33.00 | 936,870 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy Funding Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 936,870 |
| **Canterbury Museum Levy Funding Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **814,670** |
| **Community Centre Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP in the District.* | | | |
| Community Centre Targeted Rate | 24,766 | 175.00 | 4,334,050 |
| Community Centre Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 4,334,050 |
| **Community Centre Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **3,768,739** |
| **Community Centre Loan Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *Targeted rates assessed on each rating unit within the applicable rating area where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.* | | | |
| Glentunnel | 172 | 36.19 | 6,225 |
| Greendale | 66 | 132.27 | 8,730 |
| Community Centre Loan Targeted Rates (including GST) | | | 14,955 |
| **Community Centre Loan Targeted Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **13,004** |
| **Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP in the District.* | | | |
| Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate | 24,766 | 133.00 | 3,293,878 |
| Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 3,293,878 |
| **Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **2,864,242** |
| **Sewerage Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *Targeted rates assessed on each SUIP (other than a SUIP in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) which is connected to a Council provided sewerage scheme and a half charge on each rating unit (other than a rating unit in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) which has availability of service but is not connected, and additionally per urinals/pans in excess of four within a serviced SUIP as follows.* | | | |
| Sewerage Targeted Rate (assessed on each SUIP connected) | 16,858 | 564.00 | 9,507,856 |
| Sewerage Targeted Rate (assessed on each rating unit which can be, but is not connected) | - | 282.00 | - |
| Sewerage Targeted Rate Pan Charge (assessed on each SUIP per pan in excess of 4) | | 141.00 | |
| Sewerage Targeted Rates (including GST) | | | 9,507,856 |
| **Sewerage Targeted Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **8,267,701** |
| **Sewerage Investigation Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP in Darfield.* | | | |
| Darfield Sewerage Investigation Targeted Rate (assessed on each SUIP in Darfield) | 1,196 | 76.00 | 90,896 |
| Sewerage Investigation Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 90,896 |
| **Sewerage Investigation Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **79,040** |

| | Rating numbers | 2021/22 ($) | Estimated revenue ($) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Sewerage Loan Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *Targeted rates assessed in relation to the following specific categories where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.* | | | |
| Rolleston (Westland Milk Products Ltd for land at 41 Westland Pl, Rolleston - VRN 2354168058) | 1 | 269,612.54 | 269,613 |
| Rolleston(per hectare for rating units at Jones Road, Rolleston - VRN 2354167113) | 0.4046 | 3,888.46 | 1,573 |
| Rolleston (per hectare for rating units at Jones Road, Rolleston - VRN 2354167300 & 2354167302) | 0.7217 | 3,873.21 | 2,795 |
| Rolleston (per hectare for rating units at Jones Road, Rolleston - VRN 2354167312, 2354167305 & 2354167304) | 1.5546 | 3,889.19 | 6,046 |
| Southbridge (on each rating unit within the rating area) | 76 | 360.26 | 27,380 |
| Tai Tapu (on each rating unit within the rating area) | 30 | 659.50 | 19,785 |
| Sewerage Loan Targeted Rates (including GST) | | | 327,192 |
| **Sewerage Loan Targeted Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **284,515** |
| **Refuse Collection and Disposal Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *Targeted rates assessed on each SUIP serviced by a refuse and recycling collection route, except Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill and Lake Coleridge.* | | | |
| Refuse Targeted Rate | 25,130 | 27.00 | 678,510 |
| Recycling Targeted Rate | 25,130 | 82.00 | 2,060,660 |
| *Targeted rates assessed based on the extent of service provision.* | | | |
| Refuse Wheelie Bin (240 Litre) (assessed per refuse bin provided) | 7,974 | 415.00 | 3,309,210 |
| Refuse Wheelie Bin (80 Litre) (assessed per refuse bin provided) | 14,175 | 140.00 | 1,984,500 |
| Organic (Green Waste) Wheelie Bin (assessed per organics bin provided) | 12,470 | 190.00 | 2,369,300 |
| *Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP in the following locations.* | | | |
| Arthur's Pass - refuse and recycling service | 108 | 222.00 | 23,976 |
| Castle Hill - refuse and recycling service | 151 | 222.00 | 33,522 |
| Lake Coleridge - refuse and recycling service | 50 | 140.00 | 7,000 |
| Refuse Collection and Disposal Targeted Rates (including GST) | | | 10,466,678 |
| **Refuse Collection and Disposal Targeted Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **9,101,459** |
| **Water Supply Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *Targeted rates assesed on each SUIP (other than a SUIP in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) connected to a Council provided metered water supply and each rating unit (other than a rating unit in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) within 100 metres from any part of a Council provided metered water supply from which water can be, but is not supplied as set out below. In addition, a charge per cubic metre of metered water supplied will apply.* | | | |
| Water Targeted Rate (metered supply on each SUIP connected) | 18,193 | 267.00 | 4,857,531 |
| Water Targeted Rate (on each unconnected rating unit within 100 metres of available Council provided metered supply) | 2,948 | 267.00 | 787,116 |
| Metered supply (per m3 of water) | 5,416,866 | 0.60 per m3 | 3,250,119 |
| *Targeted rates assessed on each rating unit connected to Council provided restricted water supply or which have a restricted water supply available. In addition, a charge per water unit available to a rating unit will apply.* | | | |
| Restricted water targeted rate (on each rating unit connected or with water supply available but no water being drawn) | 1,681 | 267.00 | 448,827 |
| Restricted water targeted rate (on each water unit^ supplied) | 5,695 | 192.00 | 1,093,440 |
| *^ A water unit is supply of up to 1 m3 of water over a 24 hour period, regardless of whether this supply is taken.* | | | |
| Water Targeted Rates (including GST) | | | 10,437,033 |
| **Water Targeted Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **9,075,681** |
| **Water Loan Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *Targeted rates assessed on each rating unit connected to the following water supply schemes where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.* | | | |
| Doyleston | 31 | 394.05 | 12,216 |
| Prebbleton (Kingcraft Drive) | 1 | 375.04 | 375 |
| Water Loan Targeted Rates (including GST) | | | 12,591 |
| **Water Loan Targeted Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **10,948** |
| **Water Race (Service and Amenity) Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *The water race (service) targeted rate is a targeted rate on the basis of water race service availability, to be calculated as a fixed amount on each rating unit and additionally on the area of the rating unit. The water race (amenity) targeted rate is a targeted rate set in relation to where the water race is not available, to be calculated as a fixed amount on each rating unit.* | | | |
| Per hectare or part thereof (assessed on each rating unit where water race service is available) | 80,561 | 19.50 | 1,570,933 |
| Annual charge (assessed on each rating unit with available water race service) | 2,269 | 345.00 | 782,667 |
| Amenity (assessed on each rating unit in the District where water race service is not available) | 25,886 | 45.00 | 1,164,870 |
| Water Race (Service and Amenity) Targeted Rates (including GST) | | | 3,518,470 |
| **Water Race (Service and Amenity) Targeted Rates (excluding GST)** | | | **3,059,539** |

| | Rating numbers | 2021/22 ($) | Estimated revenue ($) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Land Drainage and River Works Targeted Rates** | | | |
| *Targeted rates assessed differentially on either capital value, or area of each rating unit based on where the land is situated. The Ellesmere No 3 Subdivision annual charge is assessed based on where the land is situated as a uniform rate in the dollar on the capital value of each rating unit in the area and a fixed amount on each rating unit.* | | | |
| **Greenpark** *(assessed per dollar of capital value in the following categories of the rating area)* | Capital value | | |
| Class B | 17,728,000 | 0.000516 | 9,148 |
| Class C | 14,534,000 | 0.000373 | 5,421 |
| Class D | 1,050,900 | 0.000372 | 391 |
| Class E | 22,779,000 | 0.000154 | 3,508 |
| Class F | 22,721,000 | 0.000098 | 2,227 |
| **L2 Subdivision** *(assessed per dollar of capital value in the following categories of the rating area)* | Capital value | | |
| Class A | 151,443,245 | 0.000334 | 50,582 |
| Class B | 158,839,295 | 0.000209 | 33,197 |
| Class C | 452,025,770 | 0.000135 | 61,023 |
| Class D | 25,031,830 | 0.000088 | 2,203 |
| Class E | 24,675,840 | 0.000068 | 1,678 |
| Class F | 667,844,730 | 0.000046 | 30,721 |
| **Ellesmere No 3 Subdivision** | Capital value | | |
| Poor drainage *(assessed per dollar of capital value)* | 110,572,000 | 0.000168 | 18,576 |
| Imperfectly drained *(assessed per dollar of capital value)* | 59,316,000 | 0.000125 | 7,415 |
| Moderately well drained *(assessed per dollar of capital value)* | 7,420,000 | 0.000081 | 601 |
| Well drained *(assessed per dollar of capital value)* | 45,551,000 | 0.000038 | 1,731 |
| Annual charge *(assessed as a fixed amount on each rating unit)* | 162 | 66.00 | 10,692 |
| **Ellesmere No 4 (Osbornes Drain)** *(assessed per hectare or part thereof of each rating units in the following categories of the rating area)* | Hectares | | |
| Class A | 1,164 | 37.15 | 43,260 |
| Class B | 271 | 23.69 | 6,426 |
| Class C | 322 | 3.16 | 1,017 |
| **Hororata River** *(assessed per dollar of capital value in the rating area)* | Capital value | | |
| | 14,020,810 | 0.000549 | 7,697 |
| **Leeston Drainage** | Hectares | | |
| Class A (assessed per hectare or part thereof of the rating unit where greater than 3.60 hectares) | 971 | 17.49 | 16,975 |
| Class B (assessed per hectare or part thereof of the rating unit where greater than 4.57 hectares) | 1,388 | 13.79 | 19,142 |
| Class C (assessed per hectare or part thereof of the rating unit where greater than 5.47 hectares) | 6,392 | 11.53 | 73,699 |
| Class D (assessed per hectare or part thereof of the rating unit where greater than 9.43 hectares) | 1,091 | 6.68 | 7,291 |
| Minimum charge (on each rating unit) | 288 | 63.00 | 18,144 |
| **Taumutu Drainage** *(assessed per hectare on rating units in the following categories of the rating area)* | Hectares | | |
| Class A | 157 | 42.82 | 6,737 |
| Class B | 228 | 43.71 | 9,979 |
| **Taumutu Culverts** *(assessed per dollar of capital value in the following categories of the rating area)* | Capital Value | | |
| Class A | 12,763,500 | 0.001574 | 20,090 |
| Class B | 10,998,060 | 0.000438 | 4,817 |
| Class C | 1,197,940 | 0.000227 | 272 |
| Class D | 650,000 | 0.000141 | 92 |
| **Wairiri Valley** *(assessed per hectare or part thereof of each rating units in the following categories of the rating area)* | Hectares | | |
| Class A | 152 | 8.98 | 1,365 |
| Class C | 45 | 5.30 | 239 |
| Class E | 155 | 4.67 | 724 |
| Land Drainage and River Works Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 477,080 |
| **Land Drainage and River Works Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **414,852** |

| | Rating numbers | 2021/22 ($) | Estimated revenue ($) |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Swimming Pools Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP based on the where the land is situated.* | | | |
| Zone 1 | 7,725 | 168.00 | 1,297,800 |
| Zone 2 | 15,238 | 118.00 | 1,798,118 |
| Zone 3 | 1,803 | 42.00 | 75,717 |
| District Swimming Pool Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 3,171,635 |
| **District Swimming Pool Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **2,757,944** |
| **Library Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed on a uniform basis as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District.* | | | |
| Library Targeted Rate | 27,661 | 232.00 | 6,417,352 |
| Library Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 6,417,352 |
| **Library Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **5,580,306** |
| **Stormwater Targeted Rate** | | | |
| *Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP based on where the land is situated.* | | | |
| Stormwater Targeted Rate | 17,881 | 113.00 | 2,020,553 |
| Stormwater Targeted Rate (including GST) | | | 2,020,553 |
| **Stormwater Targeted Rate (excluding GST)** | | | **1,757,003** |

## Rate examples

| Example: Urban Residential Property With Sewerage | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 |
| General Rates | 467 | 481 | 510 | 540 | 573 | 607 | 644 | 682 | 723 | 767 | 813 | 861 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered water supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Sewerage Rate | 542 | 542 | 564 | 586 | 610 | 634 | 659 | 686 | 713 | 742 | 771 | 802 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 177 | 177 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Stormwater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| Organic Wheelie Bin | 210 | 210 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 |
| 80 Litre Wheelie Bin | 136 | 136 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 158 | 164 | 171 | 176 | 181 | 186 |
| | **2,940** | **2,978** | **3,115** | **3,262** | **3,429** | **3,574** | **3,730** | **3,891** | **4,063** | **4,241** | **4,420** | **4,608** |
| Annual % change | | 1.3% | 4.6% | 4.7% | 5.1% | 4.2% | 4.4% | 4.3% | 4.4% | 4.4% | 4.2% | 4.3% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 37 | $ 138 | $ 147 | $ 167 | $ 145 | $ 156 | $ 161 | $ 172 | $ 178 | $ 179 | $ 188 |

*This rate example does not include the impact of the planned sewerage scheme for Darfield and Kirwee. The amount of the rate and timing of its introduction will be determined by a future review of the funding and staging plan for the scheme.*

| Example: Urban Residential Property With Sewerage | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 | 750,000 |
| General Rates | 637 | 656 | 695 | 737 | 781 | 828 | 878 | 930 | 986 | 1,045 | 1,108 | 1,175 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered water supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Sewerage Rate | 542 | 542 | 564 | 586 | 610 | 634 | 659 | 686 | 713 | 742 | 771 | 802 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 177 | 177 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Stormwater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| Organic Wheelie Bin | 210 | 210 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 |
| 80 Litre Wheelie Bin | 136 | 136 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 158 | 164 | 171 | 176 | 181 | 186 |
| | **3,110** | **3,153** | **3,300** | **3,459** | **3,637** | **3,795** | **3,964** | **4,139** | **4,326** | **4,519** | **4,715** | **4,922** |
| Annual % change | | 1.4% | 4.7% | 4.8% | 5.1% | 4.3% | 4.5% | 4.4% | 4.5% | 4.5% | 4.3% | 4.4% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 42 | $ 148 | $ 159 | $ 178 | $ 158 | $ 169 | $ 175 | $ 187 | $ 193 | $ 196 | $ 207 |

*This rate example does not include the impact of the planned sewerage scheme for Darfield and Kirwee. The amount of the rate and timing of its introduction will be determined by a future review of the funding and staging plan for the scheme.*

**Example: Urban Residential Property Without Sewerage**

| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 | 550,000 |
| General Rates | 467 | 481 | 510 | 540 | 573 | 607 | 644 | 682 | 723 | 767 | 813 | 861 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered water supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 124 | 124 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Stormwater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| Organic Wheelie Bin | 210 | 210 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 |
| 80 Litre Wheelie Bin | 136 | 136 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 158 | 164 | 171 | 176 | 181 | 186 |
| | **2,345** | **2,383** | **2,501** | **2,626** | **2,769** | **2,890** | **3,021** | **3,155** | **3,300** | **3,449** | **3,599** | **3,756** |
| Annual % change | | 1.6% | 5.0% | 5.0% | 5.4% | 4.4% | 4.5% | 4.4% | 4.6% | 4.5% | 4.3% | 4.4% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 38 | $ 118 | $ 125 | $ 143 | $ 121 | $ 131 | $ 134 | $ 145 | $ 149 | $ 150 | $ 157 |

**Example: Urban Residential Property Without Sewerage**

| | Actual 2019/2020 | Actual 2020/2021 | LTP 2021/2022 | LTP 2022/2023 | LTP 2023/2024 | LTP 2024/2025 | LTP 2025/2026 | LTP 2026/2027 | LTP 2027/2028 | LTP 2028/2029 | LTP 2029/2030 | LTP 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capital valuation | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 | 900,000 |
| General Rates | 764 | 787 | 834 | 884 | 937 | 994 | 1,053 | 1,116 | 1,183 | 1,254 | 1,330 | 1,409 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered w ater supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Sw imming Pool Rate | 124 | 124 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Stormw ater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| Organic Wheelie Bin | 210 | 210 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 |
| 80 Litre Wheelie Bin | 136 | 136 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 158 | 164 | 171 | 176 | 181 | 186 |
| | **2,642** | **2,689** | **2,825** | **2,970** | **3,133** | **3,277** | **3,430** | **3,589** | **3,760** | **3,936** | **4,116** | **4,304** |
| Annual % change | | 1.8% | 5.1% | 5.1% | 5.5% | 4.6% | 4.7% | 4.6% | 4.8% | 4.7% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 47 | $ 136 | $ 145 | $ 163 | $ 144 | $ 153 | $ 159 | $ 171 | $ 176 | $ 180 | $ 188 |

**Example: A lifestyle property near Rolleston**

| | Actual 2019/2020 | Actual 2020/2021 | LTP 2021/2022 | LTP 2022/2023 | LTP 2023/2024 | LTP 2024/2025 | LTP 2025/2026 | LTP 2026/2027 | LTP 2027/2028 | LTP 2028/2029 | LTP 2029/2030 | LTP 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capital valuation | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 | 650,000 |
| General Rates | 552 | 568 | 603 | 639 | 677 | 718 | 761 | 806 | 855 | 906 | 960 | 1,018 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 177 | 177 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 | 168 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| | **1,667** | **1,691** | **1,769** | **1,841** | **1,947** | **2,029** | **2,116** | **2,205** | **2,303** | **2,401** | **2,505** | **2,616** |
| Annual % change | | 1.4% | 4.6% | 4.1% | 5.8% | 4.2% | 4.3% | 4.2% | 4.4% | 4.3% | 4.3% | 4.4% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 24 | $ 79 | $ 72 | $ 106 | $ 82 | $ 87 | $ 89 | $ 98 | $ 98 | $ 104 | $ 111 |

**Example: A rural property in Darfield**

| | Actual 2019/2020 | Actual 2020/2021 | LTP 2021/2022 | LTP 2022/2023 | LTP 2023/2024 | LTP 2024/2025 | LTP 2025/2026 | LTP 2026/2027 | LTP 2027/2028 | LTP 2028/2029 | LTP 2029/2030 | LTP 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capital valuation | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 | 10,400,000 |
| General Rates | 8,830 | 9,095 | 9,640 | 10,219 | 10,832 | 11,482 | 12,171 | 12,901 | 13,675 | 14,496 | 15,365 | 16,287 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 857 | 895 | 939 | 987 | 1,046 | 1,110 | 1,174 | 1,247 | 1,320 | 1,398 | 1,471 | 1,544 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 124 | 124 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Water Race Rate | 2,622 | 2,695 | 2,840 | 3,059 | 3,205 | 3,350 | 3,496 | 3,787 | 3,933 | 4,079 | 4,370 | 4,661 |
| Water Race Annual Charge | 318 | 327 | 345 | 364 | 384 | 405 | 427 | 451 | 476 | 502 | 529 | 559 |
| Community Board Rate | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| 80 Litre Wheelie Bin | 136 | 136 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 158 | 164 | 171 | 176 | 181 | 186 |
| | **13,847** | **14,239** | **15,019** | **15,923** | **16,831** | **17,755** | **18,724** | **19,891** | **20,963** | **22,085** | **23,397** | **24,770** |
| Annual % change | | 2.8% | 5.5% | 6.0% | 5.7% | 5.5% | 5.5% | 6.2% | 5.4% | 5.4% | 5.9% | 5.9% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 392 | $ 780 | $ 903 | $ 908 | $ 924 | $ 969 | $ 1,167 | $ 1,072 | $ 1,122 | $ 1,313 | $ 1,373 |

**Example: A rural property in Lincoln**

| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 | 3,595,000 |
| General Rates | 3,052 | 3,144 | 3,332 | 3,532 | 3,744 | 3,969 | 4,207 | 4,460 | 4,727 | 5,011 | 5,311 | 5,630 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 124 | 124 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 | 118 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| Organic Wheelie Bin | 210 | 210 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 |
| 80 Litre Wheelie Bin | 136 | 136 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 158 | 164 | 171 | 176 | 181 | 186 |
| | **4,460** | **4,560** | **4,778** | **5,018** | **5,302** | **5,572** | **5,860** | **6,163** | **6,486** | **6,822** | **7,177** | **7,554** |
| Annual % change | | 2.2% | 4.8% | 5.0% | 5.7% | 5.1% | 5.2% | 5.2% | 5.2% | 5.2% | 5.2% | 5.3% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 100 | $ 218 | $ 240 | $ 284 | $ 270 | $ 288 | $ 303 | $ 323 | $ 336 | $ 355 | $ 377 |

**Example: A rural property in Malver Ward (Coalgate)**

| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 | 3,900,000 |
| General Rates | 3,311 | 3,411 | 3,615 | 3,832 | 4,062 | 4,306 | 4,564 | 4,838 | 5,128 | 5,436 | 5,762 | 6,108 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water supply rate | 2,169 | 2,267 | 2,379 | 2,502 | 2,651 | 2,812 | 2,974 | 3,159 | 3,345 | 3,543 | 3,728 | 3,914 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 44 | 44 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Community Board Rate | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| | **6,400** | **6,606** | **6,969** | **7,342** | **7,756** | **8,197** | **8,656** | **9,154** | **9,674** | **10,222** | **10,778** | **11,358** |
| Annual % change | | 3.2% | 5.5% | 5.4% | 5.6% | 5.7% | 5.6% | 5.8% | 5.7% | 5.7% | 5.4% | 5.4% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 206 | $ 364 | $ 373 | $ 414 | $ 441 | $ 459 | $ 498 | $ 520 | $ 548 | $ 556 | $ 580 |

**Example: A commercial property in Rolleston**

| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 |
| General Rates | 3,056 | 3,148 | 3,337 | 3,537 | 3,750 | 3,974 | 4,213 | 4,466 | 4,734 | 5,018 | 5,319 | 5,638 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered water supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Sewerage Rate | 542 | 542 | 564 | 586 | 610 | 634 | 659 | 686 | 713 | 742 | 771 | 802 |
| Stormwater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Public Good Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Refuse Charges | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection Rate | 26 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| 80 Litre Wheelie Bin | 136 | 136 | 140 | 144 | 148 | 152 | 158 | 164 | 171 | 176 | 181 | 186 |
| Recycling Charge | 80 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 116 | 120 | 124 | 128 | 132 | 136 | 140 | 144 |
| | **4,612** | **4,728** | **5,044** | **5,348** | **5,681** | **6,001** | **6,344** | **6,704** | **7,086** | **7,489** | **7,907** | **8,350** |
| Annual % change | | 2.5% | 6.7% | 6.0% | 6.2% | 5.6% | 5.7% | 5.7% | 5.7% | 5.7% | 5.6% | 5.6% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 115 | $ 317 | $ 304 | $ 333 | $ 320 | $ 343 | $ 360 | $ 382 | $ 403 | $ 418 | $ 443 |

**Example: A residential property in Arthurs Pass**

| | Actual 2019/2020 | Actual 2020/2021 | LTP 2021/2022 | LTP 2022/2023 | LTP 2023/2024 | LTP 2024/2025 | LTP 2025/2026 | LTP 2026/2027 | LTP 2027/2028 | LTP 2028/2029 | LTP 2029/2030 | LTP 2030/2031 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capital valuation | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 | 290,000 |
| General Rates | 246 | 254 | 269 | 285 | 302 | 320 | 339 | 360 | 381 | 404 | 428 | 454 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered w ater supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Sw imming Pool Rate | 44 | 44 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Stormw ater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Community Board Rate | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 |
| Refuse Charge | 121 | 121 | 222 | 228 | 235 | 242 | 251 | 260 | 270 | 278 | 286 | 294 |
| | **1,757** | **1,789** | **2,011** | **2,121** | **2,218** | **2,321** | **2,432** | **2,547** | **2,670** | **2,796** | **2,922** | **3,055** |
| Annual % change | | 1.8% | 12.4% | 5.5% | 4.6% | 4.6% | 4.8% | 4.7% | 4.8% | 4.7% | 4.5% | 4.6% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 32 | $ 223 | $ 110 | $ 97 | $ 103 | $ 111 | $ 115 | $ 123 | $ 126 | $ 126 | $ 133 |

**Example: A residential property in Castle Hill**

| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 | 590,000 |
| General Rates | 501 | 516 | 547 | 580 | 615 | 651 | 690 | 732 | 776 | 822 | 872 | 924 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered water supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Sewerage Rate | 542 | 542 | 564 | 586 | 610 | 634 | 659 | 686 | 713 | 742 | 771 | 802 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 44 | 44 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Stormwater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Community Board Rate | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 |
| Refuse Charge | 121 | 121 | 222 | 228 | 235 | 242 | 251 | 260 | 270 | 278 | 286 | 294 |
| | **2,554** | **2,593** | **2,853** | **3,002** | **3,141** | **3,286** | **3,442** | **3,605** | **3,778** | **3,956** | **4,137** | **4,327** |
| Annual % change | | 1.5% | 10.0% | 5.2% | 4.6% | 4.6% | 4.7% | 4.7% | 4.8% | 4.7% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 39 | $ 261 | $ 149 | $ 139 | $ 145 | $ 156 | $ 163 | $ 173 | $ 178 | $ 181 | $ 190 |

**Example: A residential property in Lake Coleridge**

| | Actual | Actual | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP | LTP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | 2027/2028 | 2028/2029 | 2029/2030 | 2030/2031 |
| Capital valuation | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 | 270,000 |
| General Rates | 229 | 236 | 250 | 265 | 281 | 298 | 316 | 335 | 355 | 376 | 399 | 423 |
| UAGC | 249 | 256 | 271 | 288 | 305 | 323 | 343 | 363 | 385 | 408 | 432 | 459 |
| Canterbury Museum Levy | 31 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 37 | 39 | 41 | 43 | 46 | 49 | 52 | 55 |
| Water Supply Rate | 244 | 254 | 267 | 280 | 297 | 315 | 334 | 354 | 375 | 397 | 417 | 438 |
| Metered water supply | 132 | 138 | 165 | 198 | 209 | 223 | 237 | 250 | 264 | 281 | 294 | 308 |
| Sewerage Rate | 542 | 542 | 564 | 586 | 610 | 634 | 659 | 686 | 713 | 742 | 771 | 802 |
| Swimming Pool Rate | 44 | 44 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 |
| Library Rate | 225 | 225 | 232 | 239 | 246 | 253 | 261 | 269 | 277 | 285 | 294 | 302 |
| Community Centre DWR | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Recreation Reserves DWR | 130 | 130 | 133 | 139 | 146 | 154 | 161 | 169 | 178 | 185 | 192 | 200 |
| Stormwater Rate | 94 | 94 | 113 | 122 | 132 | 142 | 153 | 166 | 179 | 193 | 209 | 225 |
| Water Race Amenity Rate | 22 | 23 | 45 | 46 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 59 |
| Community Board Rate | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 | 44 |
| Refuse Charge | 121 | 121 | 222 | 228 | 235 | 242 | 251 | 260 | 270 | 278 | 286 | 294 |
| | **2,282** | **2,313** | **2,556** | **2,687** | **2,807** | **2,933** | **3,068** | **3,208** | **3,357** | **3,510** | **3,664** | **3,826** |
| Annual % change | | 1.3% | 10.5% | 5.1% | 4.5% | 4.5% | 4.6% | 4.6% | 4.6% | 4.6% | 4.4% | 4.4% |
| Annual $ change | | $ 31 | $ 244 | $ 131 | $ 120 | $ 126 | $ 135 | $ 140 | $ 149 | $ 153 | $ 154 | $ 162 |




# FEES AND CHARGES

## Schedule of chargeable costs for Environmental and Regulatory Services

The planning charges listed below are required to be adopted by special order or special consultative procedure. The long term plan is such a procedure. Accordingly, the Council reviewed its charges and included them in the draft Long-Term Plan for public consultation.

1. All fees are fixed fees, unless stated as deposits and charged at time and cost (T/C).
2. All fees are inclusive of GST (unless otherwise stated).
3. The Resource Management Act 1991 is referred to as the RMA.
4. The District Plan is referred to as the DP.
5. Selwyn District Council reserves the right under s36AAB (2) of the Resource Management Act to not perform the action to which the charge relates until the charge has been paid to it in full. If a hearing is cancelled or postponed due to the non-payment of a charge, the applicant will be charged for any costs that may arise from that cancellation or postponement.

| **Resource Consents** | |
|---|---|
| Preparing or signing Certificates, Authorities and other documents which do not require a resolution of Council (and not listed elsewhere) including: | |
| · Signing/sealing survey plans – Section 223/224 RMA | $260 minimum fee at Section 224 stage (for Section 223 and Section 224) |
| · Subdivision Compliance Certificate – Section 226 RMA | $500 deposit (T/C) |
| · Preparation of documents requiring Council certification including but not limited to preparation, variation and cancellation of consent notices, covenants, encumbrances, A&Is, bonds, caveats, revocation of easements, s.239 &s.241 certificates. | $130 |
| Land Information Memorandum | $250 |
| Overseas Investment Commission Certificate | $255 |
| General planning advice | Charged at Council's discretion. |
| Officer's time / site inspection | Time and cost. |
| Consultant's advice / legal advice | At cost. |
| Pre-lodgement meetings | First hour free - $100 per hour thereafter. |
| Resource consent for a non-compliant fence | $500 deposit (T/C) |
| Vehicle crossing application and inspection fee | $150 fixed fee |
| Resource consent for a non-compliant vehicle crossing | $500 deposit (T/C) |
| Deemed permitted boundary activities | $400 fixed fee |
| Deemed permitted activity – marginal or temporary non-compliance | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Relocated buildings | $765 fixed fee |
| Other non-notified resource consents[2]<br>· Land Use<br>· Subdivision (refer below). | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Other:<br>· Variation and cancellation of consent notices<br>· S.348 considerations | $500 deposit (T/C) |
| Notified Resource Consents – Affected Parties Identified and Not All Approvals Obtained[4] or public notification<br>· Land use<br>· Subdivision (refer below) | $5,000 deposit (T/C) upfront;<br>or<br>Staged deposits:<br>$1,000 at lodgement<br>plus<br>$4,000 if proceed to hearing |
| Note: If the cost of a hearing is likely to exceed $10,000 as calculated by the Selwyn District Council in accordance with the information contained in the application, the number of submitters involved, and the likely length of the hearing, then the applicant shall pay 50% of the estimated hearing cost prior to the commencement of the hearing (in addition to the above deposits). A hearing shall not be held unless the 50% charge is paid. | |
| **Residential subdivision**<br>*(includes rural residential zones living 3 and subdivision in business zones)*<br>Please note that these fees apply to non-notified and notified applications. | |
| 1-10 lots | $2,000 deposit incorporating:<br>· $500 fixed fee for engineering<br>· $1,500 minimum fee for planning |
| 11-20 lots | $3,000 deposit incorporating:<br>· $1,000 fixed fee for engineering |

| | |
|---|---|
| | · $2,000 minimum fee for planning |
| 21 plus lots | $5,000 deposit incorporating:<br>· $2,000 fixed fee for engineering<br>· $3,000 minimum fee for planning |
| · If the time spent by the planner exceeds the minimum fee, the additional fee will be on-charged to the applicant.<br>· The above fees include all work undertaken up to and including issue of subdivision consent.<br>· Post issue of subdivision consent engineering plan approval and inspections are then charged out on a time and cost basis at $120 per hour.<br>Section 223 and S224 costs are additional to the above. | |
| **Rural Subdivisions**<br>Please note that these fees apply to non-notified and notified applications. | |
| 1-5 lots | $2,000 deposit incorporating:<br>· $500 fixed fee for engineering<br>· $1,500 minimum fee for planning |
| 6 plus lots | $3,000 deposit incorporating:<br>· $1,000 fixed fee for engineering<br>· $2,000 minimum fee for planning |
| · If the time spent by the planner exceeds the minimum fee, the additional fee will be on-charged to the applicant.<br>· The above fees include all work undertaken up to and including issue of subdivision consent.<br>· Post issue of subdivision consent engineering plan approval and inspections are then charged out on a time and cost basis at $120 per hour.<br>· Section 223 and S224 costs are additional to the above. | |
| Boundary adjustment | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Certificate of Compliance – Section 139 RMA | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Existing use Extension of Time – Section 10(2) RMA[2] | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Certificate of Existing Use – Section 139A RMA[2] | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Change, Review or Cancellation of Consent Conditions – Section 127 or 128 RMA | |
| · Non-notified | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| · Notified | $5,000 deposit (T/C)<br>upfront;<br>or<br>Staged deposits:<br>$1,000 at lodgement<br>plus<br>$4,000 if proceed to hearing |
| Extension of Time/Cancellation of Consent Section 125 or 126 RMA | |
| · No hearing required<br>· Hearing required | $1,000 deposit (T/C)<br><br>$5,000 deposit (T/C)<br>upfront;<br>or<br>Staged deposits:<br>$1,000 at lodgement<br>plus<br>$4,000 if proceed to hearing |
| **Designations** | |
| Outline Plan Approval[3] | $500 fixed fee |
| Outline Plan Approval[&4] | $1,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Outline Plan Waiver[5] | $200 fixed fee |
| Or alternatively this may be waivered at the time of building consent and charged against the building consent at time and cost. | |
| Notice of Requirement or Alteration – Section 168,168A or 181 RMA[4] | $2,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Minor change – Section 181(3) RMA[6] | $750 deposit (T/C) |
| Removal or partial removal – Section 182 RMA | $320 deposit (T/C) |
| Extension of Time – Section 184 & 184A RMA | $320 deposit (T/C) |
| **Heritage orders** | |
| Notice of Requirement – Section 189, 190 & 191 RMA[6] | $2,000 deposit (T/C) |
| Withdrawal of Requirement – Section 189(5) RMA[6] | $320 deposit (T/C) |
| **Plan change request** | |
| Plan Change Request | $10,000 deposit (T/C) |

| **Monitoring** | |
|---|---|
| Basic (desktop) | $85 |
| Standard (1 inspection) | $165 (any extra inspections will be at a T/C basis) |
| Specialised (>2 inspection) | $330 (any extra inspections will be at a T/C basis) |
| Time and Cost basis | $165 per hour |
| These monitoring fees are included in the price of fixed fee consents and are invoiced separately for "time and cost" consents. Any resource consent that requires additional monitoring due to non-compliance with the conditions of the resource consent will be charged additional monitoring fees on a time and cost basis.<br><br>When specific documentation is required annually/periodically through resource consent conditions, any peer review of that documentation will be charged to the consent holder at cost. | |
| Landscape plan approval – general[7] | $30 |
| Landscape plan approval – specific[8] | $75 |
| **General Planning costs** | |
| Setting up of a Bond including:<br>· For payment of financial contributions<br>· Conditions on resource consents | At cost |
| Hearing | 2 Councillors |
| Hearing Commissioner's charges | At cost |
| Plus officers charged at rates set under 'Officer's Time' where hearings advisors required. | |
| · 3 Councillors | $100 per hour per panel |
| · 2 Councillors and External Commissioner acting as Chairperson | $80 per hour per panel member plus Commissioner at cost |
| (This fee applies when Council has made the decision to appoint an External Commissioner). | |
| · External Commissioner | At cost |
| (This fee applies when Council has made the decision to appoint an External Commissioner). | |
| · External Commissioner at the applicant's request. | At cost |
| For any significant hearing lasting more than three days, the Council will recover the full cost of Hearing Commissioners charges regardless of whether the Council made the decision to appoint an External Commissioner. | |
| Officer time (per hour): | |
| · Planning Manager/Team Leader/Senior Planner | $180 |
| · Other Planners | $160 |
| · Administration Staff | $100 |
| · Engineering – Road, Water and Wastewater, Reserves and Property acquisitions: | $160 |
| · Consultants including external peer reviews / assessments commissioned by Council i.e. traffic, engineering, urban design, landscape, noise, contaminated land etc and external consultant processing costs | At cost |
| · Legal Advice | At cost |
| · Certificates of Compliance (Sale of Liquor) | $115 |
| · Hard copy of District Plan | At actual cost |

1. If the processing of your Section 223 & Section 224 exceeds $260 you will be charged at time and cost. Please discuss at time of application.

2. If the actual cost of processing the resource consent is more than $50 greater or less than the deposit amount, the Council will refund the additional fees paid, or invoice the outstanding amount.
3. Grade 1 outline plan = approval plans for accessory buildings or structures or relocation buildings within the site, provided that the bulk and location of the building complies with the District Plan rules for a permitted activity.
4. Grade 2 outline plan = all other outline plans.
5. Outline Plan waiver fee - waivers are for small inconsequential building works such as internal alterations to buildings etc.
6. If the processing of your Designation exceeds $750, you will be charged at time and cost.
7. Landscape Plan – general = landscape plans where landscaping is required as a condition of consent, but no specific species or design requirements are specified in the District Plan.
8. Landscape Plan – specific = landscape plans where specific species or designs may or may not be used in accordance with the provisions of the District Plan.

| **Building** | |
|---|---|
| Project Information Memorandum (PIM) only | $250 |
| · Solid Fuel Heater Application – Freestanding / sewer connection | $405 |
| If the fee is exceeded by more than 30% the excess time and cost will be charged. | |
| Building Consent Application deposit for work with an estimated value over $20,444 | $1,500 Deposit<br>Charged on an actual time cost basis |
| * Note that although the fees schedule includes a deposit for building consent applications, at this time Selwyn District Council will at their discretion continue with no deposits on building consent applications, with payment in full at issue of the consent. | |
| Code Compliance Certificate | Charged on an actual time and cost basis |
| Certificate of Public Use | $500 fee for receiving the application. Charged on an actual time and cost basis. |
| Compliance Schedules & Compliance Schedule Statement<br>*(including amendments and administration and on-site BWOF auditing)* | Charged on an actual time and cost basis |
| Levies<br>- Building Research Levy (set by The Building Research Levy Act 2004) Building Levy (set by The Building Act 2004)<br>- Accreditation | $1.00 per $1,000 value (or part thereof) of building work valued at $20,000 or more) $1.75 per $1,000 value (or part thereof) of building work valued at $20,444 or more) $0.45 per $1,000 value (or part thereof) of building work) |
| Territorial Authority Discretionary Exemptions (eg; marquees, etc) | $300 minimum charge, with charges based on actual time and cost |
| Annual Building Warrant of Fitness (BWOF) renewal fee | $125.00 |
| Residential Swimming Pools Inspections<br>*- fencing of swimming pools inspections are mandatory and must be conducted every 3 years* | $175 fixed fee (based on 1 hour minimum to conduct inspection and update records). |
| Certificate of Acceptance | $1,750 flat fee for receiving the application and issuing a PIM. Processing and inspection charges payable will be calculated in accordance with Section 97 of the Building Act 2004. |
| Notice to Fix<br>Fee is based on historical data and allows for 2 investigation inspections – 1 to verify the non-compliance and 1 to verify compliance to enable the notice to be lifted, plus associated administration | $525 |
| Infringement Notices | Maximum fee set by regulation depending on degree of offence. - refer to Schedule 1 of the Building (Infringement Offences, Fees and Forms) Regulations 2007 |
| Section 73 Building Act – Entry on Certificate of Title<br>*for land subject to flooding etc.*<br>Section 77 Building Act – Building on two or more allotments<br>*relates to requirement to hold titles together*<br>Section 83 Building Act – Removal of entry<br>*Relates to removing a Section 77 entry from titles where the requirement no longer applies* | On-charged at cost |
| Research to provide information relating to building records e.g. Photocopying, postage etc. | Time and cost |
| All chargeable work under the Building Act for carrying out Council's responsibility is charged at actual cost i.e. extensions of time, specified intended life, dangerous and insanitary buildings. | Time and cost |
| Issuing Notices under the Building Act for carrying out Council's responsibilities to ensure the safety of the built environment<br>- Ie; dangerous and insanitary buildings, earthquake prone buildings, etc | Recovery of reasonable time and cost<br>Note: these functions generally relate to public good and maintaining the safety of buildings for the community<br>Eg; monitoring of earthquake prone signage is for the benefit of the community, whereas assessment of an engineering report would be to the benefit of the building owner and therefore would be charged at an hourly rate. |
| Issuing Certificate under the Sale and Supply of – Alcohol Act 2012 (S100f) | $85 |

| **Hourly Charges** | |
|---|---|
| · Building Administration Staff | $110 (per hour) |
| · Planner | $165 (per hour) |
| · Building Control Officers | $175 (per hour) – Residential<br>$200 (per hour) - Commercial |
| · Re-inspection | $175 (per hour) – Residential<br>$175 (per hour) – Commercial |
| · Infrastructure Fee | $50 |
| Other (for example):<br>· Consultants<br>· Peer Review<br>· Fire Reports<br>· Acoustic Reports | On-charged at cost |

**Alcohol Licensing**

The following fees are established by Regulations 4 – 13 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and are reported for information only.

| | Application fee range by risk weighting for each premise | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Very low | Low | Medium | High | Very high |
| On licence / renewal | $368.00 | $609.50 | $816.50 | $1,023.50 | $1,207.50 |
| Annual fee^ | $161.00 | $391.00 | $632.50 | $1,035.00 | $1,437.50 |
| Off licence / renewal | $368.00 | $609.50 | $816.50 | $1,023.50 | $1,207.50 |
| Annual fee^ | $161.00 | $391.00 | $632.50 | $1,035.00 | $1,437.50 |
| Club licence / renewal | $368.00 | $609.50 | $816.50 | $1,023.50 | $1,207.50 |
| Annual fee^ | $161.00 | $391.00 | $632.50 | $1,035.00 | $1,437.50 |
| Temporary authority | $296.70 | | | | |
| Temporary licence | $296.70 | | | | |
| Manager / renewals | $316.25 | | | | |
| Special licence – small event | $63.25 | | | | |
| Special licence – medium event | $207.50 | | | | |
| Special licence – large event | $575.00 | | | | |

^Late payments of annual fees will incur a 20% penalty.

| **Regulatory Health** | |
|---|---|
| *Fees and charges based on:* | |
| Hourly rate: $1605 (incl GST) | |
| Mileage: $0.85 per/km (incl. GST) | |
| Food Control Plans (FCP) and National Programmes (NP1, NP2 & NP3 – Food Act 2014 | |
| Note: The registration fee is a separate charge to the verification (audit), monitoring and compliance fee. | |
| Food Control Plans | |
| New Registration (includes annual monitoring and compliance fee of $75) | |
| FCP – single site | $325 |
| FCP registration involving over 1 hour | At cost @ $165 per hr plus $75 monitoring and compliance |
| New business set up assistance option over 1 hour or pre-opening visit | At cost @ $165 per hr plus pro-rata travel cost |
| FCP mentoring option | At cost @ $165 per hr plus pro-rata travel cost |
| (Maximum charge for mentoring is 2 hours) | |
| Registration Renewals (Includes annual monitoring and compliance fee of $75) | |
| FCP single site 12 month renewal | $325 |
| FCP Multisite 12 month renewal | $350 |
| Verification Monitoring and Compliance | |
| FCP single site audit (including close-out up to 15 mins – no revisit)<br>NB: FCP verification - total time covering 3 hours $620.00 (includes travel costs) plus $155.00 per hour for any time over 3 hours. | $620 (incl travel cost) |
| Close out and Corrective Actions will be charged at $155.00 per hour (per rata) | $165 per hour plus pro rata plus travel costs (capped at $80) |

| | |
|---|---|
| National Programmes | |
| New Registration (includes annual monitoring and compliance fee of $75) | |
| NP1, NP2 and NP3 (incl monitoring and compliance) | $325 |
| Registration Renewal | |
| 24 month renewal (includes monitoring and compliance fee of $75) | $325 |
| Verification (should SDC become a Recognised Agency) | |
| NP1 - one-off check | $325 (incl travel cost) |
| NP2 – 3 yearly audit | At cost @ $165 per hr plus pro-rata travel cost |
| NP3 – 2 yearly audit | At cost @ $165 per hr plus pro-rata travel cost |
| Complaints – FCPs and NPs | |
| Complaint involving issue of “Improvement Notice” by Food Safety Officer | At cost @ $165 per hr plus pro-rata travel cost |
| Exemptions | |
| Application for exemption | $165 |
| Assessment of application over 1 hour | At cost @ $165 per hr plus pro-rata travel cost |
| Late Payment Fee | |
| Payments not received after 20 days from invoice | 10% |
| Revisits due to Poor Performance | $165 per hour (plus pro-rata travel @ cost) |
| Investigations (if justified) | $165 per hour (plus pro-rata travel) |
| Late Payment Fee | 10% if paid after 1 July (Annually) |
| Shows and Events | |
| Shows and Events<br>(New and 12 month licence) | $450 |
| Other Registered Premises/Licences | |
| Changes of Ownership Transfer | $75 |
| Changes of Ownership Inspection (if warranted) | $165 per hour (plus pro-rata travel at cost) |
| Funeral Directors | $310 (includes travel) |
| Hairdressers | $235 |
| Camping Grounds | $310 (Includes travel) |
| Offensive Trades | $235<br>(Beyond 1.5 hour @ $165 per hour) |
| Revisits due to Poor Performance | $165 per hour plus pro-rata travel at cost |
| Investigations (if justified) | $165 per hour plus pro-rata travel at cost |
| Amusement Devices (set by statute): (Note: The fees are subject to change by Worksafe NZ) | |
| First Device | $11.50 (Set by legislation – could increase 2021) |
| Subsequent Devices (each thereafter) | $2.30 (Set by legislation –could increase 2021) |

| Public Health | |
|---|---|
| High Risk<br>(e.g. Methamphetamine contaminated site/premises) | $165 per hour plus pro-rata travel at cost)<br>Note: Clean-up is charged as per actual cost. |
| **Hazardous Substances - HSNO** | |
| Monitoring and enforcement required<br>(pursuant to section 97 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996) | $165 per hour (plus pro-rata travel at cost) |
| **Bylaw Permits** | |
| Permit for Public Place Trader (per year) | $210 |
| Outdoor Dining Facilities | $210 |
| Other Commercial Activities (eg busking, free standing signs, fitness boot camps) | $210 |
| The Council reserves the right to charge an occupancy fee for the use of public land for commercial purposes. This charge will be as determined by the Property and Commercial Manager based on the size, duration, location and nature of the activity. | |
| **Events** | |
| No fees are payable for event authorisations, although the Council at its discretion may charge for venue hire or rental fees and may require a bond to cover the potential costs of property damage caused by the event. | |

| **Dog Registration Fees** | | |
|---|---|---|
| The following dog registration fees apply for the 2020/21 year (all fees GST inclusive). | Registration fee per dog<br>Administration fee | $35<br>$10 |
| Fee for payment after 31st July 2020 | Registration fee per dog<br>Administration fee | $45<br>$15 |
| Fees for part of the registration year are as follows: | | |
| *(All dogs aged 3 months and over must be registered with the exception of certified disability dogs).* | | |

| Month that dog turns 3 months of age | Only 1 dog owned | For each other dog owned |
|---|---|---|
| July | $45.00 | $35.00 |
| August | $41.25 | $32.00 |
| September | $37.50 | $29.10 |
| October | $33.75 | $26.20 |
| November | $30.00 | $23.30 |
| December | $26.25 | $20.40 |
| January | $22.50 | $17.50 |
| February | $18.75 | $14.60 |
| March | $15.00 | $11.60 |
| April | $11.25 | $8.70 |
| May | $7.50 | $5.80 |
| June | $3.75 | $2.90 |
| *(Fees will be waived for Certified Disability Dogs).* | | |

Dogs 14 years and older which have been consecutively registered and compliant with all registration and bylaw requirements over the last 10 years will receive a registration fee rebate of $30.00.

| **Tag, Collar, Seizure and Micro chipping Fees** (inclusive of GST) | |
|---|---|
| Replacement Dog Tag | $5 |
| Dog Collar (Small) | $9 |
| Dog Collar (Medium) | $10 |
| Dog Collar (Large) | $11 |
| Seizure Fee | $50 |
| Micro chipping of dogs where dog is **not classified as dangerous or menacing** and is not being | Free of Charge |

| | |
|---|---|
| registered for the first time after 1 July 2007.<br>Dogs to be presented at Council Service Centres at prescribed time. | |
| **Micro chipping of Dogs where dog is being registered for the first time having attained the age of 3 months.** (Dogs to be presented at Council Service Centres at prescribed time – applicable to dogs micro chipped by Council staff only). Note that farm working dogs are not legally required to be micro chipped. | Free of Charge |
| Impounding Fees | $70 for first impoundment<br>$96 for the second impoundment<br>$162 for the third impoundment |
| Additional Charges | $30 per day thereafter administration/sustenance fee. |
| **Licence Under Dog Control By-law** | |
| Licence Application Fee | $100 |

| **Stock Impounding** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **The fees associated with the impounding of stock are:** | | |
| | Per Animal | |
| | Sheep | $10 |
| | Cattle | $56 |
| | Horse | $56 |
| | Goat | $56 |
| | Mule/Donkey | $56 |
| | Pig | $56 |
| | Other animals | Up to $56 |

| **Feeding (day or part day):** | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Per Animal | |
| | Sheep or Goat | $5 per head |
| | Other stock | $15 per head |
| Driving and cartage costs | Actual costs | |
| Advertising costs | $90 | |
| Time | $37 per hour | |
| Mileage | $0.72 (per km) | |

## Pines Resource Recovery Park charges

All fees are inclusive of GST (unless otherwise stated)

| | 2021/22 |
|---|---|
| Minimum waste or organic tipping fee | $6.00 |
| Residual waste (rubbish) | $270.00 per tonne |
| Garden and food waste (organic) | $107.00 per tonne |
| Plasterboard (new, clean off-cuts) | $107.00 per tonne |
| Clean fill | $52.00 per tonne |
| TVs | $10.00 per flat screen or CRT TV / monitor |
| | $10.00 per CRT TV or monitor |
| All other E-Waste (computers, printers, phones, cameras, stereos, cables) | No charge (household volumes only) |
| Tyres (charges are double if tyre is on rim) | $5.00 per car / motorbike tyre ($6.00 if rim is still attached) |
| | $6.50 per 4WD tyre |
| | $8.50 per light truck or forklift tyre |
| | $16.00 per heavy truck tyre |
| | $55.00 per tractor tyre |
| Child car seats | $15.00 per seat |
| Recyclable polystyrene >1m$^3$ included within general waste | $250.00 per load (over and above general waste disposal fee) |
| Non-recyclable polystyrene and expanded foams >1m$^3$ | $7,000.00 per tonne (min charge 20kg) |
| Hazardous waste (cleaning agents, garden chemicals, fluoro tubes, batteries, used oil, paints, LPG cylinders) | No charge (household volumes only) |

Recyclables – no charge for approved recyclable materials provided that they are sorted and placed in the correct containers.

We accept household volumes of the material below for recycling free of charge

- White ware and scrap metal
- Glass bottles and jars (lids in rubbish)
- Plastic bottles and containers 1-7 (lids in rubbish)
- Steel tins and aluminium cans
- Polystyrene
- Cardboard (flattened)
- Paper, newspaper and magazines
- Clothing

## Wheelie Bin Re-Issue charges

There is no wheelie bin delivery charge for new houses, new owners, or for households changing from a 240 litre rubbish wheelie bin to an 80 litre wheelie bin.

Households changing from an 80 litre to a 240 litre rubbish wheelie bin within two years of receiving their 80 litre wheelie bin will be charged $65.00 (including GST) for bin delivery.

To discourage repeated seasonal issue and return of organic wheelie bins, no rates refund is given for organic bins returned during the financial year. In addition, households requesting and receiving a 240 litre organic wheelie bin within two years of having returned an organic bin will be charged $65.00 (including GST) for bin delivery.

## Refuse bag charge

There are rubbish bags available for purchase as an alternative to the Council issued wheelie bins. The charge for refuse bags are $2.75 (including GST) per bag.

## Trade Waste Bylaw 2016

There is a Trade Waste Uniform Annual Charge of $160 per year (including GST) for Permitted Discharges to cover the administration costs relating to the Trade Waste consenting process.

# Burial fees and charges

All fees are inclusive of GST (unless otherwise stated)

| | 2021/22 |
|---|---|
| **Plot purchase** | |
| Single plot (single or double depth) | $1,575.00 |
| Side by side plots | $3,150.00 |
| Ash or child plot | $546.00 |
| **Additional fees** | |
| Out of District fee | $630.00 |
| Interments with less than eight working hours' notice | $370.00 |
| Breaking of concrete | $160.00 |
| Lowering device | $112.00 |
| Plot transfer | $100.00 |
| **Memorial permit** | |
| New headstone | $81.00 |
| Additions / alterations | $36.00 |
| **Interment fees** | |
| Stillbirth | $nil |
| Up to one year | $nil |
| One year to nine years | $785.00 |
| **Ten years and over** | |
| Single depth | $1,415.00 |
| Double depth | $1,625.00 |
| Ashes | $209.00 |

| | 2021/22 |
|---|---|
| **Disinterment** | |
| Over 12 months | $1,340.00 |
| Within 12 months | $1,910.00 |
| Ashes | $335.00 |
| **Reinterment** | |
| Over 12 months | $1,470.00 |
| Within 12 months | $2,100.00 |
| Ashes | $370.00 |

## Reserve Fees and charges

All fees are inclusive of GST (unless otherwise stated)

| Occupation type | 2021/22 | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| Seasonal sports field | $0.00 | Standard field/pitch |
| Seasonal sports court | $0.00 | Standard field/pitch |
| Seasonal sports field – premium plus | $80/ full size field | Lights supplied and electricity costs met by SDC |
| Seasonal sport court - premium | $40/ court per year | Lights supplied and electricity costs met by SDC |
| Seasonal sport field - premium | $40/ full size field per year | Lights supplied by SDC and electricity costs met by club |
| Seasonal sports court – premium | $20/ court per year | Lights supplied by SDC and electricity costs met by club |
| Seasonal sport field – club lighting | $0.00 | All lighting costs met by club |
| Seasonal sports court – club lighting | $0.00 | All lighting costs met by club |
| Seasonal sports court – club owned | $0.00 | Club owned courts (whether under lease or not) |
| Club building - footprint | $1.00 per $m^2$ | Basis for lease rental calculation |
| Bowling Club - footprint | $0.15 per $m^2$ | Basis for lease rental calculation |
| Exclusive use – large tract | Calculated rate | Formula based on discounted alternative land use, public good discount, affordability factor and area of land occupied |
| Community Use – building & outdoor space | $0.60 per $m^2$ | Basis for lease rental calculation |
| Community Use – building footprint only | $1.00 per $m^2$ | Basis for lease rental calculation |
| Community Use – Council owned building/facility | Independent rental assessment for lease | Variability with area, building and level of investment |
| Specialist seasonal use | Negotiated rate (nominal) | Variability with area, facility type and level of investment |
| Seasonal use of a Council owned pavilion - standard | $1.00 per $m^2$ per period of use | Standard rate for pavilion use for the season |
| Seasonal use of a Council owned pavilion - discounted | $0.5 per $m^2$ per period of use | Where user has contributed to the facility |
| Use of Council hall or community centre on a reserve | Negotiated rate | Rate negotiated in consideration of fees/charges for community centres and halls |
| Casual use of reserve – community based activity/event/tournament | $0.00 for ground use (may be a fee for building use) | If building used a fee may be applied at Council's discretion |

## Rural Water Charge – additional units

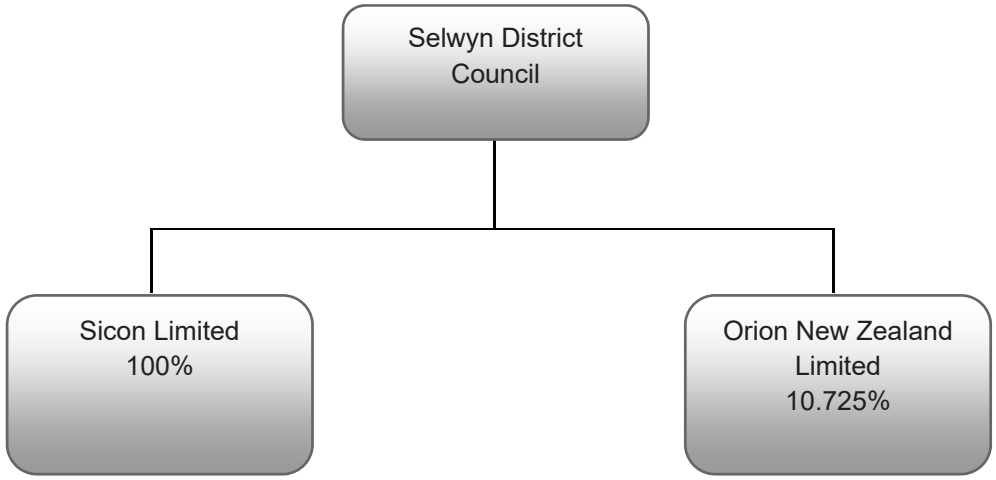
All fees are inclusive of GST (unless otherwise stated)

| Rural Water Additional Unit | 2021/22 |
|---|---|
| Charge per additional water unit for the Darfield, Malvern, Hororata and Sheffield Rural Water Supplies where available. | $4,702.00 |

# COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS



## Council controlled organisations




Community Trusts Administered by the Council:

- Central Plains Water Trust
- Tramway Reserve Trust
- Selwyn District Charitable Trust

### Sicon Limited

**Relationship to the Council**
The Council exercises influence on the Board through appointment of Company Directors and through approval of its annual Statement of Intent.

**Nature and scope of the companies**
Sicon Limited are suppliers of asset management, maintenance and construction services. Consistent with its objective, the Companies will pursue activities designed to ensure the efficient and prudent utilisation of its capital assets and human resources.

**Objective**
To operate as a successful, profitable, growth focused contracting business and follow these key principles which are central to its business strategy:

- Commitment to quality
- Commitment to its shareholders
- Commitment to Selwyn district
- Commitment to its people
- Commitment to health and safety
- Commitment to the environment
- Commitment to future growth.

**Key performance targets**
The Companies performance targets for the year ending 30 June 2022 are set out below.

| $000 | 2022 |
|---|---|
| Projected Revenue | $54,743 |
| Projected NPBT | $2,889 |
| Return on Equity | 8.9% |
| Equity to Total Assets | 64.2% |
| Total Equity | $23,467 |
| Liquidity | 1.9:1 |
| Ratio of Consolidated Equity to Total Assets | 64.2% |

*Key Performance Targets*

- Financial Performance
  - Return After Tax to Opening Equity 8.0% (minimum)
- Quality Services
  - To maintain ISO 9001 Quality Standard Certification
- Health and Safety
  - To maintain ISO 43001 Health & Safety Certification
- People Performance
  - Staff Retention 70% per year
  - Training & Development >1.5% of payroll costs each year
- Environmental Performance
  - To maintain ISO 14001 Environmental Certification

## Selwyn District Charitable Trust

**Relationship to the Council**
The Selwyn District Charitable Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) of the Council.

**Nature and scope of activities**
The Trust receives funds in the form of charitable donations and makes them available for the charitable activities of the Council.

**Key performance targets**
The Trust's performance targets for the year ending 30 June 2022 are set out below.

- *The Trust aims to distribute all the funds it receives in the year of receipt.*
- *The Trust aims to achieve investment returns in line with those achieved by the Council.*

## Orion New Zealand Limited

**Relationship to the Council**
Selwyn District Council has a 10.725% shareholding in Orion New Zealand Limited.

The shareholders exercise influence on the Company through the negotiation of the annual Statement of Intent and through the appointment of 1 Director to the Board of Orion.

**Nature and scope of the company**
Orion's activities are to:

- Construct and maintain a reliable and secure electricity distribution network in the Christchurch and Central Canterbury region.
- Provide efficient processes that support competition amongst electricity retailers and generators.
- Seek investment / acquisition opportunities in the infrastructure and energy sectors.
- Manage, grow and if appropriate, realise other subsidiary and associate company interests.

**Objective**
To operate as a successful business and provide shareholders with appropriate returns on their investments and pursue strategies that aim to ensure Orion's long-term success as a business.

**Key performance targets**
The Companies performance targets for the year ending 30 June 2022 are set out below.

*Financial Performance targets*

| | | Target |
|---|---|---|
| Electricity delivery revenue | $m | 227.6 |
| Profit after tax | $m | 25.1 |
| Fully imputed dividends | $m | 31.0 |
| Profit after tax to average equity | % | 3.7 |
| Debt to debt plus equity | % | 38 |
| Equity to total assets | % | 51 |

*Network reliability targets*

| | Target |
|---|---|
| SAIDI - Planned | 39.68 |
| SAIDI - Unplanned | 84.71 |
| SAIDI - Total per customer | 124.39 |
| SAIFI - Planned | 0.1496 |
| SAIFI - Unplanned | 1.0336 |
| SAIFI - Total per customer | 1.1832 |

*Health and Safety*

| | Target |
|---|---|
| -Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to Orion Group employees | ≤4 |
| -Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to Orion Group providers | ≤4 |
| -Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to the public, excluding car verses pole incidents | Nil |

*Customer Inspired*

| | Target |
|---|---|
| -Net Promoter Score | >50% |

## Central Plains Water Trust

**Relationship to the Council**
Central Plains Water Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO), jointly controlled by the Selwyn District Council (50%) and the Christchurch City Council (50%). The Council exercises significant influence over the activities of the Trust through its ability to appoint the trustees.

**Nature and scope of activities**
Central Plains Water Trust is a trust for the benefit of present and future generations of Christchurch City and Selwyn District residents.

The Trust holds all necessary resource consents obtained by Central Plains Water Limited.

**Objectives**
The Council recognises a major regional economic benefit in managing the water resource in the Central Canterbury Plains, including significant employment creation. The Council also wishes to be involved to ensure its own infrastructure will not be adversely affected by any proposed scheme.

**Key performance targets**
The Trust's performance targets for the year ending 30 June 2022 are set out below.

- *Reporting to the public on the performance of the scheme.*
  - *Continue use of liquid earth to obtain data from CPWL and prepare the Annual Sustainability Report.*
  - *Continue to publish the Annual Sustainability Report on our website.*
  - *Continue to send the Annual Sustainability Report to selected media with a press release to highlight salient points.*
  - *Print and disseminate a limited number of Annual Sustainability Report copies to community organisations, people and libraries.*
  - *Offer objective perspectives on water issues to selected media.*
- *Environmental leadership*
  - *Instigate informal talks with water users.*
  - *Instigate talks with academics especially Lincoln University on water issues with a view to having collaborative projects on selected topics.*
  - *Become a member(s) of irrigation NZ and attend conference.*
- *Community engagement and education*
  - *Develop and implement a primary schools education package about water.*
  - *Develop a financial plan to support our education initiatives including CPWL funding (based on surplus funds from our operations), use of EMF, and possible other external sources.*
  - *Employ on contract a person to develop the primary Schools package and deliver it.*
  - *Improve the website to make it more effective for use by older students and researchers.*
- *Engagement with Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council.*
  - *Continue six-monthly briefings by CPWT with additional briefing by exception.*

## Tramway Reserve Trust

**Relationship to the Council**
Tramway Reserve Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) of the Council.

**Nature and scope of activities**
Tramway Reserve, at the end of Tramway Reserve Road, will be subject to restoration and enhancement to be led by the Tramway Reserve Trust. The restoration project was agreed as mitigation for the past and on-going use of Tramway Reserve Drain for waste water management. The Trust was established as part of that agreement between Ngai Tahu and the Council as a condition of the upgraded Leeston (Ellesmere) Sewerage Treatment site.

**Key performance targets**
The Trust's performance targets for the year ending 30 June 2022 are set out below.

- *The Trust will continue work towards returning the Tramway Reserve waterway to its natural state and facilitating public access.*



# POLICIES

# Significance and Engagement Policy

## 1. Introduction

Engagement is a process of relationships and dialogue between decision-makers, partners, communities and stakeholders for the purpose of making better decisions, policies or programmes.

This Significance and Engagement Policy aims to enable a flexible but focused approach to engagement that:

- recognises the importance of involving Selwyn's diverse communities in the Council's work
- provides a range of options and methods for engagement with different groups and communities
- demonstrates our commitment to building and maintaining ongoing constructive relationships with Selwyn communities and developing greater understanding of community views and preferences.

***Local Government Act requirements:***

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires councils to adopt a Significance and Engagement Policy, which must set out:

- the council's general approach to determining the significance of proposals and decisions in relation to issues, assets and other matters
- any criteria or procedures that are to be used by the Council in assessing the extent to which issues, proposals, assets, decisions or activities are significant or may have significant consequences
- how the Council will respond to community preferences about engagement on decisions relating to specific issues, assets or other matters, including the form of consultation that may be desirable
- how the Council will engage with communities on other matters.

The Council will review this policy at least every three years through consultation as part of the Long-Term Plan process, or at any other time as required or determined by the Council.

## 2. Purpose of the Significance and Engagement Policy

The purpose of the Significance and Engagement Policy is:

- to enable the Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions and activities
- to provide clarity about how and when communities can expect to be engaged in decisions about different issues, assets or other matters
- to inform the Council from the beginning of a decision-making process about:
  - the extent of any public engagement that is expected before a particular decision is made
  - the form or type of engagement required.

The Significance and Engagement Policy must also list the assets considered by the Council to be strategic assets.

## 3. General approach to determining significance and making decisions

On every issue requiring a policy or strategy decision, other than the matters outlined below which require processes specified under other legislation and formal systems, the Council will consider the degree of significance of the issue and the corresponding level of engagement.

The significance of the issue and appropriate forms of engagement will be considered in the earliest possible stages of a proposal or process, before decision-making occurs. If necessary, significance and engagement will be reviewed as the proposal develops and as community views, preferences and values become better known.

The LGA prescribes procedural steps to be followed, which ensure that the Council:

- is clear about why it is making the decision and the issues involved
- has considered and evaluated all reasonably practical options for achieving the objective for which the decision is being made
- has information about the community's views on the issues and the options, and in particular, has an understanding of the views and preferences of those likely to be affected by the decision or those who have a particular interest in the matter
- invests an appropriate amount of time, money and effort into researching and evaluating the issues and options, in proportion to the significance of the matter, including its importance to the community.

In making any decision, the Council will be satisfied that:

- it has sufficient information on the relevant issues and options
- it knows enough about and has given adequate consideration to the views and preferences of affected and interested parties.

The significance of the issue, proposal or decision will determine how much time, money and effort the Council will invest in exploring and evaluating options and obtaining the views of affected and interested parties.

In some instances, there may be particular requirements to learn about the implications of an issue or decision for Ngāi Tahu as mana whenua and kaitiaki of the district.

For some issues or decisions, where there are diverse groups within the community with differing concerns, interests, views and preferences, multiple engagement processes may be appropriate to identify and understand the range of positions.

The Council's commitment to obtaining the views of communities and affected and interested parties does not mean that it will fully consult with the public for every decision it makes, nor does it bind the Council to the views of communities and interested or affected parties.

As well as the views of communities and affected and interested parties, a wide range of information sources, considerations and perspectives will inform the Council's decisions, including the requirements of Government policy, technical matters and financial implications.

## 4. Criteria and procedures for assessing significance

In considering the degree of significance of proposals and decisions in relation to issues, assets and other matters, the Council will be guided by the following:

***Policy and outcomes:***

- the potential effects on delivery of the Council's policy and strategies

- the degree to which the decision or proposal contributes to promoting and achieving particular community outcomes
- the magnitude of the overall benefits that will be achieved for the region, its communities and present and future interests
- the magnitude of the net costs of the proposal or decision to the Council and/or to affected communities or groups
- any impact on the Council's capacity to undertake its statutory responsibilities
- the extent to which the proposal or decision flows logically and consequentially from a decision already made or from a decision in the Long-Term Plan or the Annual Plan
- any inconsistencies with any existing policy, plan or legislation

***Communities:***

- the level of community interest in the proposal, decision or issue
- the extent to which the proposal or decision impacts upon community members or groups, and the numbers of people or groups affected
- the extent to which the community's views on the matter are already known
- the timeframes for community engagement with the issues and information, including any concurrent engagement processes on other matters involving the same, similar or contiguous groups or communities
- any wider interest or concerns at national or international levels

***Ngāi Tahu:***

- the values and interests of Ngāi Tahu whānau, hapū and rūnanga, as mana whenua for the region
- where proposals or decisions relate to land or a body of water, the implications for the relationships of Ngāi Tahu and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga

***Contexts and implications:***

- the variation between the effects of the options identified (including, for example, their costs and benefits), and the extent to which they impact on the community and affected or interested groups
- the extent to which the proposal or decision could have an adverse effect on environmental outcomes as set out in Council plans and policies, or could have unintended adverse effects on other community interests
- whether the proposal or decision impacts (positively or adversely) upon a physical or community resource that is scarce, rare or unique and/or under threat
- whether the proposal or decision would be irreversible
- whether there are high levels of controversy around the proposal or decision
- the practical demands of efficient decision-making in situations of urgency
- the need to be cautious about decision-making in the face of uncertainty, lack of clarity or unresolved matters.

***Procedures for assessing significance:***

In determining the degree of significance of proposals and decisions in relation to issues, assets and other matters, the Council will take account of its commitment to constructive community engagement, the requirements of efficient decision-making, and the information requirements of the LGA, across the different levels of significance from minimal to major.

The level of significance will reflect all of the above factors as a whole. Where the significance is unclear the Council will treat the issue as more rather than less significant.

The level of significance associated with a decision or proposal will help the decision maker determine the process it should take in relation to the decision. The decision maker will also take account of practical considerations, including the need to take an urgent decision or the potential loss of an opportunity.

The Council's general approach is that decisions and proposals with a high degree of significance will, wherever practical, be included in the Long-Term Plan. Where this is not practical they will be included in the Annual Plan produced in the years between Long-Term Plans or where required by the Local Government Act 2002, in an amendment to the Long-Term Plan.

Decisions with a high degree of significance will only be made outside these processes where there are compelling reasons for it not being practical for them to be included in the Long-Term Plan, or Annual Plan. Where a decision or proposal with a high degree of significance cannot be included in the Long-Term Plan or Annual Budget, the Council will consider the principles and requirements set out in Sections 76-82 of the LGA in relation to decision making and consultation.

## 5. Processes and methods for engagement

In determining the processes and methods appropriate for engaging with communities the Council will be guided by the following:

- the degree of significance of the issue, decision, proposal, asset or other matters – as determined by the criteria set out in the preceding section of this Policy
- the objectives of the engagement – the feedback that is sought from communities and affected and interested parties
- the preferences, capacities, views and values of the community groups and individuals affected by and/or interested in the decision or proposal
- the diversity of preferences, capacities, views and values amongst the community groups and individuals affected by and/or interested in the decision or proposal
- the Council's existing relationships and interactions with community groups and individuals affected by and/or interested in the decision or proposal
- the benefits, limitations and costs of the range of possible processes and methods for engaging with the community groups and individuals affected by and/or interested in the decision or proposal
- timing issues, including any concurrent engagement processes on other matters involving the same, similar or contiguous groups or communities
- opportunities provided by innovative technologies for efficient yet effective engagement
- opportunities for relatively informal community-based meetings and discussions.

The Council uses an 'engagement spectrum' approach to determine the most appropriate processes and methods for engagement with affected and interested communities on particular decisions or issues. This approach is based on the International Association for Public Participation (IAP2) framework (see Appendix 1). The methods outlined in this framework are not a definitive list, and are not prescriptive, but indicate the range of activities the Council may consider when planning to engage with communities.

| INFORM | INVOLVE | COLLABORATE | EMPOWER |
|---|---|---|---|

This approach provides for varying levels of interaction and community participation in decision-making, from informing, where the Council provides information about its proposals, through to empowerment, where substantive decision-making is effectively delegated to the community.

Depending on the nature and significance of the decision being considered, and the stakeholders involved, the Council will identify the preferred methods or combination of methods and apply these to meet the goals of the engagement. The framework allows for different levels of engagement depending on the decision; it does not intend for all of the levels of engagement captured on the spectrum to be applied.

Differing levels and forms of engagement may be required during the varying phases of consideration and decision-making on an issue, and for different community groups or stakeholders. The Council will review the appropriateness and effectiveness of the engagement strategy and methods as the process proceeds.

The Council will also consider how to meet the needs of communities in respect of language, accessibility and cultural expectations, and may provide assistance to enable groups or individuals to participate, where they may otherwise be less able to do so.

Public participation in decision-making is most effective when there is already an existing environment of constructive community engagement. As a Council we will seek to establish and maintain ongoing relationships with our communities, including provide opportunities for people to discuss matters which may not be under formal consultation. We may do this in a variety of ways using similar tools and methods.

The Council also acknowledges that elected members have an important role in ensuring effective community engagement, including communicating with local communities to help inform and communicate local communities' views.

## 6. Engaging with communities on other matters

***Local Government Act 2002:***

The LGA prescribes particular processes for Councils to follow to consult and engage with communities on particular matters.

*Special Consultative Procedure:*

The Act specifies that a Special Consultative Procedure (SCP), as defined under section 83, must be followed for community engagement on certain plans and processes including:

- Long-Term Plans
- Annual Plans
- Bylaws of significant interest.

*Long-Term Plan:*

Where the Council intends to commence a large-scale planning or other project, the commitment will be set out in advance in the Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan. These matters may also have been foreshadowed in other policy or planning documents, and the Council may have been made aware of the community's views and preferences through other processes.

Other provisions in the LGA specify particular decisions or activities where community engagement is to be addressed through the larger public consultation processes for a Long-Term Plan:

- a decision to transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council or a decision to construct, replace or abandon a strategic asset

- a decision that will, directly or indirectly, significantly affect the Council's capacity, or the cost to the Council, in relation to any activity identified in the Long-Term Plan
- a decision to alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, including a decision to commence or cease any such activity.

***Other legislation:***

Many of the decisions made by the Council at the Council level and under delegated authority will be made under legislation that prescribes the consultation and decision-making procedures that are required, including the procedures that must be used for public notification, considering submissions and making decisions. This legislation includes the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), the Biosecurity Act 1993, the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, or the Land Transport Act 1998.

Even if a decision is clearly a significant one within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002, where the procedures for decision-making are set out in other legislation, those procedures will be used instead of those contained in this Significance and Engagement Policy. Section 82(5) of the Act broadly allows the authorising legislation's procedures to apply. This Significance and Engagement Policy will not be used in making decisions taken under the RMA and the Biosecurity Act 1993 on the following matters:

- resource consents or other permissions
- submissions on plans
- decisions required when following the procedures set out in Schedule 1 of the RMA
- references to the Environment Court
- decisions to proceed with enforcement procedures under various legislation including Council bylaws.

There are also numerous administrative and personnel decisions that are entirely internal to the Council. This Significance and Engagement Policy will not apply to these processes and decisions.

## 7. Engaging with Ngāi Tahu

As part of its strategic objective, the Council recognises an obligation to take into account the principles of the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.

This is to recognise and respect the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes.

While the Act sets out provisions relating to all Māori, it is recognised that within the Canterbury region, Ngāi Tahu are the tangata whenua. They have a special status in terms of the Council's resource management activities, and are not just another interest group.

The territorial area governed by Selwyn District Council sits within the takiwā (territory) of Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tūāhuriri which are two of 18 Ngāi Tahu regional papatipu rūnanga, constituted under the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 to represent mana whenua interests.

Selwyn District Council has previously adopted a policy on Development of Māori Capacity to contribute to the Council's Decision Making Processes, to assist the Council in meeting its obligations under Section 81 of the Act. The policy is included in the Long-Term Plan.

## 8. Council strategic assets

Section 97 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that certain decisions about strategic assets can only be taken if the decision is explicitly provided for by a statement of proposal in the Long Term Plan. This applies particularly to decisions to transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council, or a decision to construct, replace or abandon a strategic asset.

Section 90 (2) of the LGA requires the Council to identify and list the assets it considers to be strategic assets.

The assets that the Council considers to be strategic assets include:

- The Selwyn District transport network as a whole.
- The libraries in Darfield, Leeston, Lincoln, Rolleston and related services.
- The Rolleston headquarters building and the land on which the building is directly located.
- All water supplies including reservoirs, pump stations and reticulation.
- All sewage collection, treatment and disposal systems including the pipes, pump stations, treatment and disposal works.
- All land drainage and water race systems including the storm-water pipe network, the open river system, waterways, wetlands and retention basins.
- The Pines Resource Recovery Park.
- Reserve land including land held under the Reserves Act and land used for parks, gardens, sports fields, recreational areas and cemeteries.
- All Council swimming pools and built recreational facilities (eg halls, pavilions, sport and recreation centres).
- Its equity in Orion New Zealand Limited.

The strategic assets as defined above are the assets in total and not every single element of the assets. That is, the requirements of Section 97 are only triggered if the proposal relates to the assets as a whole, or a major sub-part of the asset.

## Appendix 1

### IAP2 Spectrum of Public Participation

IAP2's Spectrum of Public Participation was designed to assist with the selection of the level of participation that defines the public's role in any public participation process. The Spectrum is used internationally, and it is found in public participation plans around the world.

INCREASING IMPACT ON THE DECISION

| | INFORM | CONSULT | INVOLVE | COLLABORATE | EMPOWER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PUBLIC PARTICIPATION GOAL | To provide the public with balanced and objective information to assist them in understanding the problem, alternatives, opportunities and/or solutions. | To obtain public feedback on analysis, alternatives and/or decisions. | To work directly with the public throughout the process to ensure that public concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered. | To partner with the public in each aspect of the decision including the development of alternatives and the identification of the preferred solution. | To place final decision making in the hands of the public. |
| PROMISE TO THE PUBLIC | We will keep you informed. | We will keep you informed, listen to and acknowledge concerns and aspirations, and provide feedback on how public input influenced the decision. | We will work with you to ensure that your concerns and aspirations are directly reflected in the alternatives developed and provide feedback on how public input influenced the decision. | We will look to you for advice and innovation in formulating solutions and incorporate your advice and recommendations into the decisions to the maximum extent possible. | We will implement what you decide. |

© IAP2 International Federation 2018. All rights reserved. 20181112_v1

### Guidelines and tools

***INFORM communities:***

These methods are efficient and practical ways to raise awareness of a new or newly significant issue, to provide basic information about the issue, and to build community interest. Communities are kept up to date with developing issues and new proposals, and communications can be targeted to interested and affected groups. These methods are essentially a one-way process, and more likely to be useful in the earliest stages of proposals or processes.

Examples of informing engagement activities may include:

- distribution of pamphlets, factsheets, newsletters or other materials
- information provided on the Council's website and social media.

***CONSULT and INVOLVE communities:***

A range of tools and methods can be used to bring communities and particular interested and affected groups into the process to contribute their views, priorities and preferences. These methods allow Council and communities to research and explore the issues and background matters, and to consider the full range of implications of a proposal, policy or decision. Opportunities are provided for community input into options and decision-making.

For relatively straightforward issues or proposals, methods such as surveys or focus groups may be effective. For more complex issues or proposals, including legislative issues, more technical issues and policy and service reviews, a more comprehensive level of consultation and engagement may be appropriate.

Examples of consulting and involving engagement activities may include:

- surveys (phone, online, written)
- formal public meetings
- task groups, focus groups, working parties, local action groups.
- Special Consultative Procedure (under the Local Government Act 2002) or other submissions processes

The public consultation undertaken in the development of Long Term Plans, Annual Plans, Regional Policy Statements and other Plans helps to ensure robust policies and relevance to communities. These methods allow Council and communities to research and explore the issues and background matters, and to consider the full range of implications of a proposal, policy or decision.

***COLLABORATE with communities and EMPOWER their involvement:***

Collaborative approaches are increasingly recognised in a wide range of policy and decision-making contexts. Collaborative engagement is based in strong relationships and community networks. These methods may be particularly useful where the issue or proposal carries a high degree of significance, and where there is strong community interest, capacity and commitment. These methods allow for research into the issues and background, and exploration of a wide diversity of implications. A collaborative approach establishes legitimacy through representative community participation, develops and affirms long-term relationships and understanding, and builds trust and community networks for future collaborative initiatives.

Examples of collaborating and empowering engagement activities may include:

- multi-stakeholder processes such as Citizen Juries or Panels
- multi-stakeholder groups such as the Canterbury Water Management Strategy Zone Committees
- task groups, local action groups, advisory groups
- Memoranda of Understanding
- co-management of places or resources of importance to communities and mana whenua
- interactive and participatory technologies such as websites.

# Development of Māori capacity to contribute to the Council's decision making processes

## Introduction

Section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires all local authorities to establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the Council's decision-making processes.

## Coverage

In Te Wai Pounamu (the South Island) one tribe, Ngāi Tahu occupies all but the most northern part of the island. The entire Selwyn District lies within the rohe (area) of Ngāi Tahu. Ngāi Tahu Whanui is Tangata Whenua within the rohe of Ngāi Tahu. Ngāi Tahu Whanui represented by Papatipu Runanga and Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu, comprises people of Ngāi Tahu, Ngati Mamoe and Whaitaha descent and holds customary tribal authority over an area that includes the entire Selwyn District.

Descendants of Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Te Taumutu have resided in the area now known as Selwyn District for over 40 generations. This rich Ngāi Tahu history and tribal authority is underpinned by spiritual and whakapapa connections, occupation, land, resource use and management thereof.

The territorial area governed by Selwyn District Council sits within the takiwā (territory) of Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tūāhuriri which are two of 18 Ngāi Tahu regional papatipu rūnanga, constituted under the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 to represent mana whenua interests.

The approved tribal leaders and members of Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tūāhuriri are acknowledged as knowledge holders of mātauranga mana whenua.

## Operational arrangements

*Te Waihora Co-governance Agreement*
Selwyn District Council is also signatory to the Te Waihora Co-governance Agreement between Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu, Canterbury Regional Council, Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council.

The Purpose of this Agreement is to provide for an enduring, collaborative relationship between the Parties that includes shared exercise of functions, duties and powers under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government Act 2002.

This Agreement records the commitments of the Parties to collaboratively exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Councils and reaffirms the Parties' commitment to jointly strive toward appropriate vesting of decision-making powers in the Parties as co-governors over the Te Waihora catchment.

*Te Taumutu Runanga*

Council engages in quarterly meetings with the Chair and Executive members of Te Taumutu Rūnanga during which we engage in a wide-range of topics that both parties have an interest in. This includes both the impact of current and proposed legislation together with operational matters across Selwyn District.

Council values this relationship and the manner in which it continues to foster open communication and trust between our two organisations.

Council will continue to schedule quarterly meetings to engage with and share information with Te Taumutu Rūnanga.

*Mahaanui Karataiao Limited Service Level Agreement*
The Council has entered into a service and funding agreement with Mahaanui Karataiao Limited to assist the Council in meeting its obligations under Section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Mahaanui Karataiao Limited is a Rūnanga-owned entity and a consultancy which has been established specifically for the purpose of engaging with local government.

A broad range of services is offered under the agreement including advice/liaison and the facilitation of consultation on resource management issues, advice on policy and democratic processes and training for the Council and Rūnanga staff.

*District Plan Review*
The District Plan sets out the rules and policies for how people can use and develop land under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The RMA requires all operative provisions of a plan to be reviewed every 10 years.

The District Plan explains how the Council will manage matters such as:

- Residential development
- Noise
- Location and height of buildings
- Natural hazards and the management of hazardous substances
- Protection of indigenous vegetation

The Review of the Selwyn District Plan has been under way for a number of years with the Proposed District Plan (PDP) being publically notified in October 2020. There were 470 submissions received on the PDP and it is intended that the hearing of these submissions will begin in July 2021. The development of the PDP begun with an assessment of what was working and not working with the existing District Plan. This happened through research and analysis, consultation and engagement, identification of issues and options, development of the policy framework and plan provisions

Contribution from, and engagement, with Māori has been had from the start of this process and has been woven throughout to ensure appropriate consideration of tikanga Māori and te ao Māori. The key aspects of this includes:

- Manawhenua representation on the District Plan Review Committee from Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as the overarching iwi authority, with Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga being the primary Papatipu Rūnanga with manawhenua over Selwyn District. The District Plan Review Committee included a representative from Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga These representatives, along with the rest of the District Plan Review Committee contributed to the Council's decision-making processes around the District Plan Review and provided the final direction on the provisions of the PDP.

- Technical input from Mahaanui Karataiao Limited in developing the issues and options and provisions of Proposed District Plan.

- The establishment of a Rūnanga Advisory Group to also provide feedback on the draft provisions, particularly those for Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori and the Māori Purpose Zone.

- Rūnanga representation on the Indigenous Biodiversity working group, which was tasked by the District Plan Review Committee with working through and developing the provisions for protecting indigenous biodiversity.

- The inclusion of Iwi Commissioners on each of the District Plan Review hearing panels that will hear and consider all submissions on the PDP and make the final recommendations to Council on the PDP.

Council will work closely with its Key Collaborators on process and inputs used to inform decisions. Ngāi Tahu (as the Iwi Authority) have a statutory role, obligation or shared interest in the process and outcomes of the District Plan Review.

*National Policy Statement on Urban Development*

The National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) emphasises the existing requirements in the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (te Tiriti o Waitangi or the Treaty) in urban development and ensure iwi/Māori are engaged in processes to prepare plans and strategies that shape urban environments. The provisions recognise the strong traditional, and continuing, associations iwi/Māori have with urban environments throughout Aotearoa. The Council will have to give effect to these in the District Plan. Key aspects include:

- Consulting with hapū and iwi in a way that is early, meaningful, and in accordance with tikanga Māori;
- Taking into account the values and aspirations of hapū and iwi for urban development;
- Provide opportunities for hapū and iwi involvement in decision-making, and;
- Operate in a way that is consistent with iwi participation legislation.

*Greater Christchurch Partnership*

The Greater Christchurch Partnership (GCP) has been working collaboratively for over a decade to tackle urban issues and manage the growth of the City and its surrounding towns. Until June 2017, the Partnership was known as the Urban Development Strategy Partnership.

The Greater Christchurch Partnership comprises the councils in the Greater Christchurch area (Christchurch City, Selwyn and Waimakariri Districts and Environment Canterbury - the regional council), Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Woka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, the Canterbury District Health Board and the Greater Christchurch Group from within the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet (DPMC).

The Greater Christchurch Partnership Committee (GCPC), is a joint committee of the four councils and has representation from each of the Partnership organisations. The GCPC oversees the implementation of the Urban Development Strategy on behalf of the Partnership.

In addition to the GCPC, officer groupings have been established to provide advice to the GCPC and maintain collaborative relationships across the agencies represented at GCPC. These include a Chief Executives Advisory Group (CEAG), a group of senior staff, and a number of subgroups with more specific mandates.

The GCPC as a joint committee makes decisions which inform the decision-making of Selwyn District Council in respect of implementing growth management policies within the area of the Selwyn District identified in the Urban Development Strategy. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu sit at the table as a partner and stakeholder in decision–making which impacts upon Selwyn District Council and its own decision-making processes.

# Revenue and financing policy

## Introduction

The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the adoption of policies which outline how operating and capital expenditure will be funded for each activity of Council. This is aimed at providing predictability and certainty about sources and levels of funding.

The revenue and financing policy explains who pays and why, and explains how Council activities are funded. It is not about what Council does, nor is it about what it costs.

## Legal Requirements

In deciding the most appropriate funding source for each activity the Council must consider:

- The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes; (**why the service is provided**)
- The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals; (**user/beneficiary pays principle**)
- The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur; (**intergenerational equity principle**)
- The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity; (**who creates the need**)
- The cost and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities; and
- The overall impact of the allocations on the current and future well-being of the community.

In practice, establishing the Council's specific revenue and financing policies involves balancing competing principles. For example, the principle of paying for benefits received may call for a higher degree of user pays for an activity, but this must be balanced in terms of the overall impact on the wellbeing of the community, including affordability.

## Council's funding sources and how they are used

**The general rate** is used to fund operating and capital expenditure when it is not possible to identify the individual or group of individuals that benefit from the service. Funding activities by the general rate is also appropriate where a wider public good is attached to the provision of the service, it would be otherwise unfeasible to charge in another way or when the Council is unable to meet its user charge targets. The General rate accounts for approximately 40% of the total rates revenue.

The general rate is currently set at a rate of cents in the dollar of capital value, moderated by a uniform annual general charge (UAGC) set at a fixed amount per rating unit. There are no differentials applied to the general rate.

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 places some restrictions on the use of certain types of rating. The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 limits total fixed charges (excluding water and wastewater charges) to 30% of total rates revenue. Fixed charges include the UAGC and targeted rates set at a fixed amount. The targeted rates set at a fixed amount exclude those to which a differential rate (based on where the land is situated) applies.

**Targeted rates** are used to fund operating and capital expenditure when Council considers that transparency is important, or where location or the service provided make the use of a targeted rate more appropriate and more fair and equitable.

Targeted rates account for approximately 60% of total rates revenue and are in place to fund specific activities such as:

- water, sewerage, water races, land drainage, stormwater
- recreation reserves, community centres, libraries, swimming pools
- refuse collection, recycling and disposal
- Canterbury Museum
- Community Board

For more information on Council's targeted rates please refer to the Funding Impact Statement.

**Lump sum contributions** are a mechanism for enabling ratepayers to elect to pay for capital projects by lump sums instead of by targeted rates. The Council may fund capital projects in whole or part through lump sum contributions in accordance with its policy made under Part 4A of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Lump sum contributions are not used for funding operational expenditure.

**Fees and charges**: The Council may impose fees and charges to recover either the full or part of the cost of a variety of services provided. In some cases it is also appropriate to recover the private benefit of capital expenditure (e.g. water connections, sewer connections, and sub divisional infrastructure).

**Interest and dividends from investments**: The interest earned from the investment of special funds is added to those special funds to help fund future expenditure (special funds may be invested externally and receive external interest or internally and receive internal interest). Dividends and other interest earnings are used to offset the general rate, requirement rather than being used to fund particular expenditure.

**Borrowings**: Borrowing is used to fund capital expenditure where other sources of funding are not available or not appropriate, in order to spread the incidence of the expenditure over both current and future beneficiaries. Policies in relation to borrowing are presented in the Liability Management Policy.

Borrowing is not generally used to fund operating expenses however for example the Council may choose to borrow for an operating expense to give a grant to a community organisation that is building a community facility.

Loan servicing costs (both internal and external borrowing) are borne by the activity requiring the loan funding.

**Proceeds from asset sales** are the sums received when physical assets are sold. In general, proceeds from asset sales will be used for purchasing new assets or retiring debt as it has a neutral effect on Council's financial position ( as it is the exchange of one asset for another asset). Net proceeds from the sale of assets developed for sale, or those held as surplus 'land bank' assets, are available to fund any activity of Council, subject to the legislative framework for the consideration of funding sources.

**Development contributions**: The Local Government Act (2002) provides for local authorities to recover, through development contributions, capital expenditure related to growth. Councils may require development contributions from developments where the effect, including the cumulative effect, of development is to require new or additional assets, or assets of increased capacity, and as a consequence, the Council incurs capital expenditure.

**Financial contributions**: The Resource Management Act 1991 provides for local authorities to impose a condition requiring a financial contribution on any resource consent for any purpose specified in the District Plan. The Council does not currently impose financial contributions.

**Grants and subsidies**: Grants and subsidies are primarily from central government and typically related to specific activities. Council seeks to maximize the use of grants and subsidy funding where it is available:

**Reserves**: Reserves are money received for a specific purposes or put aside for a specific purpose. Unless the reserve is a general reserve it can only be used for the purpose for which it was collected.

## Funding of operational expenditure

Operational expenditure is expenditure that will be consumed or used within one year. The Council's policies and practices with regard to the funding of its operating expenses are set to ensure that the policies comply with applicable legislation and generally accepted accounting practice. Generally this means that all operational expenditure is funded in the year in which it incurred. Exceptions include funding of depreciation where it is not considered financially prudent to do so.

Depreciation is a measure of the consumption of the value of an asset. The annual depreciation charge represents the amount of the asset that is worn out each year. For example, if a road surface lasts approximately 10 years, the current ratepayers are assumed to use up one tenth of the value of the road each year and this amount forms part of the Council's operating expenses for the year. This is a non-cash expense as it is just an accounting entry and does not involve any payments. Council's general policy is to not fund depreciation but instead to fund renewals expenditure as follows:

- Transportation renewals are funded based on the annual renewals requirement
- Water and waste water renewals are funded based on the average cost of renewals over the coming 20 years
- Community facilities renewals are funded based on the annual requirement, but the cost may be spread over more than one year.

However, depreciation is funded for some activities including the Council Headquarters building, vehicles, Information Services, Civil Defence, Rural Fire and Solid Waste.
In general terms Council will use a mix of revenue sources to meet operating expenses. The major sources being rates, grants and subsidies, and fees and charges.

(Note: depreciation is classified as operating expenditure and renewals expenditure is classified as capital expenditure.)

**The 5 steps for funding operational expenditure**

1. Any operating grants or subsidies for a particular activity are applied in reduction of the gross cost
2. Where it is practical to recover a portion of the net operating cost of an activity from a private user or exacerbator, fees and charges are set at levels designed to achieve this provided there are no legislative constraints on doing this and taking account of the impact of any fees and charges on the well-being of the community
3. Where a fee or charge is not practical, or does not recover the full cost of an activity, targeted rates may be set in accordance with Council's rating policies
4. And any residual requirement will be funded through the general rate
5. Any net income from investments, interest or petrol taxes is applied to reduce the general rate requirement.

In describing the proportion of funding for each activity the following definitions are used:

| | |
|---|---|
| High: | 80 to 100% |
| Medium /high: | 60 to 79% |
| Medium: | 40 to 59% |
| Medium/low: | 20 to 39% |
| Low: | 0 to 19% |

The percentages expressed for funding sources in this policy are the targets that the Council aims to achieve. In practice circumstances may mean that they are not achieved in any one year, particularly where the percentages are close to the thresholds set out above. The mix of funding from different sources varies from year to year and this means that the proportion of funding in any one year of the 10 year plan may be outside these thresholds.

The following table summarises how the operational expenditure of each of Council's activity groups is financed:

(For more detail please refer to the appropriate activity section of this policy.)

| Activity Group Summary (Operating) | General rate | Targeted rates | Fees & charges | Grants & subsidies |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Environmental services | Medium | Low | Medium | Low |
| Transportation | Medium | Low | Low | Medium |
| Solid waste management | Low | Medium/high | Medium/low | Low |
| 5 waters | Low | High | Low | Low |
| Community facilities | Medium/low | Medium | Medium/Low | Low |
| Community services | High | Low | Low | Low |
| Democracy | High | Low | Low | Low |

Reserves may be used to fund operating expenditure where available, for example if built up from operating surpluses in previous years. Borrowing will not be used for operating expenditure other than in exceptional circumstances, such as the making of a capital grant.

## Funding capital expenditure

Capital expenditure is expenditure that provides Council with an on-going benefit greater than one year.

Capital expenditure usually involves the construction of new assets or the replacement of existing assets. The cost can be high and is often funded over more than one year.
The Council's policies and practices with regard to the funding of its capital expenditure are set to ensure that it complies with applicable legislation and generally accepted accounting practice.

In general terms Council will use a mix of funding sources to meet capital expenditure, the major sources being rates, development contributions, reserves, and borrowing. Renewals expenditure which are a capital expense are funded from rates, reserves and subsidies.

The 4 steps for funding capital expenditure

1. The first sources of financing capital expenditure will always be third party sources that relieve the burden on ratepayers generally. These are not always available, but would include any government subsidies for water and wastewater schemes, subsidies from New Zealand Transport Agency, donations and where applicable development contributions.
2. The second source considered will be reserves, and in particular funds that may be held for works in specific activities.
3. The third source considered will be rates. In considering the use of rates Council will be mindful of the balance between the principles of community affordability and inter-generational equity.
4. The final source considered for the financing of capital expenditure will be borrowing. This reflects a prudent reluctance to increase indebtedness unless necessary. Although it is the last option considered, the Long Term Plan 2015/2025 provides for new borrowing to achieve an element of inter-generational equity in the financing of a range of major capital expenditure work.

In describing the proportion of funding for each activity the following definitions are used:-

| | |
|---|---|
| High: | 80 to 100% |
| Medium /high: | 60 to 79% |
| Medium: | 40 to 59% |
| Medium/low: | 20 to 39% |
| Low: | 0 to 19% |

The following table summarises how each of Council's activity groups are financed. For more detail please refer to the appropriate activity section of this policy.

| Activity Group Summary (Capital) | General rate | Targeted rates | Fees & charges | Grants & subsidies | Development contributions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Environmental services | Low | Low | High | Low | Low |
| Transportation | Medium | Low | Low | Medium/low | Low |
| Solid waste management | Low | Medium/high | Medium/low | Low | Low |
| Five waters | Low | Medium/high | Low | Low | Medium/low |
| Community facilities | Low | Medium | Low | Low | Medium/low |
| Community services | High | Low | Low | Low | Low |
| Democracy | High | Low | Low | Low | Low |

Borrowing may be used to fund capital expenditure. The repayment of borrowing will be met by the funding sources summarised above.

The proceeds of asset sales may be used to fund capital expenditure. Decisions on the use of the proceeds of assets sales will be made on a case by case basis within the statutory framework for the consideration of funding sources.

Reserves may be used where available, particularly where they represent development contributions collected in advance of the relevant capital expenditure, funds collected for capital purposes or reserves built up from operating surpluses in previous years.

Lump sums may also be used where ratepayers are offered the option of paying a lump sum rather than a targeted rate.

## Related policies

Following are the Council policies that have relationships with the revenue and financing policy.

- **Financial strategy**: This strategy facilitates prudent financial management by Council by providing a guide for it to consider proposals for funding and expenditure and makes transparent the overall effects of these proposals on the Council's services, rates, debt and investments.
- **Liability management policy**: This policy outlines Council's policies in respect of the management of both borrowing and other liabilities.
- **Investment policy**: This policy outlines Council's policy in respect of investments.
- **Development contributions policy**: The Local Government Act (2002) permits Council to require developers to provide or make contributions for the provision of reserves, network infrastructure and community infrastructure and this policy outlines how they are implemented.
- **Rates remission and postponement policies**: These policies detail those circumstances under which Council will give consideration for the remission or postponement of rates on properties.

## Review

The Revenue and Financing Policy is reviewed three-yearly as part of the Long Term Plan.

## Activity by Activity Analysis

### Environmental Services

The Environmental Services group of activities contributes to the wellbeing of the residents of the district by working to protect the community from a variety of risks and to enhance the quality of the built and natural environment in which we live. This includes ensuring that actions taken by people in the district are legal and in accordance with community expectations.

The environmental services group of activities comprises:

1. Building control
2. District Plan administration
3. Environmental health
4. Resource consent monitoring
5. Strategy and policy
6. Animal and dog control

### Building Control

Building control receives and processes applications for building consents, undertakes the inspection of building works and issues the necessary certificates for building-related work.

**Why is the Council involved?**
The Council undertakes this function to ensure that buildings constructed in the district are fit for purpose and can be used by people without in any way endangering their health and/or safety.

**Community outcomes**
Building control contributes to the community outcome of:

- A safe place in which to live, work and play.

**Distribution of benefits**
Building control provides the majority of benefits to those applying for building consents, although there is some public benefit to maintain public safety. With a number of benefits specific to the users of this function Council applies user charges to recover this cost.

The public benefit component is funded by the general rate.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits of this activity range from immediate private benefit gained through the granting of consents and certificates, through to longer term benefits (e.g. from the construction of safe buildings).

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The need to undertake these activities is driven by statutory obligations and applicants who generate the need for consents and certificates to be processed, and the community who may have concerns about the effects of an activity on them or the environment.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
Although the main benefits of this service are received by those that use the service, this activity also has some impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community. It is therefore appropriate that most of the costs of the activity should be recovered from those that apply for building consents and that there should be a small contribution from the general rate to recognise the broader community benefit of ensuring buildings are constructed in the district are fit for purpose.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Building Control | User charges: High<br>General rate: Low | User charges: High<br>General rate: Low |

## District Plan Administration

This activity receives and processes resource consent applications, provides planning input into Project Information and Land Information Memoranda (PIMs and LIMs) and responds to requests for clarification or interpretation of district plan provisions. It also includes monitoring of the conditions placed upon resource consents for compliance and responds to activities which are being conducted without the appropriate consent.

**Why is the Council involved?**
To administer the district plan to meet the community's aspirations and expectations as to the nature of development in the district and how the built and natural environments are to be managed.

**Community outcomes**
The activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A clean environment.
- A safe place to live, work and play.
- A rural district.

The district plan provides a framework for development within the district that assists in achieving the above outcomes.

**Distribution of benefits**
Council considers the beneficiaries of this activity to be the community, future generations, sector groups (e.g. farmers or businesses) and resource consent applicants. With benefits specific to the users of this activity Council applies user charges to recover these costs.

The general public receive a benefit by having rules and policies in place that manage the environment they live in. The general public benefit has increased as the numbers of design-related resource consents that are compulsory for development to occur raise the overall amenity of the townships residential and commercial areas. Council considers that the most appropriate method to recover the public benefit component is the general rate.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits of this activity are both immediate in terms of direct public response to district plan provisions through to long-term environmental benefits.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
Statutory obligations and community expectations require good environmental policy, and good information to better understand the environment and the impacts we are having on it. Resource consent applicants generate the need for consents to be processed and monitored, and community groups may have concerns about the effects of an activity on them or the environment.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
Although the main benefits of this service are received by those that use the service, this activity also has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through:

- Ensuring that the district's development is sustainable
- Resource information is available to developers and environmental agencies
- Processing resource consent applications and undertaking associated compliance

It is therefore appropriate to fund the activity through a mix of user charges on those that use the service and the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| District Plan Administration | User charges: Medium<br>General rate: Medium | User charges: Medium<br>General rate: Medium |
| Land Information Memoranda | User charges: High | User charges: High |

## Environmental Health

This activity issues a range of licences including those relating to the sale and manufacture of food, hairdressers, amusement devices, mobile shops, hawkers and offensive trades. Complaints are also responded to and infectious and notifiable diseases investigated.

**Why is the Council involved?**
To improve, promote and protect public health in the district.

**Community outcomes**
The activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A healthy community.
- A safe place to live, work and play.

**Distribution of benefits**
The majority of benefits are specific to the users of this activity, who with the appropriate health license are allowed to provide services to the public. With a number of private benefits specific to the users of this activity Council applies user charges to recover costs.

The wider public receives a benefit by having rules and policies in place that protect the public from poor health practices. Council considers that the most appropriate method to recover the public benefit component is the general rate.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits of this activity are both immediate and on-going in terms of protecting public health.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The need to undertake these activities is driven by statutory obligations and applicants who generate the need for licenses to be processed and the community who may have concerns about public health.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
Although particular benefits of this service are received by those that use the service, this activity has a very significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through the maintenance of the district's public health and safety. It is therefore appropriate to fund the activity through a mix of user charges on those that use the service and the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Environmental Health | General rate: Medium/high<br>User charges: Medium/low | General rate: Medium/high<br>User charges: Medium/low |

## Alcohol Licensing

This activity issues licences for the sale of alcohol.

**Why is the Council Involved?**
To establish a reasonable system of controls so that:

- The sale, supply and consumption of alcohol is undertaken safely and responsibly.
- The harm caused by excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol is minimised.

Community outcomes
The activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A healthy community.
- A safe place to live, work and play.

**Distribution of benefits**
The majority of benefits are specific to the users of this activity, who apply for a license to sell alcohol. The wider public receives a benefit by having rules and policies in place that protect the public. Council considers that the most appropriate method to recognise the public benefit component is the general rate.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits of this activity are both immediate and on-going in terms of protecting public health and safety.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The need to undertake these activities is driven by statutory obligations and applicants who generate the need for licenses to be processed. The Council considers that most of the cost of providing this activity should be recovered from those whose activities contribute to the need to undertake the activity.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
The activity exists to protect the wellbeing of the community by regulating the sale of alcohol. As it is those that wish to sell alcohol that cause the need for the activity the Council considers it appropriate that most of the costs of the activity should be recovered from those that apply for licences and that there should be a small contribution from the general rate to recognise the broader community benefit of regulating the sale of alcohol.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Alcohol licensing | User charges: High<br>General rate: Low | User charges: High<br>General rate: Low |

## Strategy & Policy

The Council undertakes strategic land use and policy functions to maximize the benefits of growth for its communities and to address its negative impacts. Through working with communities and other stakeholders, different growth scenarios are identified, analysed and a preferred option chosen.

The Council is also required to monitor the effectiveness and efficiency of its district plan and this activity area prepares and promulgates plan changes where necessary.

**Why is Council involved**
To implement the Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy in the area of the district covered by the strategy and extends this strategic approach over the balance of the district through the “Selwyn 2031 strategy”. In addition the district plan needs to be kept up to date so it continues to serve the needs of the community.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A clean environment.
- A rural district.
- A safe place in which to live, work and play.
- A prosperous community.

**Distribution of benefits**
The majority of this activity involves facilitating the strategic management of development, and growth which provides an overall general benefit to the district. Council considers that the most appropriate method to recover the public benefit component is the general rate.

The benefits of private plan changes and requests for Notices of Requirement are specific to the user of this function. When applicable, user charges are applied for cost recovery for these processes.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
Benefits of this function are ongoing.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The need for this activity is created by the communities desire to ensure that long term planning is in place.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through providing for appropriate land use and policy that maximises benefits to the community. It is therefore appropriate that most costs of this activity are funded from the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Strategy & Policy | User charges: Low<br>General rate: High | User charges: Low<br>General rate: High |

## Animal Control

This activity registers and keeps a record of all dogs (over 3 months of age) in the district, is responsible for administering and enforcing the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Council's Dog Control Bylaw and handles all stock related complaints. Stock control involves dealing primarily with wandering stock in rural areas.

**Why is Council involved?**
To minimise any danger, distress or nuisance to the community generally from dogs and stock and to cater for the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcome:

- A clean environment.
- A prosperous community.
- A rural district.

**Distribution of benefits**
*Dog Control*
Dog owners have a number of obligations under the Dog Control Act, the Council's Dog By-law and Dog Control Policy. With the majority of costs incurred in ensuring these obligations are adhered to Council imposes user charges to recover these costs.

A small proportion of the costs of this activity provide the general public with a benefit by having rules and policies in place that protect them from dangerous dogs. The general rate funds this general benefit.

*Animal Control*
This function is responsible for removing wandering stock from roads which could cause a driving hazard. It is often difficult to identify the owner of the stock so that they can be charged for this service. Accordingly the majority of the benefit is a public good and is funded from the general rate.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
Benefits of this function are ongoing.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
Animal control and dog control is principally related to the actions or inactions of the owners of dogs and stock.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through assisting with the health, safety and wellbeing of the community. Funding the dog and animal control activity mainly through user charges recognises that it is owners that cause the need for the activity and funding in this way will not have a negative impact on the wellbeing of the community.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Dog Control | User charges: High<br>General rate: Low<br>Reserves: May be used | User charges: High<br>General rate: Low<br>Reserves: May be used |
| Animal Control | User charges: Low<br>General rate: High | User charges: Low<br>General rate: High |

## Transportation

The Council provides an extensive local roading network that covers the length and breadth of the district. This local network, when combined with the State Highways, provides a diverse range of roading linkages that enable Selwyn residents, businesses and visitors to work and play in the district. Movement through the district will mainly take place either on a road, cycleway or path and these routes form an important part of how people experience the district. While geographically the large size of Selwyn means that the predominant form of travel is always likely to be by private motor vehicles, opportunities to enhance public transport and walking and cycling in Selwyn's growing townships are being continually sought out to provide a wider range of transport choices for people.

**Why is Council involved?**
Without an appropriate, well maintained and connected transport network, the mobility of people, goods and services are put at risk which can adversely affect individuals, communities, and the district's prosperity.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcome:

- An accessible district.
- A prosperous community.
- A clean environment.
- A safe place in which to live, work and play.

**Distribution of benefits**
Council considers the beneficiaries of this activity to be motorists, cyclists, pedestrians, public and commercial transport operators, passengers and developers. Businesses are able to move goods swiftly; individuals can travel to employment, recreation, health, education and other activities. Well designed and landscaped roads benefit the general community from a safety point of view as well as offering the enjoyment of pleasant surroundings.

**a. Operating Costs**
Council does not have an ability to charge users directly. It considers that the roading and transportation network is of benefit to all of the community and accordingly its costs net of subsidy from New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) are recovered as a public good through the general rate and a uniform targeted rate assessed on all rating units. The targeted rate will fund road repair expenditure that is over and above the level of such expenditure subsidised by NZTA. The Council considers that all ratepayers will benefit from its decision to fund road maintenance above the level subsidised by NZTA and should contribute the same amount through a uniform targeted rate.

**b. Capital Costs**
The Council considers that the transportation network is of benefit to all the community and hence a public good. Accordingly its net cost after NZTA subsidy is recovered through the general rate and a uniform targeted rate. The uniform targeted rate will fund road renewal expenditure that is over and above the level of such expenditure subsidised by NZTA. The Council considers that all rate payers benefit from its decision to fund road renewal expenditure above the level subsidised by the NZTA and should therefore all contribute the same amount through a uniform targeted rate. Borrowing may be used to spread the cost of capital expenditure to future ratepayers so that the amount paid in any one year is maintained at what the Council considers to be an affordable level. Reserves and the proceeds of the sale of land may also be used to fund this activity.

While most of the charges for transportation are attributable to the wider community as a whole there are some charges applied to land developers for roading and transport upgrades. These charges are as a result of new houses in subdivisions and commercial development which create increased traffic in the district and therefore land developers are assessed and charged a share of the upgrade costs. The Council applies Development Contributions to contribute to funding those costs – refer to the Development Contributions Policy.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The transportation systems will provide long-term benefit to the community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
All road and cycleway users create a need for this activity.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

The benefit of funding roading separately from other Council activities is that it constitutes a large component of the district's rates and it enables costs to be allocated in a transparent manner.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through providing an efficient transportation network. It is therefore appropriate to fund this activity from a mix of the general rate and a uniform targeted rate assessed on all rating units. The long term benefits of capital expenditure means it is also equitable to use borrowing, reserves and the proceeds of land sales.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Transportation | General rate: Medium<br><br>Targeted rate: Low<br><br>NZ Transport Agency funding: Medium<br><br>Other: Low | General rate: Medium<br><br>Targeted rate: Low<br><br>NZ Transport Agency funding: Low/Medium<br><br>Development Contributions: Low<br><br>Borrowing: May be used<br><br>Reserves and the proceeds of land sales: May be used |

## Solid waste management

The Council provides a variety of services related to the management of waste in the more populous parts of the district. Waste is mostly collected through rubbish, recycling and organic kerbside collection system. The remainder of the waste, recycling and organics is taken directly by residents to the Pines Resource Recovery Park. Residents pay for the service through a mix of targeted rates and user charges.

**Why is the Council involved?**
Given the health implications it is important to manage solid waste well. Damage to the environment and community can easily occur if waste is allowed to accumulate and is left to rot or become a source of disease. There is also a danger that pollution of groundwater could occur, with the potential to affect drinking water supplies where wells are shallow.

Council is in the best position to serve the needs of the community, provide a sustainable service and keep costs down.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcome:

- A clean environment.
- A healthy community.

**Distribution of benefits**
The benefits of this activity apply indirectly to the whole community and directly to those who generate the waste. Those people and entities generating waste should be responsible for funding expenditure relating to collection and disposal services.

**a. Operating costs**
Council considers the benefits of this activity relate directly to the users. Accordingly the operating costs are recovered by targeted rates and user charges levied on those who use the service.

**b. Capital Costs**
Council considers the benefits of this activity relate directly to the users. Accordingly the capital costs are recovered by targeted rates and user charges levied on those who use the service. Borrowing may be used to fund capital projects with the financing cost recovered through targeted rates and user charges.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
Benefits of this function are ongoing.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The generator of waste creates the need for collection and disposal services.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through enabling reuse of resources, reducing environmental impacts and reducing public health risks. As users benefit from the activity and cause the need for the activity, it is appropriate to recover the cost of the activity through a mix of targeted rates and user charges.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Refuse collection | Targeted rates: High<br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: High<br>Reserves: May be used |
| Refuse recycling | Targeted rates: High<br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: High<br>Reserves: May be used |
| Refuse disposal (through resource recovery centre) | User charges: High<br>Reserves: May be used | User charges: High<br>Borrowing: May be used<br>Reserves: May be used |

## Five Waters

The availability of water and the safe disposal of wastewater are fundamental to the health and welfare of the Selwyn community. Council manages this through the five waters group of activities group.

The five waters group of activities activity comprises:

1. Community water supplies
2. Land drainage
3. Urban stormwater
4. Water races
5. Community wastewater schemes

The five waters activities provide safe, clean water for households, remove sewage and flood water in a way that protects the health of the population and natural environment. It also provides water for livestock and drains certain land so that it is usable. These services are provided through a number of water based schemes within the district. Water services are interlinked, if not directly, then via natural pathways. This reflects the unique geographical ‘mountains to sea’ layout of Selwyn District. There is a strong connection between these services so the Council’s approach is to manage the 5 Waters activities in a coordinated way.

## Water (community water supplies and water races)

These services are provided through separately rated water based schemes within the district.

**Why is the Council involved?**
The Council is in the best position to respond to the expectations of the communities it serves and to translate these needs into levels of service, which have funding options accompanying them, for public scrutiny and comment. The 5 Waters assets are listed as 'Strategic' in the current LTP for the very reason that failure of these services has a devastating and far-reaching effect on the district.

The Council is well positioned to take a major leadership role in planning and managing the assets and networks that deliver these essential services.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A clean environment
- A rural district
- A healthy community
- A safe place to live, work and play
- A prosperous community

**Distribution of benefits**

**1. Community water supplies**
Council considers the beneficiaries of these activities to be the households and commercial operators connected to the supply and the general public.

**a. Operating costs**
Council recovers operational costs by water meter charges, targeted rates assessed on those who use the service or user charges as appropriate.

**b. Capital costs**
Capital costs are funded from targeted rates by way of cash reserves accumulated over time and contributions from subdividers. The Council may also use internal loans where an appropriate return on funds can be generated. Internal loans are repaid from targeted rates, user charges and development contributions. External loans may also be raised and repaid in the same manner as internal loans.

Contributions from subdividers are charges applied to land developers for water supply upgrades. New houses in subdivisions create increased demand for these services in the district and therefore land developers are assessed and charged for the growth component of the upgrade costs. The Council applies Development Contributions to contribute to funding those costs – refer to the Development Contributions Policy.

**2. Water race systems**
The benefits of this activity largely accrue directly to the users, and there is also a broader benefit to the wider community through the amenity and environmental value of the water races.

**a. Operating costs**
Council recovers operational costs by irrigation charges, targeted rates assessed on those who use the service, and a public good targeted rate.

**b. Capital Costs**
Capital costs are funded from irrigation charges and targeted rates. The Council may also consider using general reserves (internal loans) where an appropriate return on funds can be generated. Internal loans are repaid from targeted rates, irrigation charges. External loans may also be raised and repaid in the same manner as internal loans.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits of this function are ongoing.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The people requiring the water are creating the need for the Council to undertake work relating to the availability of water.

Developers add to the demands placed on schemes, which require the Council to undertake new capital works related to growth.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

The benefit of funding water supplies separately from other Council activities is that only those currently or planning to benefit will contribute.

Council applies targeted rates and user charges for accountability and transparency.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through the provision of public drinking water, provision of urban fire and enabling the economic development of communities. As the main beneficiaries of the activity are users of the various systems the Council considers it appropriate to fund the activities from a mix of targeted rates, user charges and development contributions. The activities of the Selwyn-Waihora Water Zone Committee are to develop water management recommendations for the benefit of the region and are appropriately funded from the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Community water supplies | User charges: Low<br>Targeted rates: High<br>Reserves: May be used | User charges: Low<br>Targeted rates: Medium/low<br>Development contributions: Medium/high<br>Borrowing: May be used<br>Reserves: May be used |
| Water races | User charges: Low<br>Targeted rate: High<br>General rate: Low<br>Reserves: May be used | User charges: Low<br>Targeted rate: High<br>Reserves: May be used |

## Wastewater (community wastewater schemes, stormwater and land drainage)

The safe disposal of wastewater are fundamental to the health and welfare of the Selwyn community. The 5 Waters activities provide safe, clean water for households, remove sewage and flood water in a way that protects the health of the population and natural environment, provides water for livestock and drains certain land so that it is usable. The wastewater activity includes community waste water schemes, stormwater and land drainage.

**Why is the Council involved?**
The Council is in the best position to respond to the expectations of the communities it serves and to translate these needs into levels of service for public scrutiny and comment. The 5 Waters assets are listed as 'Strategic' in the current LTP for the very reason that failure of these services has a devastating and far-reaching effect on the district.

The Council is well positioned to take a major leadership role in planning and managing the assets and networks that deliver these essential services.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A clean environment.
- A rural district.
- A healthy community.
- A safe place to live, work and play.
- A prosperous community.

**Distribution of benefits**
Council considers the beneficiaries of these activities to be those connected to the community wastewater schemes, or serviced by land drainage and stormwater systems.

**a. Operating costs**
The benefits of this function relate directly to the users. Accordingly the costs are recovered by targeted rates.

**b. Capital costs**
Capital costs are funded from targeted rates by way of cash reserves accumulated over time, contributions from subdividers and borrowing. The Council will consider investing general reserves (internal loans) where an appropriate return on funds can be generated. These internal loans are repaid from targeted rates and development contributions. External loans may also be raised and repaid in the same manner as internal loans.

New houses in subdivisions and commercial development also create increased demand for on community wastewater schemes and stormwater system in the district and therefore land developers are assessed and charged for the growth component of the upgrade costs. The Council applies Development Contributions to contribute to funding those costs – refer to the Development Contributions Policy.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits of this function are ongoing.
**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**

People who benefit from the wastewater activity are creating the need for the Council to undertake work to minimise the damage to the district's waterways and environment.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. The benefit of funding wastewater systems separately from other Council activities is that only those currently or planning to be connected to schemes will contribute.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, through the safe disposal of wastewater. As the main beneficiaries of the activity are those connected to the various community wastewater schemes and serviced by the stormwater and land drainage systems, the Council considers it appropriate to fund the activities from targeted rates plus development contributions. There is some broader community benefit from certain land drainage projects and a portion of this cost is appropriately funded from the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Community wastewater schemes | Targeted rates: High<br><br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: Low<br><br>Development contributions: High<br><br>Borrowing May be used<br><br>Reserves and proceeds of land sales: May be used |
| Stormwater | Targeted rates: High<br><br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: High<br><br>Development contributions: Low<br><br>Borrowing: May be used<br><br>Reserves: May be used |
| Land drainage | Targeted rates: High<br><br>General rate: Low<br><br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: High<br><br>Reserves: May be used |

## Community Facilities

The role of community facilities is to provide and promote a wide variety of services and facilities which make Selwyn District a great place in which to live, work and play. These services and facilities focus on what people have told Council is important and valued by them.

The community facilities group of activities comprises:

1. Library services
2. Reserves
3. Halls and community centres
4. Swimming pools
5. Public toilets
6. Cemeteries

### Library Services

District Libraries provide quality services to the community that promote lifelong learning and creative use of leisure. Libraries provide access to information in a variety of formats including books, electronic databases and other media.

Libraries are key facilities to enable people to find out information, have access to reading and educational material, and keep up with news and events in the district.

**Why is Council involved?**
Libraries strengthen local communities in a number of ways, including providing places and spaces for people to meet and interact. Libraries are an important part of the social fabric for many communities, providing a focal point and contributing to attaining a sustainable community with a sense of identity and belonging.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A community that values its culture and heritage.
- A healthy community.
- An educated community.

**Distribution of benefits**
Council considers the beneficiaries of this activity to be library users, visitors and also recognises that there is a broader community benefit from free access to information.

The Local Government Act 2002 prohibits the charging of a membership fee for library use. Accordingly the Council sets a uniform targeted library rate and user charges where appropriate to recover the costs of this service. Typically user charges are rental fees for some books and fines for overdue books.

There is a general benefit to all in the district from residents having access to a library system irrespective of their ability to pay.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The existing facilities will be of long-term benefit to the community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The Council undertakes the activity to ensure that the community has access to a broad range of informational opportunities.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, by providing individuals with recreational and educational opportunities. As this activity brings broad benefit to the community the Council considers it appropriate to fund the activity from a uniform targeted rate assessed on all rating units, plus user charges for some specific services.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Libraries | User charges: Low<br><br>Targeted rates: High<br><br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: High<br><br>Borrowing: may be used<br><br>Reserves and proceeds of land sales: May be used<br><br>Grants: Will be used when available |

## Reserves

Council manages a range of parks, reserves, and open spaces for and on behalf of the community. Easily accessible parks and open spaces provide active recreation, play and social opportunities for both residents and visitors. Council's activities in this area aim to assist in the development of healthy, active, functioning individuals and communities.

**Why is Council involved?**
Community facilities strengthen local communities in a number of ways, including providing places and spaces for people to meet and interact. Reserves are an important part of the social fabric for many communities, providing a focal point and contributing to attaining a sustainable community with a sense of identity and belonging.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A rural district.
- A healthy community.
- A prosperous community.

**Distribution of benefits**
Council considers the beneficiaries of this activity to be residents, visitors and sports groups. The Council also recognises that there is a broader public good arising from this activity through to amenity benefit of open spaces.

**1. Specific Area Reserves**
**a. Operating costs**
There are a number of recreation reserves provided across the district. The annual costs of operating these reserves are funded by setting a targeted rate at a level that funds the maintenance of the reserves. User charges are charged as appropriate. The public good element of the activity is recognised by funding Council support services to this activity from the general rate. (Support services are the services provided by the Council centrally, including asset management and financial management.)

**b. Capital costs**
Capital costs are paid for by setting a targeted rate, use of general reserves and through the charging of Development Contributions. Development Contributions are appropriate due to new houses in subdivisions creating increased demand for these services - refer to Council's Development Contribution Policy.

**2. District Reserves**

**a. Operating costs & capital costs**
The benefits of this function apply to all district residents. Because of the general public good, the costs are funded by the general rate or general reserves. Development Contributions are appropriate due to new houses in subdivisions creating increased demand for these services - refer to Council's Development Contribution Policy.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The reserves provide ongoing benefit to the community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
Demand by residents and visitors to enjoy access to a wide range of reserves drives the need for this activity.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, in terms of promoting recreation opportunities and activities, and providing social spaces, cultural enrichment and opportunities for residents to be involved in community life. It also provides environmental enhancement while adding distinctive open spaces and infrastructure. As this activity brings benefit to local communities and the broader district the Council considers it appropriate to fund this activity from the general rate, plus some user chargers and development contributions.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Recreation reserves | Targeted rates: Medium/high<br><br>User charges: Medium/low<br><br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: Low<br><br>Development contributions: High<br><br>Borrowing: May be used<br><br>Grants: Will be used when available<br><br>Reserves: May be used |
| District reserves | General rate: High<br>Reserves: May be used | General rate: Low<br><br>Development contributions: High<br><br>Borrowing: May be used<br><br>Grants: Will be used when available<br><br>Reserves: May be used |
| Support services for specific area reserves and district reserves | General rate: High | General rate: High |

## Halls & Community centres

Halls and community centres provide social venues to enable people to meet and keep up with news and events in the district.

**Why is Council involved?**
Halls and community centres strengthen local communities in a number of ways, including providing places and spaces for people to meet and interact. Halls and community centres are an important part of the social fabric for many communities, providing a focal point and contributing to attaining a sustainable community with a sense of identity and belonging.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A rural district.
- A healthy community.

**Distribution of benefits**
Council considers the beneficiaries of this activity to be residents, visitors and community groups.

**a. Operating costs**
There are a number of hall and community centres provided across the district. The annual costs of operating these halls and community centres is funded by setting a targeted rate at a level that funds the maintenance of the halls and community centres. User charges are charged as appropriate. The public good element of the activity is recognised by funding Council support services to this activity from the general rate. (Support services are the services provided by the Council centrally, including asset management and financial management.)

**b. Capital costs**
Capital costs are paid for by setting a targeted rate, use of general reserves and through the charging of Development Contributions. Development Contributions may be appropriate due to new houses in subdivisions creating increased demand for these services where they are associated with the use of a reserve - refer to Council's Development Contribution Policy.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
Halls and community centres will be of long-term benefit to the community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
Council undertakes the activity to allow residents and visitors to enjoy access to a wide range of reserves, cultural and social activities.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
The benefit of funding community buildings distinctly is that it enables local communities to be involved in decisions about their local facilities.

Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, in terms of promoting recreation opportunities and activities, and providing social spaces, cultural enrichment and opportunities for residents to be involved in community life. It also provides environmental enhancement while adding distinctive open spaces and infrastructure. As this activity brings benefit to local communities and the broader district the Council considers it appropriate to fund this activity from a mix of targeted rates and the general rate, plus some user charges and development contributions.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Halls & community centres | Targeted rates: Medium/high<br><br>User charges: Medium/low<br><br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: Medium/high<br><br>Development contributions: Medium/low<br><br>Borrowing: May be used<br><br>Grants: Will be used when available<br><br>Reserves: May be used |
| Support services for halls & community centres | General rate: High | General rate: High |

## Swimming pools

The network of community swimming pools and an indoor swimming complex, provide recreation, health and social opportunities for residents and visitors as well as life skills such as learning to swim.

The district pool operates all year round and is a covered facility. It includes a pool which allows for the serious swimmer to exercise for either fitness or health reasons and also include a pool for family activities.

Community swimming pools are generally only open during the summer season and are in most situations not covered by a building.

**Why is Council Involved?**
Swimming pools strengthen local communities in a number of ways, including providing places and spaces for people to meet and interact and develop a sense of common purpose and are an important part of the social fabric for many communities. They also promote community safety through the provision of learn to swim programmes.
**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes to the following community outcome:

- A healthy community
- A safe place to live, work and play

**Distribution of benefits**
The benefits of this activity are to those that use the facilities but are available to all residents and visitors, with the local community closest to swimming facilities benefitting the most. There is also a broader public good from the provision of learn to swim programmes.

**a. Operating costs**
Council has determined that approximately 50% of the annual operating costs of the community swimming pools are funded from the general rate reflecting the broad community benefit gained from the provision of a number of swimming facilities across the district. The remaining approximately 50% is funded via admission fees charged to users of the pool and the swimming pools targeted rate. The operating cost of the district swimming pools (the Selwyn Aquatic Centre) is funded from a mix of user charges and the swimming pools targeted rate. The targeted rate varies between three geographical areas based on the availability of swimming pool facilities.

The swimming pools targeted rate also funds annual operating grants that the Council may make to school pools.

The broader public good associated with the provision of swimming pools is also recognised by funding the cost of support services to this activity through the general rate. (Support services are the services provided by the Council centrally, including asset management and financial management.)

**b. Capital costs**
Council funds all the capital requirements from a district-wide swimming pools targeted rate. The targeted rate varies between three geographical areas based on the availability of swimming pool facilities. Capital costs may also be funded by grants.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The facilities will be of long-term benefit to the community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The desire of residents and visitors to enjoy access to swimming pools creates the need for this activity.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, in terms of recreation opportunities and activities. As the activity benefits the community as a whole, as well as users of the facilities, the Council has determined that the activity should be funded from a mix of targeted user charge and the general rate. The targeted rate varies across the district depending on proximity to the swimming pools.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Community swimming pools, including grants to school pools | User charges: Low<br>Targeted rate: Medium/low<br>General rate: Medium<br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rate: High<br>Grants: Will be used when available<br>Reserves: May be used |
| District swimming pools | User charges: Medium<br>Targeted rate: Medium<br>Reserves: May be used | User charges: Medium<br>Targeted rate: Medium<br>Borrowing: May be used<br>Grants: Will be used when available<br>Reserves: May be used |
| Support services for community and district swimming pools | General rate: High | General rate: High |

## Public toilets

Public toilets are necessary services for visitors and residents alike, when they visit towns or enjoy facilities away from their homes.

**Why is Council Involved?**
The Council provides public toilets to meet public health responsibilities, service township business precincts and tourist routes and therefore supports the district's economic interests.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes to the following community outcomes:

- A prosperous community.
- A clean environment.
- A healthy community.

**Distribution of benefits**
The benefits of this function apply to all district residents but also to the travelling public. Because of the general public good, the costs are funded by the general rate. It is not practical to charge users for this function at many public toilet locations.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The facilities will be of long-term benefit to the community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The demand by residents and visitors for this service creates the need to undertake this activity.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, by providing for adequate public convenience within the wider community. All benefit from the provision of accessible, safe and sanitary conveniences and as a result the Council has determined that this activity will be funded predominantly by the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Public toilets | General rate: High<br>Donations: Low | General rate: High<br>Donations: Low |

## Cemeteries

A network of cemeteries is provided to meet the district's burial and remembrance needs.

**Why is Council involved?**
Provision of cemeteries is necessary to meet the burial and remembrance needs of residents and has an important role in preserving the district's social history.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcome:

- A healthy community.

**Distribution of benefits**
Users benefit from this activity by having access to a plot indefinitely. Accordingly approximately 50% of the costs are funded from plot fees and internment charges. The balance of the costs is funded from the general rate reflecting the amenity benefit that a cemetery provides from the provision of open space.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
Cemeteries will be of long-term benefit to the community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The entire community creates the need for cemeteries and related services including families & genealogists researching cemetery records.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, by providing for adequate cemeteries. The Council has determined that the activity should be funded from a mix of user charges and the general rate to reflect the benefit to both individual members of the community and the community as a whole.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Cemeteries | User charges: Medium<br>General rate: Medium | User charges: Medium<br>General rate: Medium |

## Community Services

The role of community services is to provide and promote a wide variety of services and facilities which make Selwyn District a great place in which to live, work and play. These services and facilities focus on what people have told us is important to, and valued by them.

The community services group of activities comprises:

1. Community development
2. Economic development
3. Civil defence

**Community Development**
The Council's community development unit exists to provide the community with information and assistance that will allow them to improve their lifestyle by gaining access to government and social services.

**Why is Council involved?**
Council is involved in this activity to further develop the social aspects of living within the Selwyn District

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A prosperous community.
- A community that values its culture and heritage.
- An educated community.
- A safe place to live, work and play.

**Distribution of benefits**
All residents in the district benefit from a community that is well informed about its social opportunities. Accordingly, this activity is considered a public benefit and is funded from the general rate or general funds.

When available the Council will seek external funding for community development.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
Benefits of this activity are ongoing.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The demand for the benefits to the district from this activity in itself creates the need.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, in terms of promoting cultural enrichment and opportunities for residents to be involved in community life and it is therefore appropriate to fund this activity from the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Community development | General rate: High<br><br>Grants: Low<br><br>Grants: Will be used when available | General rate: High<br><br>Grants: Low<br><br>Grants: Will be used when available |

## Economic development

The Council's economic development unit aims to assist businesses by providing information that will allow both parties to make decisions so that businesses in the district can be successful.

**Why is Council involved?**
A robust local economy is an important element of people's quality of life. A strong economy provides income and jobs, which influences people's ability to participate in, and contribute to, the community's wellbeing.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcomes:

- A prosperous community.

**Distribution of benefits**
The Council's economic development unit aims to assist businesses and the Council by providing information that will allow both parties to make decisions so that businesses in the district can be successful. All residents in the district benefit from successful businesses. Accordingly this is a public benefit and is funded from the general rate.

When available the Council will seek external funding for economic development.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits arising from economic development activities may occur beyond the period in which the expenditure occurs.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
For Selwyn to develop and maintain a strong economy there is an ongoing need for economic development

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, by facilitating district wide business opportunities. Although this activity benefits business, charging business for Council economic development activity is not practicable and would act as a disincentive and therefore it is appropriate to fund this activity from the general rate in recognition of the community benefit arising from economic growth.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Economic development | General rate: High<br>Grants: Low<br>General reserves: Low<br>Grants: Will be used when available | General rate: High<br>Grants: Low<br>General reserves: Low<br>Grants: Will be used when available |

## Civil Defence

Civil defence help ensure people and properties are safe in an emergency.

**Why is Council involved?**
Council undertakes civil defence responsibilities as required by the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002.

**Community outcomes**
This activity contributes particularly to the following community outcome:

- We are safe at home and in the community.

**Distribution of benefits**
Civil Defence activities are considered to provide public benefits received by the community as a whole; so the costs are recovered from the general rate.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
This activity will provide ongoing benefit to the Community by assisting the development of a safe community.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The need for this activity is created by statutory requirements and the community's desire for an action plan in the event of a natural disaster.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community by undertaking operations that help protect the community and the environment by maintaining readiness to respond to adverse events. As the community as a whole benefits from this activity it is appropriate to fund the activity from the general rate.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Civil Defence | General rate: High | General rate: High |

# Democracy

## Governance & Community Board

This activity group covers the costs associated with the Council's democratic process. This includes Councillor and Community Board members' remuneration and the cost of providing them with professional advice and support, as well as the cost of organising elections every three years. It also covers certain grants made by the Council and a levy imposed by statute for the benefit of the Canterbury Museum.

**Why is Council Involved?**
The Council, as a creation of statute and elected by its residents, needs to have a structure which allows the communities' requirements to be identified and provided for by those individuals who are elected to office.

**Community outcomes**
For many of the community outcomes, the Council has an advocacy role with government departments and other organisations.

The Council will ensure that it takes every practical opportunity to undertake this role to achieve the community outcomes whether it is through formal meetings, submissions or informal gatherings at elected member or staff level to the appropriate organisations.

**Distribution of benefits**
The Governance process provides a benefit to the community as a whole. The democratic process and decisions affect individuals and properties within the community; hence 100% of the cost is recovered by way of the general rate.

Community Board benefit primarily the people living within the areas covered by these boards. In line with Council's policy of charging by targeted rate those that directly benefit from a service, Community Board are funded by a targeted rate.

**Period in which the benefits are expected to occur**
The benefits will occur in the year in which expenditure is made to ensure the people of the district are adequately represented, informed and consulted.

**The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity**
The need for this activity is driven by statutory requirements that allow the entire community to be involved in Council decisions.

**The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**
Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity.

For transparency and accountability the costs associated with this activity have been separated from other Council activities.

**Impact on the current/future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community**
This activity group has a significant positive impact on the social, economic, cultural and environmental wellbeing of the community, in terms of providing effective decision-making and leadership for the community, and through effective public information and providing opportunities for public input into Council decision-making processes. It is appropriate to fund the Mayor and Council from the general rate in recognition of the broad community benefit arising from this activity. As only one of the Council's four wards has a Community Board, it is appropriate that this activity is funded from targeted rates set for those two wards.

**Funding source and proportion**

| Activity | Operating | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Mayor, District Council | General rate: High | General rate: High |
| Community Board | Targeted rates: High<br>Reserves: May be used | Targeted rates: High<br>Reserves: May be used |

# DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS POLICY

## 1. INTRODUCTION

*Please note:*
*The Council will adjust all development contributions annually as at 1 July by the Producer Price Index Outputs for Construction (**PPI**) as at the previous 31 December based on the Statistics New Zealand information released in the following January as set out in paragraph 3.15 below. PPI information can be found by visiting the Statistics New Zealand website, www.stats.govt.nz.*

The Selwyn District (the **District**) has experienced strong population growth since the early 1990s. -.

In order to ensure that the projected population growth does not adversely affect existing and new residents of the District, the Council will need to undertake a number of infrastructural developments.

Territorial authorities may require contributions to the cost of new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity required as a consequence of developments in the District under the Local Government Act 2002 (the **Act**) in the form of development contributions and the Resource Management Act 1991 in the form of financial contributions. A territorial authority cannot require development contributions under the Act for the same purpose for which it has required financial contributions under the Resource Management Act.

The Council has decided that development contributions are an appropriate tool to fund some of the capital expenditure incurred in providing new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity required to provide appropriately for reserves and network infrastructure in the District.

### 1.1. Legislative requirements and powers

Section 102(2)(d) of the Act requires the Council to have a policy on development contributions or financial contributions as a part of its Funding and Financial Policies. Part 8, Subpart 5 of the Act gives territorial authorities the power to require development contributions.

#### 1.1.1. Purpose of Development Contributions

The purpose of development contributions is to enable territorial authorities to recover from those persons undertaking development a fair, equitable, and proportionate portion of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth over the long term. Council has complied with the purpose of the Act in preparing this policy.

#### 1.2.1. Principles of Development Contributions

Council has adhered to the principles in section 197AB of the Act when preparing this development contributions policy.

### 1.3. When is a development contribution required?

Except as provided in paragraph 1.4, a development contribution may be required if:

- the subdivision, building, land use, or work generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; and
- the effect of that development requires the Council to construct new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity for any network infrastructure, reserves or community infrastructure; and
- as a consequence, the Council has incurred or will incur capital expenditure to provide appropriately for network infrastructure, reserves and community infrastructure.

The effect of development in terms of the impact on assets includes the cumulative effect that a development may have in combination with another development. A Development Contributions Policy also enables the Council to require a development contribution that is used to pay, in full or in part, for capital expenditure already incurred by the Council in anticipation of development.

### 1.4. Limitations to the application of development contributions

The Council will not require a development contribution for network infrastructure, reserves or community infrastructure in the following cases:

- where it has, under section 108(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act, imposed a condition on a resource consent requiring that a financial contribution be made in relation to the same development for the same purpose; or
- where the developer will fund or otherwise provide for the same reserve, network infrastructure, or community facilities; or
- where it has received or will receive funding from a third party for the same purpose.

## 2. OVERVIEW OF CALCULATION METHODOLOGY

Development contributions are calculated in accordance with the methodology outlined below. Details of the calculation for each development contribution is available from Council for public inspection at:

- Selwyn District Council Headquarters. 2 Norman Kirk Drive Rolleston.

The current Development Contributions methodology applies to Water, Sewerage, Stormwater, Roading, Outline Development Plan areas and Reserves.

### 2.1. Calculation approach

The calculation approach is to:

- identify the total cost of capital expenditure identified in the LTP, or identified under clause 1(2) of Schedule 13 of the Act that the local authority expects to incur to meet the increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth (**CAPEX**);
- multiply the CAPEX by the proportion of the CAPEX that the Council has determined (after conducting its section 101(3) consideration) should be funded by development contributions within the analysis period (**DC FUNDED CAPEX**); and
- divide the DC FUNDED CAPEX by the number of new household unit equivalents (**HUE**s) (as the selected unit of demand – see discussion in paragraph 3.14 below) which the Council has projected the **CAPEX** will fund within the analysis period (**Analysis Period**).

This can be represented by the following formula.

$$\text{Development contribution (per HUE)} = \frac{\text{DC FUNDED CAPEX}}{\text{Sum of projected new HUEs in analysis period}}$$

While capital expenditure will predominantly be for work within the 10 years of the LTP, some expenditure outside the 10 years as well as previously incurred expenditure may also be included. Where expenditure is included outside the LTP period this will be separately disclosed within this policy.

### 2.2. Significant Assumptions

Section 201(1) (b) of the LGA 2002 requires the policy to set out the significant assumptions underlying the calculation of the schedule to the development contributions policy, including an estimate of the potential effects if there is a significant level of uncertainty as to the scope and nature of the effects.

The following are the significant assumptions underlying the policy:

| Assumption Area | Significant Assumption | Estimate of potential effects | Level of uncertainty |
|---|---|---|---|
| Population Change | The Council has adopted population projections which projects the growth in the District until 2051 based on the Selwyn Capacity for Growth Model . These population projections are used as the basis for establishing the likely future population of the District and the number of projected new household unit equivalents for the purposes of the financial model. Information on the projections can be found on the Council's website. | The Council has based its plans for the management and expansion of its infrastructure on the population projections. Should growth occur at different rates, it can respond by accelerating, delaying or revising planned capital works. The level of revenue from development contributions will vary from that forecast if actual growth differs from the projections, but any variation will tend to mirror the need for capital expenditure, thereby mitigating the risk to the Council of any shortfall. | Moderate |
| Borrowing Costs | The cost of interest incurred as a financing cost until development contributions are received to fund Council investment in infrastructure to meet the increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth is included as part of the total cost of capital expenditure for the purposes of calculating CAPEX. The interest rate used for the 2021-2031 LTP is assumed to be 2.5% and the average interest rate for the 2021-51 period is assumed to be 3.5%. | If borrowing costs are greater than those assumed, the Council may need to increase development contribution charges, rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, lower borrowing costs may mean development contributions are lower than they would otherwise have been. | Moderate |
| Return on investments | It is assumed that the Council's cash investments will generate an average return of 1.5% p.a. | If investments returns are lower than those assumed, the Council may need to increase development contribution charges, rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, higher investment returns mean development contributions may be lower than they would otherwise have been. | Moderate |
| Funding of capital expenditure | Development Contributions will remain available to fund network infrastructure commensurate with growth forecasts. | If Development Contributions are less than assumed, the Council may need to increase its rates to cover any shortfall or delay upgrade works. | Moderate |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inflation | The level of prices is assumed to increase over the period of the Long Term Plan for each activity area as forecast by BERL. The level of increase assumed is set out in the Long Term Plan. The assumed increases include general prices, pay costs and construction costs. | Should the price level change differ from those assumed, expenditure, capital costs and revenues may differ from those forecast. The Council mitigates this risk by reviewing its Development Contributions Policy every three years. | Moderate |
| Timing and level of capital expenditure | The Long Term Plan assumes that the timing and cost of capital projects and associated operating costs are as determined through the Council's activity management planning process. | If projects do not occur as planned, capital expenditure in any year may differ from that forecast and delay may also change the cost of individual projects. The Council will reflect the impact of any change in its review of the Development Contributions Policy every three years. | High |
| NZTA revenue | It is assumed that the level of financial assistance received from NZTA for eligible roading and transport activities will remain at 51% for the 2021-31 period.<br><br>Works associated with nationally and regionally significant state highway projects will be fully funded by NZTA funding (e.g. Southern Motorway further extensions).<br><br>Funding Assistance for large Capital transport works would be achieved on a case by case basis through a Business Case approach with NZTA. Some capital projects could attract a Targeted Enhanced Financial Assistance Rate (TEFAR) on a case basis by the NZTA.<br><br>NLTP Funding is provided by the NZTA in 3 year periods and that the following 7 years will be funded in a similar manner. | The Council will assess the availability of NZTA funds as part of the annual budget process and if funds are not available, it may revise its roading and transport programme that is set out in the Long Term Plan and will update the Schedule of Assets to reflect any changes. | Moderate |

## 2.3. Capital expenditure the Council expects to incur to meet increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth and schedule of development contributions

Table 1 below:

- summarises the total cost of capital expenditure identified in the LTP, or identified under clause 1(2) of Schedule 13 of the Act that the Council expects to incur to meet the increased demand for community facilities resulting from growth;
- states the proportion of that total cost of capital expenditure the Council has determined (after considering the section 101(3) factors as set out in paragraph 2.4 below) will be funded by:
    - development contributions: and
    - other sources.

None of the cost of the capital expenditure identified in the table will be funded by financial contributions and the proportion funded from this source is therefore zero.

The development contribution amounts are exclusive of GST and GST will need to be added to amount specified in Table 1. Where the Table 1 refers to 'various' under the % of total cost funded from Development Contributions, more information is provided in Appendix 1.

**Table 1 Summary of capital expenditure and schedule of development contributions**

| | Net Expenditure incurred pre 2021 $ | Expenditure planned 2021-2031 $ | Expenditure post 2031 $ | Total Cost $ | % of total cost funded from Development Contribution % | % funded from other sources % | Total amount of funding to be sought by Development Contributions $ | Development Contribution per HUE (plus GST) $ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Water** | | | | | | | | |
| Prebbleton | 814,442 | 3,129,501 | - | 3,943,943 | 100% | 0% | 3,943,943 | $ 4,053 |
| Rolleston | 171,093 | 11,312,009 | - | 11,483,102 | 100% | 0% | 11,483,102 | $ 2,037 |
| Southbridge | 22,962 | 182,081 | - | 205,043 | 100% | 0% | 205,043 | $ 2,576 |
| Lincoln | 1,381,143 | 3,607,495 | - | 4,988,638 | 96% | 4% | 4,776,256 | $ 2,440 |
| Darfield | 1,396,166 | 1,895,261 | - | 3,291,427 | 91% | 9% | 2,991,432 | $ 7,060 |
| Kirwee | 201,176 | 357,257 | - | 558,433 | 100% | 0% | 558,433 | $ 5,302 |
| Leeston | 272,446 | 1,435,277 | - | 1,707,723 | 96% | 4% | 1,647,723 | $ 4,670 |
| West Melton | 142,331 | 1,330,880 | - | 1,473,211 | 55% | 45% | 809,759 | $ 4,124 |
| **Sewerage** | | | | | | | | |
| Tai Tapu * | - | - | - | - | 0% | 0% | | $ - |
| Selwyn Sewerage Scheme | 19,365,800 | 83,736,223 | 134,787,731 | 237,889,754 | 79% | 21% | 188,670,364 | $ 4,809 |
| *Tai Tapu wastewater at capacity, options for providing capacity and charges to be assessed on application | | | | | | | | |
| **Stormwater** | | | | | | | | |
| Lincoln | 2,128,026 | 220,305 | - | 2,348,332 | 100% | 0% | 2,348,332 | $ 5,664 |
| **Transportation-Roading** | | | | | | | | |
| Eastern Selwyn Development Area | (9,713,039) | 91,807,102 | 43,864,736 | 125,958,799 | various | various | 14,461,310 | $ 1,204 |
| Rest of District (costs included in line above) | - | - | - | - | various | various | 1,869,935 | $ 570 |
| Lincoln ODP4 | 2,517,739 | 266,665 | - | 2,784,404 | 100% | 0 | 2,784,404 | $ 10,092 |
| Broadlands Drive - Section 2 Title Plan SO494531 | 1,180,584 | | | | 18% | 82% | 365,500 | $ 365,500 |
| Lowes Road ODP TOTAL AREA | 1,812,871 | - | - | 1,812,871 | 100% | | 1,812,871 | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: North High | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | | $ 22,577 |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: North Medium | - | - | - | - | - | - | | $ 15,843 |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: North Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | | $ 5,132 |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Fairhurst High | - | - | - | - | - | - | | $ 21,860 |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Fairhurst Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | | $ 8,280 |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Jozecom High | - | - | - | - | - | - | | $ 20,314 |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Jozecom Low | - | - | - | - | - | - | | $ 10,047 |
| **Reserves** | | | | | | | | |
| Ellesmere Ward | (741,892) | 9,809,264 | - | 9,067,372 | various | various | 3,827,360 | $ 6,886 |
| Selwyn Central | (11,226,743) | 59,936,579 | - | 48,709,836 | various | various | 39,387,655 | $ 9,565 |
| Malvern | (1,341,496) | 9,379,326 | - | 8,037,830 | various | various | 3,993,561 | $ 3,489 |
| Springs | (11,068,876) | 44,768,778 | - | 33,699,902 | various | various | 26,159,985 | $ 10,244 |
| **Total** | **(2,685,267)** | **323,174,003** | **178,652,467** | **497,960,619** | | | **312,096,967** | |

For all development contributions required in this schedule, all or any of the following events will give rise to the requirement for a development contribution
A resource consent, a building consent, granting a certificate of acceptance or authorisation for a service connection (see paragraph 3.1)

### 2.4. Section 101(3) consideration

How the Council determines the appropriate funding sources to meet the expected total capital cost of capital expenditure identified in paragraph 2.3 above.

Section 101(3) of the Act requires that the following be considered:

*The funding needs of the local authority must be met from those sources that the local authority determines to be appropriate, following consideration of:*

*(a) in relation to each activity to be funded,–*

*(i) the community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes; and*
*(ii) the distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals; and*
*(iii) the period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur; and*
*(iv) the extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity; and*
*(v) the costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities; and*

*(b) the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the community.*

The Council has followed the four steps outlined below in making the above assessment.

**Step 1 - Considering community outcomes (section 101(3)(a)(i))**

Community outcomes are as identified in the Introduction section to the LTP. For the purposes of this policy, activities have been grouped into:

- water supply, sewerage and stormwater;
- transportation - roading;
- reserves; and
- Outline Development Plan Areas.

This policy has been established to support these activities and help deliver the community outcomes to which each group of activities contributes as shown below:

**Table 2: contributions to community outcomes**

| Community outcome | Stormwater, water and sewerage | Roading | Reserves | Outline Development Plan Areas |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A clean environment | √ | √ | | √ |
| A rural district | | | √ | |
| A healthy community | √ | √ | √ | √ |
| A safe place in which to live, work and play | √ | √ | √ | √ |
| An educated community | | | | |
| A prosperous community | √ | √ | | √ |
| An accessible district | | √ | | √ |
| A community which values its culture and heritage | | | √ | |

**Step 2 – Benefits and Causation**

The questions the Council considers under section 101(3)(a) of the Act include:

- who benefits from the community facilities (section 101(3)(a)(ii));
- the period over what those benefits occur (section 101(3)(a)(iii)); and
- who creates the need for the community facilities (section 101(3)(a)(iv)).

Within the framework of the Council's activities, and how the activities contribute to community outcomes, the Council develops a programme of infrastructural capital works and reserves purchases.

For each of the individual capital projects included in the programme, the Council assesses who created the need for that project, who will benefit from the asset that it creates and how long that benefit will last.

The Council has:

- estimated the extent of growth within the District, translated this estimated growth into an expected number of developments; and
- identified the capital expenditure necessary to meet the needs of the growth community,

and these matters are summarised in Table 1.

Where the existing capacity of community facilities is insufficient to provide the levels of service to new residential and non-residential users specified by the Council in the LTP, those new users (the growth community) create the need for new community facilities which requires the Council to incur capital expenditure.

The Council also recognises that there may be capital expenditure necessary to increase the level of service for all, due to:

- ratepayers who want increased levels of service;
- obligations on the Council to raise the levels of service to meet resource consent or statutory obligations and conditions; and
- visitors to the District using the facilities.

The allocation of the benefits and the costs take these other factors into account.

For each of the individual projects that require capital expenditure to cater for growth, the Council makes a judgment about whether the asset being created will benefit the existing community or the growth community, or both of those groups. In making this judgment, the Council will consider a number of factors, including:

- the existing levels of comparable service derived from existing community facilities;
- the ongoing costs (such as operating costs, depreciation and any other relevant costs) of receiving the service from existing community facilities and the community facilities to be constructed as part of a relevant project – ongoing costs are not capital expenditure and might be considered in the nature of a "negative benefit";
- the extent to which the relevant project will provide:
  - i. an increased level of service; or
  - ii. a new service.

For each individual project that requires capital expenditure, the Council determines the length of time over which the asset created by that expenditure will provide a benefit to the community.

**Step 3 – Costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**

On an activity by activity basis, the Council considers the costs and benefits of funding each activity distinctly from other activities. The benefits of additional community infrastructure capacity generally accrue to the improved or new properties generating demand for that capacity. The Council considers that the use of development contributions to fund the cost of growth in community facilities, in proportion to the benefit received by the growth community, provides the benefits of greater transparency, greater accountability and intergenerational equity. These benefits exceed the cost of using development contributions as a separate and distinct funding source.

**Step 4 – Overall impact on well-being of community**

Finally, the Council considers how funding each activity will impact on the wellbeing of the community. In general, the Council believes that the majority of the cost of assets being created or enhanced for the growth community should be paid for by the growth community through development contributions. Failing to fund growth in this manner would impose an unfair burden on the economic wellbeing of the existing ratepayer community.

Further section 101(3) analysis for each of the following types of community facilities is set out below as follows:

| Community Infrastructure | Paragraph |
|---|---|
| Water and Sewerage | 4.1 |
| Stormwater | 5.1 |
| Transportation – Roading | 6.1 |
| Reserves | 7.1 |
| Rolleston Lowes Road ODP | 8.1.1 |
| Lincoln ODP 4 | 8.2.1 |

### 2.5. Development contribution calculation

Having calculated the DC FUNDED CAPEX for each activity for which a development contribution is to be collected as set out in Table 1 above, it is then necessary to divide that sum by the number of HUEs which the Council has projected for the life of the asset or assets which the CAPEX will fund to determine the development contribution payable in each case. This working and the resulting development contributions are set out in Table 1 above.

### 2.6. Dominant underlying activity

The Council's development contributions are based on the predominant activity of the development being for residential. The Council will assess the demand for new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity by development of industrial, business and other activities (this policy will refer to all such developments as "non-residential") by converting such demand into equivalent residential units of demand as set out in paragraph 3.14.

### 2.7. When a contribution may be taken

While development contributions will generally apply where new units of demand are created at the subdivision consent stage, the Council may apply contributions at the building consent, service connection or certificate of acceptance stage on residential and rural development where additional units of demand are created in the absence of subdivision. The Council's experience is that occasionally units of demand are created by an additional household unit on land already subdivided.

In such cases, as a matter of equity, the Council will assess and seek the appropriate development contribution at the building consent stage. If additional units of demand are created in the absence of subdivision or outside of the building consent stage the Council will require a development contribution at service connection or certificate of acceptance stage.

### 2.8. Policy commencement date

Any resource consent, building consent or service connection application received on or after the date the 2021/2031 Selwyn LTP is adopted by the Council, will be subject to a development contributions charge under this policy. Consent applications received prior to the 2021/2031 Selwyn LTP being adopted will be subject to contributions payable under the policy that was in place at the time the application was received.

### 2.9. Units of demand

As discussed in more detail in paragraph 3.14 below, the Council has selected household unit equivalents (**HUEs**) as the appropriate unit of demand for new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity for the purposes of assessing the impact of growth. Table 3.1 sets out the conversion factor applied to assess non-residential types of development into HUEs for the purposes of calculating development contributions.

### 2.10. Capital expenditure previously incurred

Development contributions will also be required from development to meet the cost of capital expenditure already incurred in anticipation of development, where the Council has assessed it appropriate and reasonable to do so.

### 2.11. Best available knowledge

Development contributions are based on capital budgets from Council Activity Management Plans which are subsequently incorporated within Council's LTP as well as previously incurred capital expenditure. The capital expenditure budgets and projected estimates of future asset works are based on the best available knowledge at the time of preparation.

### 2.12. Planning Horizon

Depending on the activity being funded a planning horizon of between 10 and 30 years is being used as a basis for forecasting growth and applying a development contribution. This is consistent with the Council's activity management planning horizons. The Council will amend the planning horizons where it has information that is appropriate to do so.

### 2.13. Capacity Life

Council in determining the development contribution payable has taken into account the capacity life of the assets being provided. This means in practice that where an asset will provide capacity for growth outside the 10 years of the LTP this additional capacity will be matched with the HUE's created outside the 10 year period. Conversely should

the capacity life be less than the 10 years of the LTP the HUE's created will match this capacity life.

### 2.14. Interest costs

Interest is included in the calculation of the development contribution payable using a cash flow model that takes into account the timing of forecast capital expenditure and anticipated revenue from development contributions on a year by year basis. If the model shows a credit balance at the end of a financial year an interest credit is made in the model.

### 2.15. The Council's use of development contributions

The Council will use development contributions only on the activity for which they are collected. This will be undertaken on an aggregated project basis for each of the activities.

Where the Council anticipates funding from a third party for any part of the growth component of the capital expenditure budget, then this proportion is excluded from the total estimated growth component to be funded by development contributions. Similarly third party funding received for capital expenditure the Council has incurred in anticipation of development has also been excluded from figures.

### 2.16. Review

It is anticipated that this policy will be updated on a three yearly basis or at shorter intervals if the Council deems it necessary. Any review of policy will take account of:

- any changes to significant assumptions underlying this policy;
- any changes in the capital development works programme for growth;
- any changes in the pattern and distribution of development and growth in the District;
- any changes that reflect new or significant modelling of the networks;
- the regular reviews of Revenue and Financial Policies, and the LTP;
- any changes that the Council needs to implement from changes to its District Plan; and
- any other matters the Council considers relevant, including amendments to legislation and regulations.

## 3. ADMINISTRATION OF DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

### 3.1. Trigger for requiring a development contribution

Under section 198 of the Act, the Council may require payment of a development contribution upon the granting of:

- a resource consent;
- a building consent;
- granting a certificate of acceptance under the Building Act 2004; or
- an authorisation for a service connection.

### 3.2. Initial Development Contribution Assessment

The purpose of the initial development contribution assessment (**Initial Development Contribution Assessment**) is to:

- determine if a development contribution is required (see paragraph 1.3); and
- if a development contribution is payable, calculate the amount payable.

The Initial Development Contribution Assessment will be conducted on application for a resource or building consent (including a subdivision consent) or service connection authorisation. The assessment will be undertaken using the development contributions policy which is in force at the time of application.

### 3.3. Invoicing and Payment

Development contributions will be invoiced by the Council prior to, and must be paid before, the grant or issue of the relevant:

- certificate under section 224(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991;
- code compliance certificate under section 95 of the Building Act 2004;
- certificate of acceptance under section 99 of the Building Act 2004; or
- a service connection to the development.

The development contributions invoiced will, as a general rule, correspond with the development contributions assessed during the Initial Development Contribution Assessment (see paragraph 3.2). However, in certain circumstances, the Council will reassess the development contributions due prior to invoicing (see paragraph 3.4).

Council will not generally grant or issue any of the relevant consents, certificates or authorisations (as prescribed in section 208 of the Act) until full payment of development contributions is received.

Payment of development contributions is due within 20 working days from the date of invoice. If payment is not made within 20 working days of the date of invoice:

- the Council may elect to exercise the powers outlined in section 208 of the Act; and
- the amount due will be treated as an overdue debt owed to the Council (see paragraph 3.6).

### 3.4. Reassessment of development contributions

Development contributions will be reassessed by Council:

- if the time between the Initial Development Contribution Assessment and time at which the Council would normally invoice for those development contributions (as determined in accordance with paragraph 3.3) is more than 24 months; and/or
- where there are changes in scale or intensity of the development.

Any reassessment of development contributions will be completed in accordance with:

- the development contributions policy (including its methodologies and schedules) in force at the time the original application for a resource consent, building consent or service authorisation was submitted; and
- any PPI indexing (see paragraph 3.15) applicable to those development contributions between the time of the original application and the time of payment.

### 3.5. Postponement of the payment of contributions

The Council will not normally permit postponed payment of development contributions and will only consider the postponement of payment of development contributions where:

- the development contributions relate to a subdivision consent; and
- the Council considers that the proposed development will have wider benefits for the community or the Selwyn District as a whole (as opposed to only benefitting the developer and/or persons purchasing subdivided allotments in the development).

Any decision to postpone payment is at the entire discretion of the Council and will be conditional on the payment of the GST portion of the invoice (raised in accordance with paragraph 3.3) by a specified date.

Where the Council agrees to allow the postponement of the payment of a development contribution, the Council will, in addition to its powers under section 208(1)(d) of the Act, require an encumbrance be registered against the certificates of title for each allotment in the subdivision.

Terms of any agreed postponement will also likely include requirements that:

- the developer pay interest at a rate determined by the Council on any outstanding development contributions;
- the development contribution is paid by a specified date; and
- the developer pay the Council's reasonable legal and administrative costs.

### 3.6. Recovery of development Contributions

Council may initiate debt recovery proceedings for unpaid development contributions that:

- are not paid by the due date stipulated on the invoice; or
- in the case a postponed payment of development contributions, are not paid by the specified date.

Council may also seek to recover all reasonable costs incurred in recovery proceedings and interest on the outstanding development contributions at the 90 day bank bill rate plus 5% per annum.

All interest recovered by the Council in respect of postponed or overdue development contributions will be paid to the relevant development contributions account and spent on the relevant community facilities.

### 3.7. Changes in scale or intensity

Under section 200(4) of the Act, the Council may require a further development contribution for the same purpose if the scale and/or intensity of the development increases since the original contribution.

### 3.8. Remissions

A developer may request a remission of a development contribution required on a development. The Council will consider requests for remissions on a case-by-case basis.

Remission (in whole or in part) of development contributions may be allowed where:

- features of the developer's development, on their own or cumulatively with those of other developments, substantially reduce the impact of the development on requirements for community facilities in the District, or
- the development contributions applicable to a particular development are manifestly excessive in that the cost of the new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity required by the development is demonstrably less than the development contribution which would otherwise be required by this policy.

### 3.9. Refunds

In accordance with sections 209 and 210 of the Act the Council will refund development contributions or return land taken in lieu of development contributions if:

- the development does not proceed;
- a consent lapses or is surrendered; or
- the Council does not provide the reserve, network infrastructure or community infrastructure for which the development contribution was collected (in the case of reserves, within 10 years of that contribution being received).

Any refunds will be issued to the consent holder (which the Council considers to be the registered proprietor of the property or properties to which the relevant consent relates at the time the refund is made) or his or her personal representative less any costs already incurred by the Council in relation to the development or building and its discontinuance and will not be subject to any interest or inflationary adjustment.

### 3.10. Reconsideration and objections

*Reconsideration*

The Act as amended in 2014 provides that anyone who is required to pay a development contribution may request a reconsideration by the Council. Within 10 working days of receiving a demand notice or invoice for the development contribution, an applicant may, in writing, request a reconsideration stating the grounds of any objection and the relief sought. Those grounds may be any one or more of the following:

- the development contribution was incorrectly calculated or assessed under the Council's development contributions policy; or
- the Council incorrectly applied its development contributions policy;
- the information used to assess the person's development against the development contributions policy, or the way the Council has recorded or used it when requiring a development contribution, was incomplete or contained errors.

If the application for reconsideration is incomplete the Council will request the missing information. Applications will not be processed until the Council receives all required relevant information.

Applications for reconsideration will be considered by a panel of at least three Council staff, including the Group Manager Organisational Performance who has delegated authority to make the decision.

A decision in writing shall be given to the person who made the request within 15 working days after the date on which Council receives all required information relating to a request.

A reconsideration cannot be requested if the applicant has already lodged an objection. If the applicant is not satisfied with the outcome of the reconsideration, they may lodge an objection as specified below.

*Objection*

An applicant may lodge an objection with the Council for review by an Independent Commissioner. An objection may be made on any of the grounds set out in section 199D of the Act.

Schedule 13A of the Act sets out the process if a person wishes to object to a development contribution levied. In summary, any objection must be lodged with the Council within 15 working days of receiving notice to pay a development contribution, or within 15 working days of receiving the outcome of any request for reconsideration under section 3.10. Objectors must pay a deposit and are liable for all costs incurred in the objection process including staff and commissioner time, and other costs incurred by Council associated with any hearings.

### 3.11. Development agreements

The Act as amended in 2014 now provides in sections 207A to 207F for the Council and a developer to enter into specific arrangements for the provision of cash, land, or infrastructure instead of development contributions payable under the development contributions policy. This may be appropriate where a development requires a special level of service or is of a type or scale which is not readily assessed in terms of an equivalent household unit of demand.

In establishing that a development agreement is appropriate the applicant will be expected to provide supporting information and detailed calculations of their development's roading, water supply and waste water demands in terms of units of demand.

### 3.12. Goods & Service Tax

Development contributions specified in the schedules are exclusive of Goods and Services Tax. GST will need to be added to the final calculation.

### 3.13. Calculating contributions over multiple development areas

In any situation where a proposed development lies partially in each of two or more development contribution areas, the development contribution for the development will be apportioned to the relevant development area.

### 3.14. Unit of demand

The unit of demand by which the Council assesses the Impact of growth is a HUE being a normal residential household of 2.9 persons based on the community average.

For resource consent (subdivision) applications where the Council has determined that the likely development will be residential or of a rural residential nature, it is assumed that every additional lot created will contain one HUE. Subject to the exceptions set out below multi-unit residential developments will be assessed on the basis that each residential unit created comprises one HUE.

For the majority of development in the District, one residential allotment in a subdivision or one connection to the relevant network infrastructure will equate to, and be assessed as, one HUE.

However, the Council recognises that certain types of development will have different demand profiles. A conversion calculation is required to assess the demand from these developments in HUE terms. Developments of this type include:

- rural subdivision - lots 4 ha or greater;
- residential unit on rural lots 4 ha or greater;
- large residential developments defined as development having four or more bathrooms (including ensuites)
- retirement village unit, as defined in the District Plan,
- residential developments where the standard unit of demand is appropriately reduced by a residential development discount factor(s),
- non-residential development.

HUE conversion tables are set out in Table 3 and 3.1.

*Applying Residential development discount factors*

The demand for certain types of residential development will be calculated as follows:

- the HUE for an attached household unit is reduced by a factor of 0.1; and
- the HUE for a household unit with a gross floor area (**GFA**) of less than 100m$^2$ will be reduced by a factor of up to (but not more than) 0.4. The formula to be applied determining the reduction is:

$$1 - \frac{GFA\ (in\ square\ metres)}{100} = reduction\ factor$$

Residential development discount factors are applied cumulatively meaning an attached household unit that is less than 60m$^2$ GFA will be assessed as a 0.5 HUE.

These discount factors will apply to family flats.

The non-residential assessment of units of demand set out in Table 3.1 may be departed from in the following circumstances:

*Self-assessment*

- An applicant may apply for a self-assessment of the number of HUEs which would otherwise be assessed for a particular development as follows:
  - Application must be made in writing before any development contributions payment in respect of the development becomes due.
  - The assessment must relate to all matters for which development contributions are payable under this policy. The applicant must demonstrate that the actual increased demand created by the development is different from that assessed by the calculations in the table 3.1 below. For these purposes, *actual increased demand* means the demand created by the most intensive non-residential use or uses likely to become established in the development within ten years from the date of application.
  - The Council may determine an application made under this section at its discretion. In doing so the Council will take into account everything presented to it by way of written application and may take into account other matters which it considers relevant.
  - Any application must be accompanied by the fee payable to recover the Council's actual and reasonable costs of determining the application.

*Special assessment*

- If the Council believes on reasonable grounds that the increased demand assessed for a particular development by applying the non-residential unit of demand calculated in accordance with table 3.1 below is more or less than the actual increased demand created by the development, it may require a special assessment to determine the number of HUEs equivalent demand created by the development as follows:
  - A special assessment must be initiated before any development contributions payable in respect of the development becomes due.
  - The assessment must relate to all matters for which development contributions are payable under this policy.
  - The Council may request information from the applicant to establish the actual increased demand.
  - The Council must bear its own costs.
  - Everything the Council intends to take into account in making a special assessment must be provided to the applicant for a written reply at least 10 working days before the assessment is determined.
  - The Council may determine a special assessment at its discretion. In doing so, the Council will take into account everything presented to it by way of a written reply and may take into account any other matters which are considered relevant.

*Assessment guidelines*

- Without limiting the Council's discretion, when determining an application for either a self-assessment or special assessment initiated by Council, the Council will be guided by the usage measures set out in table 3.1 below and where appropriate reference to Wastewater Engineering Treatment and Reuse 4th edition by Metcalf and Eddy and New Zealand Transport Agency reports and research.

Trade waste users will be assessed for additional payment based on their discharge under the Trade Waste Bylaw 2016.

## Table 3 – Household Unit Equivalent Conversion Factors - Residential

| Household Unit Equivalent Conversion Factors for each Land Use Category | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Land Use Category | Sewerage | | Water | | | | | | | Stormwater | Reserves | | | | Transportation-Roading | Outline Development Plan Area | |
| | Tai Tapu | Selwyn Sewerage Scheme | Darfield | Kirwee | Leeston | Lincoln | Prebbleton | Rolleston | Southbridge | Lincoln | Selwyn Central | Malvern | Ellesmere | Springs | Eastern Selwyn Development Area & Rest of District | Rolleston Lowes Rd | Lincoln ODP4 |
| Household (residential) | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | | | | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | |
| Rural sub-division - lots 4 ha or greater | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | | | | N/A | 0.5 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | N/A | |
| Residential unit on rural lots 4 ha or greater | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | | | | N/A | 0.5 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | N/A | |
| Large residential developments | HUE increased by 0.25 per bathroom (including ensuites) greater than three | | HUE increased by 0.25 per bathroom (including ensuites) greater than three | | | | | | | HUE increased by 0.25 per bathroom (including ensuites) greater than three | HUE increased by 0.25 per bathroom (including ensuites) greater than three | | | | HUE increased by 0.25 per bathroom (including ensuites) greater than three | HUE increased by 0.25 per bathroom (including ensuites) greater than three | |
| Retirement Village | 0.5 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | 0.5 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | | | | 0.5 HUE per Lot or residential unit | 1 HUE per Lot or residential unit | | | | 0.3 HUE per Lot or residential unit | 0.5 HUE per Lot or residential unit | |
| Attached Household units | HUE reduced by 0.1 | | HUE reduced by 0.1 | | | | | | | HUE reduced by 0.1 | HUE reduced by 0.1 | | | | HUE reduced by 0.1 | HUE reduced by 0.1 | |
| Household units with a total GFA less than 100m$^2$ | HUE reduced by a factor up to 0.4 | | HUE reduced by a factor up to 0.4 | | | | | | | HUE reduced by a factor up to 0.4 | HUE reduced by a factor up to 0.4 | | | | HUE reduced by a factor up to 0.4 | HUE reduced by a factor up to 0.4 | |

**Table 3.1 Household Unit Equivalent Conversion Factors- Non Residential**

| Household Unit Equivalent Conversion Factors- Non Residential | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Activity | Transportation -Roading | | Water & Sewerage | |
| | Measures | HUE Equivalent | Measures | HUE Equivalent |
| Commerical premises/offices | m2 GFA | 0.0043 | Occupancy | 0.0800 |
| Shopping centres >10,000m2 | m2 GFA | 0.0151 | m2 GFA | 0.0035 |
| Shopping centres <10,000m2 | m2 GFA | 0.0278 | m2 GFA | 0.0035 |
| Supermarkets | m2 GFA | 0.0184 | Special Assessment | - |
| Service stations with retail facilities | m2 GFA | 0.0356 | Special Assessment | - |
| Markets | m2 GFA | 0.0010 | Special Assessment | - |
| Bulk goods/Home Improvement stores | m2 GFA | 0.0098 | m2 GFA | 0.0010 |
| Drive-in fast food restaurants | m2 GFA | 0.0241 | m2 GFA | 0.0320 |
| Restaurants | m2 GFA | 0.0155 | Special Assessment | - |
| Manufacturing industries | m2 GFA | 0.0044 | Special Assessment | - |
| Warehouse/storage | m2 GFA | 0.0013 | m2 GFA | 0.0005 |
| Pre-Schools | Child | 0.1811 | Occupancy | 0.0380 |
| Primary Schools | Child | 0.0603 | Occupancy | 0.0800 |
| Secondary schools | Child | 0.0152 | Special Assessment | - |
| Medical centres | m2 GFA | 0.0182 | Per treatment bay | 0.5000 |
| Meeting places- Church | m2 GFA | 0.0116 | Special Assessment | - |
| Meeting places-Conf/Exhibition | m2 GFA | 0.0026 | Special Assessment | - |
| Motels | Unit | 0.1007 | Occupancy:<br>Kitchenette & Bathroom<br>No Kitchenette & Bathroom<br>No Facilities | <br>0.42 HUE<br>0.37 HUE<br>0.33 HUE |
| Hotels | Unit | 0.1816 | | |
| Sports Grounds- Playing fields | Pitch | 5.2490 | Special Assessment | - |

The following conversion factors may be applied where the development activities are not covered by Table 3.1:

- For both sewerage and water, one HUE being determined as 545 litres/day
- For Transportation – Roading one HUE being determined as 8 car movements per day or 4 truck movements per day or 2 truck and trailer movements per day

### 3.15. Producer Price Index

Development contributions are calculated at the time the infrastructure expenditure is incurred. Each contribution is annually indexed as at 1 July based on PPI as at the previous 31 December (and in accordance with sections 106(2B) and (2C) of the Act[1]) to reflect the real value of money at the time at which the relevant development contributions are paid with the intention that, in real terms, development contributions are equalized across the period in which they are recovered. This approach is incorporated in the Council's modelling so that early payers of development contributions pay less in nominal terms. This adjustment is made in the years when there is no review of the Development Contribution policy.

### 3.16. Development Contribution Areas and Catchments

The District has water and sewerage reticulation networks which service defined catchments. Water and sewerage development contributions will be assessed against a new HUE on the basis of the water and/or sewerage reticulation network it will connect to.

A stormwater development contribution will be assessed against new HUEs in the Lincoln area where the property's stormwater is ultimately discharged to the Ellesmere Road stormwater wetland.

Council has determined that development contributions for reserves should be assessed on a ward basis. This approach reflects the variations in the cost of providing assets according to the characteristics of each particular ward and the nature of the works required. The wards are Selwyn Central, Malvern, Ellesmere and Springs. Maps of the four wards are included in Appendix 2 to this policy.

Council has determined that development contributions for roading will be assessed based on two areas; the Eastern Selwyn Development Area and the Rest of the District. A map of the Eastern Selwyn Development Area is included in Appendix 2 to this policy.

Development contributions are also charged for the Rolleston Lowes Road Outline Development Plan Area and Lincoln Outline Development Plan 4 Area and maps of these areas are included in Appendix 2 of this policy.

## 4. WATER AND SEWERAGE

### 4.1. Further section 101(3) analysis

Before making the decision to fund water and sewerage in the manner set out in Table 1 the Council gave consideration to:

- the general factors set out in paragraph 2.4 above; and
- the following specific factors,

in accordance with the requirements of section 101(3) of the Act.

| | |
|---|---|
| The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes | A clean environment,<br>A healthy community,<br>A safe place in which to live, work and play and<br>A prosperous community. |
| The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals, in relation to the activity | Capital expenditure will provide network capacity and therefore benefit to:<br>• either the existing community or the growth community; or<br>• both of these groups.<br><br>Council intends to recover the cost of growth from the development community. Improving levels of service, historical catchup or asset renewal will be funded from other sources of revenue by the existing community. Most of the planned expenditure for water and sewerage is to provide additional capacity and will bring little or no benefit to the existing community. The connection of the Ellesmere Scheme and the towns of Darfield and Kirwee to the Eastern Selwyn Sewerage Scheme to create the Selwyn Sewerage Scheme will bring benefit to the existing communities. The proportionate cost of connecting these existing communities will be funded from other sources of revenue. |
| The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur | Capital expenditure often has benefits extending beyond the 10 year horizon of the LTP. For each of the individual capital expenditure projects the Council determines the length of time over which the asset created by the expenditure will provide a benefit to the community. |
| The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity | New development occurring within parts of the District requires the Council to have appropriate water and sewerage infrastructure in place.<br><br>Council has identified the capital expenditure necessary to provide the water and sewerage infrastructure needed by the growth community and it |

[1] These sections were inserted by the Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Act 2014 and require that the reference index be the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand and not the Consumer Price Index previously used by the Council.

| | |
|---|---|
| | is the growth community that is contributing to the need to undertake this work.<br><br>It is appropriate that the growth community bear most of the capital cost of infrastructure which is required by growth and development contributions are an appropriate mechanism to achieve this. The existing community will bear a proportionate cost of connecting Ellesmere, Darfield and Kirwee to the Eastern Selwyn Sewerage Scheme. |
| The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities | The benefits of additional water and sewerage capacity accrue to the new or improved properties generating demand for that capacity. The Council's view is that the use of development contributions to partially or fully fund the cost of growth in demand for water and sewerage is best done in proportion to the benefit received by the growth community.<br><br>The benefits of funding additional infrastructure capacity to meet demand from development include greater transparency and efficiency by requiring an appropriate share of the actual costs to be paid by developers.<br><br>Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. |
| In addition to the factors above, the Council has assessed the overall impact of the allocation of liability for the revenue needs of the community | The liability for revenue falls proportionally on the growth community.<br><br>Council has considered the negative impact of the allocation of liability for revenue on the growth community and considers that the level of development contributions is affordable. |

### 4.2. Development contributions areas

For a detailed breakdown of the capital works and the % attributable to growth on an asset by asset basis please refer to the schedule of assets attached to this policy.

**Sewerage**

**Tai Tapu**

This development has now reached capacity. Options for providing capacity and charges to be assessed on application.

**Selwyn Sewerage Scheme**

The existing Eastern Selwyn Sewerage Scheme serves the townships of Rolleston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, West Melton and Springston. The existing Ellesmere Sewerage Scheme serves the townships of Leeston, Southbridge and Doyleston. The planned connection of the Ellesmere Sewerage Scheme, as well as the Malvern townships of Darfield and Kir wee, to the Eastern Selwyn Sewerage Scheme has created the Selwyn Sewerage Scheme.

The scheme costs include:

- The existing deficit balance on the Eastern Selwyn Sewerage Scheme (this deficit reflects the remaining scheme capacity that will be absorbed into the expanded Selwyn Sewerage Scheme);
- the staged expansion of the wastewater treatment plant; and
- the construction of pipelines, pump stations and associated works;
- the purchase of additional land for the expansion of the treatment site; and
- interest costs.

The proportionate cost of connecting the existing population to the expanded Selwyn Sewerage Scheme will be met from other sources of revenue including rates and grant funding based on a cost allocation model.

**Water**

**Darfield**
Development in Darfield was deferred for development until an adequate supply of water was secured. During 2013/14 Council installed an addition deep groundwater bore and constructed a 1000$m^3$ reservoir and new booster pump station. To allow for continued growth, this development contribution covers the growth portion of these original costs along with additional planned pipe infrastructure and a new bore / treatment.

**Lincoln**
WSP have developed a computed hydraulic model to predict water future demand and capital upgrades based on Councils growth predictions. Capital projects include new bores, reservoirs and associated pipework.

**Prebbleton**
WSP have developed a computed hydraulic model to predict water future demand and capital upgrades based on Councils growth predictions. Capital projects include new bores, reservoirs and associated pipework.

**Rolleston**
WSP have developed a computed hydraulic model to predict water future demand and capital upgrades based on Councils growth predictions. Capital projects include new bores, reservoirs and associated pipework.

**Leeston**
WSP have developed a computed hydraulic model to predict water future demand and capital upgrades based on Councils growth predictions. Capital projects include a new bore and associated pipework.

**Kirwee**
WSP have developed a computed hydraulic model to predict water future demand and capital upgrades based on Councils growth predictions. Capital projects include a new bore and associated pipework.

**Southbridge**
WSP have developed a computed hydraulic model to predict water future demand and capital upgrades based on Councils growth predictions. Capital projects new pipework and planning for a future bore.

**West Melton**
To meet current and future water demand in West Melton, Council installed a new pipeline to link the Edendale water supply to West Melton. Additional expenditure is planned to fully utilise the pipeline's capacity. In addition, reservoir storage capacity and additional bores are proposed.

### 4.3. Who gets charged

All new developments within the identified development contribution areas that are able to connect to the relevant sewerage or water scheme, will be assessed for a development contribution in accordance with this policy.

## 5. STORMWATER

In 2012 Council acquired 16.845 Ha of land on Ellesmere Rd and subsequently constructed a stormwater wetland designed to manage the quality and quantity of stormwater runoff from Lincoln's eastern growth areas. This network infrastructure serves all new properties in the area outlined in paragraph 3.16 above.

### 5.1. Further section 101(3) analysis

Before making the decision to fund stormwater in the manner set out in Table 1 the Council gave consideration to:

- the general factors set out in paragraph 2.4 above; and
- the following specific factors,

in accordance with the requirements of section 101(3) of the Act.

| | |
|---|---|
| The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes | A clean environment,<br>A healthy community,<br>A safe place in which to live, work and play and<br>A prosperous community. |
| The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals, in relation to the activity | Capital expenditure will provide network capacity and therefore benefit to:<br>• either the existing Lincoln community or the growth Lincoln community; or<br>• both of these groups.<br><br>Council intends to recover the cost of growth from the development community in Lincoln. Improving levels of service, historical catchup or asset renewal will be funded from other sources of revenue by the existing Lincoln community. The new stormwater system and wetland have been constructed to allow development of an area of Lincoln and the Council considers that all the benefits are for the growth community that utilises this system. |
| The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur | Capital expenditure often has benefits extending beyond the 10 year horizon of the LTP. For each of the individual capital expenditure projects the Council determines the length of time over which the asset created by the expenditure will provide a benefit to the Lincoln community. |
| The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity | New development occurring within the Lincoln area requires the Council to have appropriate stormwater infrastructure in place.<br><br>Council has identified the capital expenditure necessary to provide the stormwater infrastructure needed by the growth community and it is the growth community that is contributing to the need to undertake this work.<br><br>It is appropriate that the growth community bear the capital cost of infrastructure which is required by growth and development contributions are an appropriate mechanism to achieve this. |
| The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities | The benefits of additional community infrastructure capacity accrue to the new or improved properties in the Lincoln area generating demand for that capacity. The Council's view is that the use of development contributions to partially or fully fund the cost of growth in stormwater |

| | |
|---|---|
| | requirement is best done in proportion to the benefit received by the growth community.<br><br>The benefits of funding additional infrastructure capacity to meet demand from development in the Lincoln area include greater transparency and efficiency by requiring an appropriate share of the actual costs to be paid by developers.<br><br>The Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. |
| In addition to the factors above, the Council has assessed the overall impact of the allocation of liability for the revenue needs of the community | The liability for revenue falls proportionally on the growth community.<br><br>Council has considered the negative impact of the allocation of liability for revenue on the growth community and considers that the level of development contributions is affordable. |

**Lincoln**

### 5.2. Who gets charged

All new developments in Lincoln development contribution area with stormwater that flows into the Lincoln wetland, will be subject to a development contribution.

## 6. TRANSPORTATION- ROADING

### 6.1. Further section 101(3) analysis

Before making the decision to fund roading in the manner set out in Table 1 the Council gave consideration to:

- the general factors set out in paragraph 2.4 above; and
- the following specific factors,

in accordance with the requirements of section 101(3) of the Act.

| | |
|---|---|
| The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes | A clean environment,<br>A healthy community,<br>A safe place in which to live, work and play,<br>A prosperous community, and<br>An accessible district. |
| The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals, in relation to the activity | Capital expenditure on roads will provide additional capacity and therefore benefit to both the existing community and the growth community.<br><br>Council intends to recover the cost of growth from the development community. Improving levels of service, historical catchup or asset renewal will be funded from other sources of revenue by the existing community. The Council has used traffic modelling to identify the extent to which the capital expenditure will benefit the growth community and the existing community. |
| The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur | Capital expenditure often has benefits extending beyond the 10 year horizon of the LTP. As roads are very long term assets the Council takes a network approach to its ongoing roading programme and uses this to determine the length of time over which the capital expenditure will provide a benefit to the community. |
| In addition to the factors above, the Council has assessed the overall impact of the allocation of liability for the revenue needs on the community | The liability for revenue falls proportionally on the growth community.<br><br>Council has considered the negative impact of the allocation of liability for revenue on the growth community and considers that the level of development contributions is affordable. |

| | |
|---|---|
| The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity | New development occurring within parts of the District requires the Council to have roading infrastructure in place.<br><br>Council has identified the capital expenditure necessary to provide the roading infrastructure needed by the growth community.<br><br>It is appropriate that the growth community bear some of the capital cost of infrastructure which is required by growth and development contributions are an appropriate mechanism to achieve this. The Council has recognised that both the existing community and the growth community is generating additional traffic volumes requiring the capital expenditure. |
| The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities | The benefits of additional community infrastructure capacity accrue to the new or improved properties generating demand for that capacity. The council's view is that the use of development contributions to partially or fully fund the cost of growth in roading is best done in proportion to the benefit received by the growth community.<br><br>The benefits of funding additional infrastructure capacity to meet demand from development include greater transparency and efficiency by requiring an appropriate share of the actual costs to be paid by developers.<br><br>Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. |

### 6.2. Who gets charged

All new developments in the development contribution areas will be subject to a development contribution.

**Eastern Selwyn Development Area**

All new developments within the Eastern Selwyn Development Area per the map in Appendix 2 to this policy will be subject to the development contribution.

**Rest of District**

All new development not within the Eastern Selwyn Development Area will be subject to the development contribution.

**Broadlands Drive Rolleston - land identified as Section 2 on Title Plan SO 494531**

The construction of Broadlands Drive between Goulds Road and Lowes Road in Rolleston has provided infrastructure network capacity for development of the land identified as Section 2 on Title Plan SO 494531 and this land will be subject to the development contribution.

## 7. RESERVES

Development contributions from residential subdivision and/or development are the means that have been chosen by the Council to generate the necessary funds for new reserves/open space and facilities for recreation which are required by those developments. The Council uses development contributions for reserves to provide for the additional actual and potential demand anticipated for open space/reserves, and associated activities, resulting from subdivision and development. The Council's Community Facilities Activity Management Plan is key to identifying reserve requirements. It sets out levels of service and how these can be achieved.

Outline development plans are also key planning documents, under the Resource Management Act, for identifying open space, walkways and reserve provision. The Council is, through these plans, anticipating growth locations and ensuring the appropriate provision of reserves through acquisition and purchase.

Where the Council does purchase land in anticipation of development occurring, an internal loan may be set up and the land will be held for general purposes. Where the development proceeds and a developer's cash contribution is used to repay the loan, the land will then be designated and/or vested as a reserve.

### 7.1. Further section 101(3) analysis

Before making the decision to fund reserves in the manner set out in Table 1 the Council gave consideration to:

- the general factors set out in paragraph 2.4 above; and
- the following specific factors,

in accordance with the requirements of section 101(3) of the Act.

| | |
|---|---|
| The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes | A rural district,<br>A healthy community,<br>A safe place in which to live, work and play and<br>A community which values its culture and heritage. |
| The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals, in relation to the activity | Capital expenditure will provide further reserves and reserves with additional capacity and therefore benefit to:<br>• either the existing community or the growth community; or |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • both of these groups.<br><br>Council intends to recover the cost of growth from the development community. Improving levels of service, historical catchup or asset renewal will be funded from other sources of revenue by the existing community. The Council recognises that the new reserves provided because of population growth also bring benefit to the existing community by increasing the availability of reserves. |
| The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur | Capital expenditure often has benefits extending beyond the 10 year horizon of the LTP. For each of the individual capital expenditure projects the Council determines the length of time over which the asset created by the expenditure will provide a benefit to the community. |
| The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity | New development occurring within parts of the District requires the Council to have appropriate reserves in place.<br><br>Council has identified the capital expenditure necessary to provide the reserves capacity needed by the growth community and it is the growth community that is contributing to the need to undertake this work.<br><br>It is appropriate that the growth community bear some of the capital cost of the reserves which are required by growth and development contributions are an appropriate mechanism to achieve this. |
| The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities | The benefits of additional reserves accrue to the new or improved properties generating demand for that capacity. The Council's view is that the use of development contributions to partially or fully fund the cost of additional reserves and improved reserves is best done in proportion to the benefit received by the growth community.<br><br>The benefits of funding additional reserves capacity to meet demand from development include greater transparency and efficiency by requiring an appropriate share of the actual costs to be paid by developers.<br><br>Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. |
| In addition to the factors above, the Council has assessed the overall impact of the allocation of liability for the revenue needs of the community | The liability for revenue falls proportionally on the growth community.<br><br>Council has considered the negative impact of the allocation of liability for revenue on the growth community and considers that the level of development contributions is affordable. |

### 7.2. Calculating the development contributions payable for reserves

The development contribution payable is also subject to the statutory maxima provided by section 203(1) of the Act, namely that development contributions for reserves must not exceed the greater of:

a) 7.5% of the value of the additional allotments created by a subdivision; and

b) the value equivalent of 20m$^2$ of land for each additional household unit created by the development.

The Council will generally take development contributions towards providing reserves for open space and recreation in money. In some circumstances the Council may, at its sole discretion, consider taking land in lieu of, or in addition to, money where practicable in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph 7.5 below.

The Council accepts that there are benefits for the future occupants of subdivisions in having plenty of local open space and recreation areas. However, the Council is often asked to take over and maintain larger open space and recreation areas within a new subdivision than that required under the development contribution provisions. Normally Council will not accept land additional to what is required but in some special cases it may be prepared to accept the vesting and future maintenance of such land where it is of benefit to all ratepayers. No credit towards the development contribution required will be given for, land provided as reserve where it is in excess of what would be considered adequate under the provision levels identified in the Community Facilities Activity Management Plan.

Council also understands that some developers may wish to undertake improvements on the land given as reserve. Subject to agreement by Council at the time of lodgement and the improvement items qualifying in accordance with the criteria set out in section 7.7 below, Council may give a credit for such improvements towards the overall reserve development contribution. Council will not accept, as a credit towards the development contribution required, unnecessary developments on the land and these will not be accepted as suitable for vesting in Council. This includes items such as entrance structures, fountains and other similar embellishments.

Contributions paid at the time of subdivision consent may be reduced by the amount of any development contribution made at the time of a previous building consent on the same land, provided that the previous building was erected within the preceding 10 years. Contributions made at the time of land use or building consent may be reduced by the

amount of any contribution made at the time of a previous subdivision consent over the same land, provided that any previous subdivision occurred within the preceding 10 years. There is also provision for approved credits that contribute towards making up the total value of the reserve contribution as set out below.
Council may, at its discretion and in consultation with the developer, calculate a cash amount to be paid per lot as reserve contribution. This approach would normally apply to multi-staged subdivision developments and the amount of cash to pay will be based on the number of lots within each completed stage receiving a certificate under section 224(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991. The calculation would be based on the following methodology:

- agree on credits for reserve land (based on the valuation process outlined below in section 7.3 and the criteria for taking land set out in section 7.5), and
- agree on the value of improvement credits (based on cost estimates supplied and approval of items eligible for credit as described in section 7.7), and
- calculate the total amount of reserve contribution applicable to the subdivision based on the number of lots (less any existing lot credits) multiplied by the appropriate HUE charge, and
- subtract the total credits from the total reserve contribution payable to derive the balance to pay and divide this by the total number of lots in the subdivision to calculate the reserve contribution per lot.

### 7.3. Valuation of land

Land valuation for the purposes of:

- assessing the value of additional allotments for the purposes of assessing the section 203(1) maxima; and
- assessing a purchase price for land to be vested as reserves,

will be determined by the Council on the basis of the market value of the land at the time the application for subdivision is granted by Council.

For the purposes of assessing the section 203(1) maxima (if necessary) the Council may elect to:

- rely on a registered valuation provided by the developer; or
- engage its own valuer.

In either case the cost of the valuation will be met by the developer.

For the purposes of reserve land vesting, a request will be made by the Council to the consent holder for a valuation from an independent valuer (unless an alternative valuation methodology is agreed by Council). The valuation must be supplied within 30 working days from the date the resource consent application consent is granted. If a valuation report for the land is not received within the 30 working days period Council will engage its own valuer to prepare the valuation. In either case the cost of the valuation will be met by the developer.

The date of valuation will be at the date the subdivision consent application is granted by Council. Subsequent variations to the subdivision consent will not alter the date of valuation unless the variation includes a change to the reserve area agreed by Council in which case a revised valuation will be sought from the developer.

Unless circumstance require otherwise, valuation must be carried out according to the following:

- the value must exclude:
    - improvements to the land;
    - development contributions paid in respect of the land;
    - servicing and infrastructure costs which would otherwise be attributable to the land;
- an appropriate discount will be made on account of any easements or other rights to which the land is subject;
- where there are different density zonings within a subdivision or Outline Development Plan (ODP), the value will be based on the lowest density zoning;
- the value will include any rights and configuration given by the consents already granted;
- in line with valuation principles, the value will be based on the highest and best use for the particular parcel of land valued (based on the lowest density zoning); and
- the value of the land will be assessed at zero GST.

Unless otherwise agreed between the Council and developer, the valuation of land will occur in a manner consistent with the Public Works Act 1981 and relevant case law.

If Council believes that the valuation provided by the consent holder does not represent a fair value for the land Council reserves the right to obtain an alternative valuation at its own cost. Where the developer and the Council cannot agree on the valuation of the land to be vested, the matter will be referred to an independent valuation arbitrator engaged by both the Council and developer for resolution. The arbitrator will be instructed to seek the correct valuation rather than to mediate a mid-point answer. The findings of the independent arbitrator as to the value of the land will be the final determination of value for the purposes of this policy.

The cost of the arbitrator will be met equally by the developer and the Council.

If having received the final determination of the value of land proposed to be vested as a reserve, the Council determines that, at that price the land does not represent a prudent acquisition for the wider community and the Council's broader portfolio of open spaces, it may, at its sole discretion, choose to take the development contribution for reserves in money rather than in land.

### 7.4. Cash contributions

If the Council has not agreed a land contribution, or does not require the full contribution to be made in land, then full payment of the reserve contribution, less any credits for land acquired by the Council or improvements to the land, must be paid in cash.

### 7.5. Criteria for taking land instead of cash

A subdivider/developer may offer the Council land, in lieu of, or in addition to cash, as a reserve contribution. The decision to accept or refuse land a subdivider/developer offers as a reserve contribution is at the Council's sole discretion, but it will be made in discussion with the subdivider/developer at the time the application is lodged or earlier if the Council is notified of the owner's intention to offer land as a reserve contribution. Not all land will be considered by the Council as being suitable for taking as reserve contribution.

Generally no land will be accepted by Council nor credit given where the land exceeds the Council's adopted service provision and distribution standards outlined in the Community Facilities Activity Management Plan. The exception to this is in circumstances where Council considers that there is a wider benefit

In discussion with the subdivider/developer, it will firstly be determined:

i. whether the development will increase the demand for open space and recreational land; and

ii. whether there is a shortage of land for open space and recreational use in the area where the development is proposed, and if so, which land in the development can appropriately satisfy this need.

Secondly, discussions over the suitability of the particular land to be acquired by the Council as reserve contribution will need to be held as early as possible, because one piece of land may be superior to another within the same development. To determine the suitability of the land, the Council will use the following criteria together with, any other information that the Council, in its discretion, considers is relevant, in considering the particular development:

- the Council's need for the land based on adopted provision and distribution standards as recorded in the Level of Service statement for neighbourhood reserves in the Community Facilities Activity Management Plan at 1.2 hectares per 1,000 population (excluding access ways) and within easy walking distance from residences (500 metre radius); or 3.0 hectares per 1,000 population for sports parks
- the proximity of the land to other reserves and public open spaces
- the Council's capacity to pay for maintenance and improvements to any land acquired by it as a reserve contribution
- size, location and accessibility
- frontage to a roading network
- suitability of the land to be developed for the required purpose
- soils, gradient and topography
- landscape features and quality
- potential for linkages and walkways
- margins of waterways
- proximity to other desirable features
- potential for views into or from the site
- ecosystems and bio-diversity
- significant mature vegetation
- existing shelter belts
- historic and cultural significance
- safety for users
- potential for enhancement
- absence of hazards and
- vulnerability to natural hazards, including, but not limited to, earthquake damage, inundation and sedimentation.

With respect to the size of reserve land:

i. A local neighbourhood park should be 2,000 $m^2$ to 3,000 $m^2$ in size unless it serves primarily an open space function and is adjacent to other open space, where a smaller area may be acceptable.

ii. A District sports field should be a minimum of 4 hectares.

iii. If the District sports field is to also accommodate club buildings, the size should be increased to 8 hectares.

The Council considers that the benefits of open space/reserves generally need to be distributed to and enjoyed by the whole community. It therefore will not accept land which clearly benefits only a limited number of users and which is unlikely to fulfil the recreation needs of the community to a substantial extent.

In some instances Council may agree to accept land as reserve contribution that has limited recreation value but has other benefits such as a landscape strip for amenity values which would normally be identified as Local Purpose (Landscape) Reserve on subdivision scheme plans. In this case Council may give a reduced credit (up to 20%) for the land based on its utility and benefit to the community. The credit would only be given subject to the land provided not exceeding the adopted service standard for reserve provision. Where land is required solely for the purposes of creating an access way that forms part of the transportation route within the subdivision and is identified as such in the Outline Development Plan or subdivision scheme plan then no credit for that land will be given as reserve contribution. This is because the land, as with the road corridor, is primarily provided to locate the transportation network. If agreed by both parties, more land than is required as reserve contribution may be vested as reserve at no extra cost to the Council

and without additional credits being granted to the developer, but increased development and maintenance costs may be a deterrent to the Council accepting more land than it needs. It will be at the Council's discretion whether it would rather take additional land or cash for future capital improvements.

### 7.6. Use of cash contributions

Cash taken as part or all of a reserve contribution may be used for:

- the purchase of land for reserves;
- capital improvements to newly acquired land, or existing Council owned land, to provide open space and facilities for sports and recreation needed as a result of development;
- the repayment of loans (be they loans to the Council from external and/or internal funding sources) taken out for the purchase of land for possible future reserves or for capital improvements); and
- any other purposes provided for in section 205 of the Act.

### 7.7. Credits

Credits, up to a maximum as determined by Council, towards the total calculated reserves development contributions for a subdivision/development may be gained by a subdivider/developer for:

- the retention of valuable existing features on the land;
- improvements to the land vested for recreation, landscape or open space purposes;
- Land provided for storm water management.
- Land to contain water races for amenity purposes.

Credits will be assessed on a case-by-case basis at the request of the subdivider/developer, with the following factors taken into account.

#### 7.7.1. Existing features

*Trees/vegetation*

Before a developer takes out existing trees and/or shelter belts, it would be appropriate to approach the Council to see if the retention of existing vegetation would have value as a credit for the calculation of reserves contributions. The amenity value that established vegetation adds to the landscape can be considerable, in terms of shade and shelter, wildlife habitat, and retaining local character. The value of existing vegetation is often noticed after its removal, particularly in the case of shelter. It may only be possible to retain large trees and small scale shelter belts if sufficient land is set aside around them to enable trimming and maintenance to take place. Vegetation needs to be in a well maintained condition and have a minimum of 20 years' life remaining to be acceptable. Its location is also critical. Vegetation which is likely to pose health and safety risks to the community, or requires substantial maintenance to keep it safe, will not be accepted as a credit and may be required to be removed from the land as a condition of resource consent.

Any land that is to come into the Council's ownership will be cleared by the developer of noxious weeds and unsuitable vegetation.

*Landform*

Land which has topographical interest may be desirable for reserves. Features may include natural river terracing, riparian edges, wetlands, natural water features, rock formations, elevation for views, or the land may be part of those areas that come under 'Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes' B1.4 of the District Plan, Volume Two.

If the land which is to become a reserve has been excavated, filled, polluted or in any way devalued after the Council has accepted the land as a reserve contribution, the developer is required to restore, fill, topsoil and grass down the land, in consultation with the Council and to its satisfaction.

*Structures of historic or cultural interest*

It may be possible to base a subdivision theme on existing man-made features which add variety and interest to the District. Structures may include fencing, stone or brick walls, gates, paving, garden layout, farming structures, small buildings or remnants thereof, bridges, canals, memorials and historic markers. Reserve land may be taken in places where such items are located, in order to preserve them for future interest but the safety and maintenance of such features have to be acceptable to the Council.

#### 7.7.2 Improvements to the land

At the time the reserve development calculation is calculated, (usually prior to resource consent being granted) the Council will confirm if it is willing to pay for improvements to land provided in lieu of cash development contributions. No credit will be given for improvements on such land unless this has been previously agreed by the Council in writing and this may be recorded in an advice note attached to the consent decision.

Work that comes within the category of reasonable improvements of a standard the Council might itself have made to the land, over time, may have their value assessed as part of the reserve contribution.

Detailed landscape plans and a schedule of costings shall be forwarded to Council expressly for the purpose of reimbursement consideration. In confirming what qualifies as reasonable improvements, Council will give consideration to the following criteria:

- Relevancy to the recreation needs of the community
- Consistency with Council's target service levels
- The impact of improvements including any loss of the land's value as open space

- Follows good environmentally sustainable practices
- Future maintenance or replacement costs
- Alignment with Council policies, strategies and plans, in particular Council's Engineering Code of Practice and Community Facilities Activity Management Plan.

Improvements which may qualify for a credit are limited to the value of the physical improvement and include costs directly relating to their construction, supply or installation only. A credit will therefore not be given for any associated overhead costs such as design, engineering, administration or project management fees. All costs associated with establishment, routine maintenance and any replacement for the duration of the agreed defects period are also not eligible for credit.

Specific improvements, up to a maximum as determined by Council, which may constitute a credit may include but are not limited to:

- Footpaths, that are not considered part of the transportation network
- Paved areas, that contribute to the functioning of a reserve in terms of seating or picnic areas
- Seating, in a type or style as often installed by Council
- Litter bins (where there is legitimate need as per Council's litter bin guidelines)
- Landscape planting, including amenity trees and shrub / garden borders, of approved species. Street trees and gardens are not included and are not eligible for credit
- Play equipment, where there is an identified need (meets service levels in terms of distribution, target age, type of equipment etc.) and which meets all safety standards in its design and installation
- Road frontage fencing such as post and chain or bollards.

All costs associated with land formation, earthworks and the establishment of turf are not eligible for credit, as it is a requirement that land is presented in a levelled, top soiled and grassed state upon vesting to Council, as a minimum standard.

A credit will generally not be given for elaborate structures, works of art, walls and gateways, special or decorative paving, boardwalks, fountains and water features, tennis courts or anything that is intended to enhance the development to increase its market appeal rather than to offset the impact of development and the loss of open space which results. Such improvements would be assessed through the engineering approval process to ensure they do not lead to greater than normal maintenance costs for the Council, once it becomes owner of the improvements.

All works carried out on land which is to come into Council ownership must meet the Council's Engineering Codes and relevant safety standards.

The Council reserves the right to take cash in lieu of improvements so it may develop either the land in question or land elsewhere in the community, where increased demands for facilities are already being felt or are anticipated. The Council may want to involve the new residents in the design of their reserve land at a later date, in which case cash will be taken to pay for this work in the future. The land will be prepared, top-soiled and grassed by the developer to the minimum standards and specifications for turf establishment (as per Councils Engineering Code of Practice - Part 10) and be presented in a tidy condition before being vested in Council.

Pathways and land for access ways (including cycle ways) which are requested by the Council to form part of an integrated transportation network will be paid for by the developer and will not form part of the reserve contribution. This will be so even when the land on which they are routed may be agreed to become reserve land (other than road reserve) vested in Council. This can viewed in the same way as the road pavements and related infrastructure are inherently provided at the developers cost as part of its obligations to provide a properly provisioned and connected roading network to service the development. The same will apply to the creation and formation of supporting walking and cycling networks utilising pathways that contribute to an overall transportation network that equally service the development. This is in line with the goals and objectives of Council's Walking and Cycling Strategy, and the District Plan, which seeks to provide for better urban form, and a more sustainable land transport system that utilises transport modes other than those exclusively associated with just roads and motor vehicles.

The type of circumstances that would likely result in a pathway required to be provided by the developer that would not qualify as being considered being part of any reserve contribution assessment would include:

- Those situations where pathways are required to contribute to the development of an integrated transport network;
- Those pathways required to link between existing and through new developments by a succession of logically connected reserves;
- Where pathways are utilised in preference to on road facilities as may be otherwise required by Council's roading standards;
- Where identified as part of, or contributing to, linkages identified in Council's District Plan (including Outline Development Plans), Structure and Township Plans, and the Council's Walking and Cycling Strategy; and
- Those situations that support the outcomes of the Design Guide for Residential subdivision in Urban Living Zones.

Otherwise the Council, in its discretion, may view the pathway as more of an enhancement of a reserve that serves no real transport purpose for assessment as part of a reserve contribution. This is where it may contribute to the localised function and amenity of a reserve, in conjunction with any other related improvements on a small and localised scale.

### 7.7.3. Stormwater management areas

Land is vested in Council as part of subdivision development to contain structures for storm water management are generally not eligible for credit as the land is primarily provided to manage the storm water requirements for the subdivision.

However storm water management can include above ground structures and features such as swales, retention basins, wetlands and streams, together with riparian planting. This approach can enhance access linkages, landscape, recreation, ecology, and cultural values, in addition to land drainage.

While its primary purpose may be for stormwater management, the land can serve a secondary function as open space. Subject to Council's discretion and meeting relevant criteria set out above under paragraph 7.5, *Criteria for Taking Land instead of Cash*, a credit towards a reserve contribution may be gained for land vested in Council for storm water management. To be considered for a credit the land must;

- add to an existing reserve or
- be co-located with a recreation reserve to be vested in Council and
- not exceed the adopted service standard for reserve provision when considered with other reserves vested as part of the subdivision (if any).

In such a case, up to 20% of the value of the land used for stormwater management may be credited towards development contributions for that development. Where sites provided for storm water management meet the criteria above and a credit is given for the land this shall not extend to improvements on the land and no credits will be given for improvements.

Discussions should be entered into as early as possible if the developer is contemplating the inclusion of a combined stormwater/open space feature as it will be dependent on a number of factors which should be identified at the outset and may affect other infrastructure, for example, the transportation layout.

### 7.7.4. Water race reserves

Where water races pass through sub-divisions there is an opportunity to integrate these into the landscape of the development area to provide additional amenity. This can provide landscape, recreation and ecology values as well as maintaining the primary stock water supply function. Where, as part of the subdivision development, land is required to contain or realign stock water races through a subdivision it will need to be of sufficient width to enable the water race to be cleared to comply with the Stock Water Bylaw. Where the land required for the water race adjoins a recreation reserve to be set aside in the subdivision a credit for up to a maximum of 20% of the land value (as valued in accordance with section 7.3) may be gained. The area containing the water race should be created in a separate land parcel and identified as a Local Purpose (Utility) reserve. Where sites provided for water races gain a credit for the land this shall not extend to improvements on the land and no credits will be given for improvements.

### 7.7.5. Reserve Classification and Credit

When land is accepted as a credit towards reserve contribution it must be vested in Council with an appropriate reserve classification in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977. The types of reserve to be vested must be agreed by Council when the consent is lodged and the reserve classification identified on the approved plan. When titles for the reserve are created and lodged they must record the agreed reserve classification.

Each type of reserve will receive a credit towards reserve contribution based on the following percentage of the agreed valuation:

| Reserve Classification | % Credit | Criteria |
|---|---|---|
| Recreation Reserve | Up to 100% | Normally receive 100% unless provision levels are exceeded |
| Local Purpose (Landscape) Reserve | Up to 20% | Normally receive 20% unless provision levels are exceeded |
| Local Purpose (Stormwater) Reserve | 0% to 20% | Credit subject to factors outlined in 7.7.3 |
| Local Purpose (Utility) Reserve | 0% to 20% | Credit subject to factors outlined in 7.7.4 |
| Local Purpose (Access Way) Reserve | 0% | No credit available (refer 7.5) |
| Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve | 0% | No credit available |

## 8. OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN AREAS – GROUPED ASSETS

There are defined areas where the Council has established an Outline Development Plan (**ODP**) in the District Plan as a way to co-ordinate the development of land in fragmented ownership. This involves the building of network infrastructure by the Council to allow development to occur in an integrated fashion in keeping with community expectations for an urban area.

The cost of this infrastructure will be recouped from developers (who are the beneficiaries), by means of development contributions. Note that this policy applies only to new developments in the areas identified below and not to all ODPs in the District Plan.

### 8.1. Rolleston Lowes Road Outline Development Plan Area

The Lowes Road Structure Plan area is comprised of three sub-areas. These are based on the road network which naturally divides into these areas which have different development intensities and therefore quite different roading costs. The cost of road upgrading has also been assessed separately for each area in the same way, the costs of walkways/cycleways in the north have been treated separately from those in the south.

### 8.1.1 Further section 101(3) analysis

Before making the decision to fund the development plan area in the manner set out in Table 1 the Council gave consideration to:

- the general factors set out in paragraph 2.4 above; and
- the following specific factors,

in accordance with the requirements of section 101(3) of the Act.

| | |
|---|---|
| The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes | A clean environment,<br>A healthy community,<br>A safe place to live, work and play and<br>An accessible district |
| The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals, in relation to the activity | Capital expenditure will provide network capacity and therefore benefit to the growth community within the relevant ODP.<br><br>Council intends to recover the cost of growth from the development community. Improving levels of service, historical catchup or asset renewal will be funded from other sources of revenue by the existing community. |
| The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur | Capital expenditure often has benefits extending beyond the 10 year horizon of the LTP. For each of the individual capital expenditure projects the Council determines the length of time over which the asset created by the expenditure will provide a benefit to the community. |
| The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity | New development occurring within an ODP requires the Council to have new network infrastructure assets in place to serve that ODP.<br><br>Council has identified the capital expenditure necessary to provide the network infrastructure capacity needed by the growth community.<br><br>It is appropriate that the growth community bear the capital cost of the network infrastructure which is required by growth in an ODP area and development contributions are an appropriate mechanism to achieve this. |
| The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities | The benefits of additional network infrastructure accrue to the new or improved properties in an ODP area generating demand for that capacity. The Council's view is that the use of development contributions to partially or fully fund the cost of additional network infrastructure is best done in proportion to the benefit received by the growth community.<br><br>The benefits of funding additional network infrastructure capacity to meet demand from development include greater transparency and efficiency by requiring an appropriate share of the actual costs to be paid by developers.<br><br>Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. In particular:<br>• It is recognized that some allotments will receive a very high degree of benefit from the structure plan and that others will receive a lower degree of benefit.<br>• Some developments derive direct benefits as they have direct access to the new roads. It is appropriate that these lots should pay a higher proportion of the costs of development than those who do not benefit so directly. There are other lots which pay a lower proportion as they have no direct access onto the new roads although they benefit from greater connectivity. These allotments will pay a 'low' charge. In the area north of Lowes Road there are a small number of deep allotments which benefit from new roading on one side but which will still need to provide substantial internal roading. These lots have been assessed to pay an intermediate amount.<br>• In the north, 'low' benefitting properties pay 20% of what 'high' properties pay. 'Medium' benefitting properties pay 70%.<br>• In the south, low benefitting properties pay 10%. This is because the need for roading in the south is less to do with general connectivity and more to do with providing access. |
| In addition to the factors above, the Council has assessed the overall impact of the allocation of liability for the revenue needs of the community | The liability for revenue falls proportionally on the growth community.<br><br>Council has considered the negative impact of the allocation of liability for revenue on the growth community and considers that the level of development contributions is affordable. |

### 8.1.2 Who Gets Charged

The level of benefit has been assessed for each allotment in the area (as at 1 January 2010). Contributions will be levied according to this assessment on the subdivision of the allotment and any subsequent subdivision of child allotments.

### 8.1.3 What is being provided?

The Council will assume responsibility for the provision of the following infrastructure within the ODP area. Developers will be required to cover the proportion of costs indicated:

- all roads shown on the Lowes Road Outline Development Plan area as shown in the District Plan, including associated stormwater disposal and street lighting (90%);
- water and sewer pipes along the road corridors shown in the structure plan (90%);
- the purchase of land for and formation of walkways and cycle ways shown in the ODP (50%);
- upgrading of Lowes Road, Jozecom Place and Fairhurst Place (90%).

The balance of costs not funded from development contributions levied over this structure plan area will be funded by either the Council's general rates or development contributions for stormwater systems levied over the wider Rolleston area. The level of this funding reflects the Council's assessment of the distribution of benefits arising from the new infrastructure.

## 8.2. Lincoln Outline Development Plan Area 4

The Lincoln Outline Development Plan Area 4 is an area to the north of Lincoln bounded by Birchs and Tancreds Roads. It is a conventional residential development area in accordance with the Lincoln Structure Plan.

### 8.2.1 Further section 101(3) analysis

Before making the decision to fund the development plan area in the manner set out in Table 1 the Council gave consideration to:

- the general factors set out in paragraph 2.4 above; and
- the following specific factors,

in accordance with the requirements of section 101(3) of the Act.

| | |
|---|---|
| The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes | A clean environment,<br>A healthy community,<br>A safe place to live, work and play and<br>An accessible district |
| The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals, in relation to the activity | Capital expenditure will provide network capacity and therefore benefit to the growth community within the relevant ODP.<br><br>Council intends to recover the cost of growth from the development community. Improving levels of service, historical catchup or asset renewal will be funded from other sources of revenue by the existing community. |
| The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur | For each of the individual capital expenditure projects the Council determines the length of time over which the asset created by the expenditure will provide a benefit to the community. |
| The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity | New development occurring within an ODP requires the Council to have new network infrastructure assets in place to serve that ODP.<br><br>Council has identified the capital expenditure necessary to provide the network infrastructure capacity needed by the growth community.<br><br>It is appropriate that the growth community bear the capital cost of the network infrastructure which is required by growth in an ODP area and development contributions are an appropriate mechanism to achieve this. |
| The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities | The benefits of additional network infrastructure accrue to the new or improved properties in an ODP area generating demand for that capacity. The Council's view is that the use of development contributions to partially or fully fund the cost of additional network infrastructure is best done in proportion to the benefit received by the growth community.<br><br>The benefits of funding additional network infrastructure capacity to meet demand from development include greater transparency and efficiency by requiring an appropriate share of the actual costs to be paid by developers.<br><br>Council has the appropriate systems in place to separately identify the charges and costs of this activity. |
| In addition to the factors above, the Council has assessed the overall impact of the allocation | The liability for revenue falls proportionally on the growth community. |

| | |
|---|---|
| of liability for the revenue needs of the community | Council has considered the negative impact of the allocation of liability for revenue on the growth community and considers that the level of development contributions is affordable. |

**8.2.2 Who Gets Charged**

All new developments within the Lincoln Outline Development Plan Area 4 per the map in Appendix2 to this policy will be subject to the development contribution.

**8.2.3 What is being provided?**

The Council will provide certain roading and associated services including within the carriageway, and a wastewater pump station.

HOW TO WORK OUT THE DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION PAYABLE

| |
|---|
| ***STEP 1*** |
| Determine in which location within the District your development is to occur |
| ***STEP 2*** |
| Go to the Development Contributions Schedule (Table 1) and identify the fees payable per unit of demand for your development contribution area |
| ***STEP 3*** |
| Establish how many units of demand your development will create for each of the community facilities |
| ***STEP 4*** |
| Multiply the units of demand (step 3) by the fee per unit of demand (step 2) to determine the total development contributions payable |

# Appendix 1: Schedule of Assets as per Section 201 A

| | Net Expenditure incurred pre 2021 $ | Expenditure planned 2021-2031 $ | Expenditure post 2031 $ | Total Cost $ | % of total cost funded from Development Contribution % | % funded from other sources % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Water** | | | | | | |
| **Prebbleton Water** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 814,442 | | | 814,442 | | |
| Prebbleton Growth | - | 2,932,472 | - | 2,932,472 | 100% | 0% |
| Interest | - | 197,029 | - | 197,029 | 100% | 0% |
| | 814,442 | 3,129,501 | - | 3,943,943 | | |
| **Rolleston Water** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 171,093 | | | 171,093 | | |
| Rolleston Growth | - | 10,824,751 | - | 10,824,751 | 100% | 0% |
| Interest | - | 487,258 | - | 487,258 | 100% | 0% |
| | 171,093 | 11,312,009 | - | 11,483,102 | | |
| **Southbridge Water** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 22,962 | | | 22,962 | | |
| Southbridge Growth | | 165,856 | | 165,856 | 100% | 0% |
| Interest | - | 16,225 | - | 16,225 | 100% | 0% |
| | 22,962 | 182,081 | - | 205,043 | | |
| **Lincoln Water** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 1,381,143 | | | 1,381,143 | | |
| Lincoln Growth | - | 1,005,032 | - | 1,005,032 | 100% | 0% |
| Reservoir | - | 2,123,820 | - | 2,123,820 | 90% | 10% |
| Interest | - | 478,643 | - | 478,643 | 100% | 0% |
| | 1,381,143 | 3,607,495 | - | 4,988,638 | | |
| **Darfield Water** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 1,396,166 | | | 1,396,166 | | |
| Darfield Growth | - | 1,555,990 | - | 1,555,990 | 81% | 30% |
| Interest | - | 339,271 | - | 339,271 | 100% | 0% |
| | 1,396,166 | 1,895,261 | - | 3,291,427 | | |
| **Kirwee** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 201,176 | | | 201,176 | | |
| Kirwee growth | - | 272,829 | - | 272,829 | 100% | 0% |
| Interest | - | 84,428 | - | 84,428 | 100% | 0% |
| | 201,176 | 357,257 | - | 558,433 | | |
| **Leeston** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 272,446 | | | 272,446 | | |
| Well and Pipework Upgrade | - | 1,256,962 | - | 1,256,962 | 95% | 0% |
| Interest | - | 178,315 | - | 178,315 | 100% | 0% |
| | 272,446 | 1,435,277 | - | 1,707,723 | | |
| **West Melton** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 142,331 | | | 142,331 | | |
| West Melton Growth | - | 1,326,904 | - | 1,326,904 | 50% | 0% |
| Interest | - | 3,976 | - | 3,976 | 100% | 0% |
| | 142,331 | 1,330,880 | - | 1,473,211 | | |
| **Sewerage** | | | | | | |
| **Selwyn Sewerage Scheme** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 19,365,800 | | | 19,365,800 | | |
| Sewerage Treatment and Reticulation | | 74,691,724 | 113,398,155 | 188,089,879 | 74% | 26% |
| Interest | | 9,044,499 | 21,389,576 | 30,434,075 | 100% | |
| | 19,365,800 | 83,736,223 | 134,787,731 | 237,889,754 | | |
| **Stormwater** | | | | | | |
| **Lincoln** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 2,128,026 | | | 2,128,026 | | |
| Interest | - | 220,305 | - | 220,305 | 100% | |
| | 2,128,026 | 220,305 | - | 2,348,332 | | |

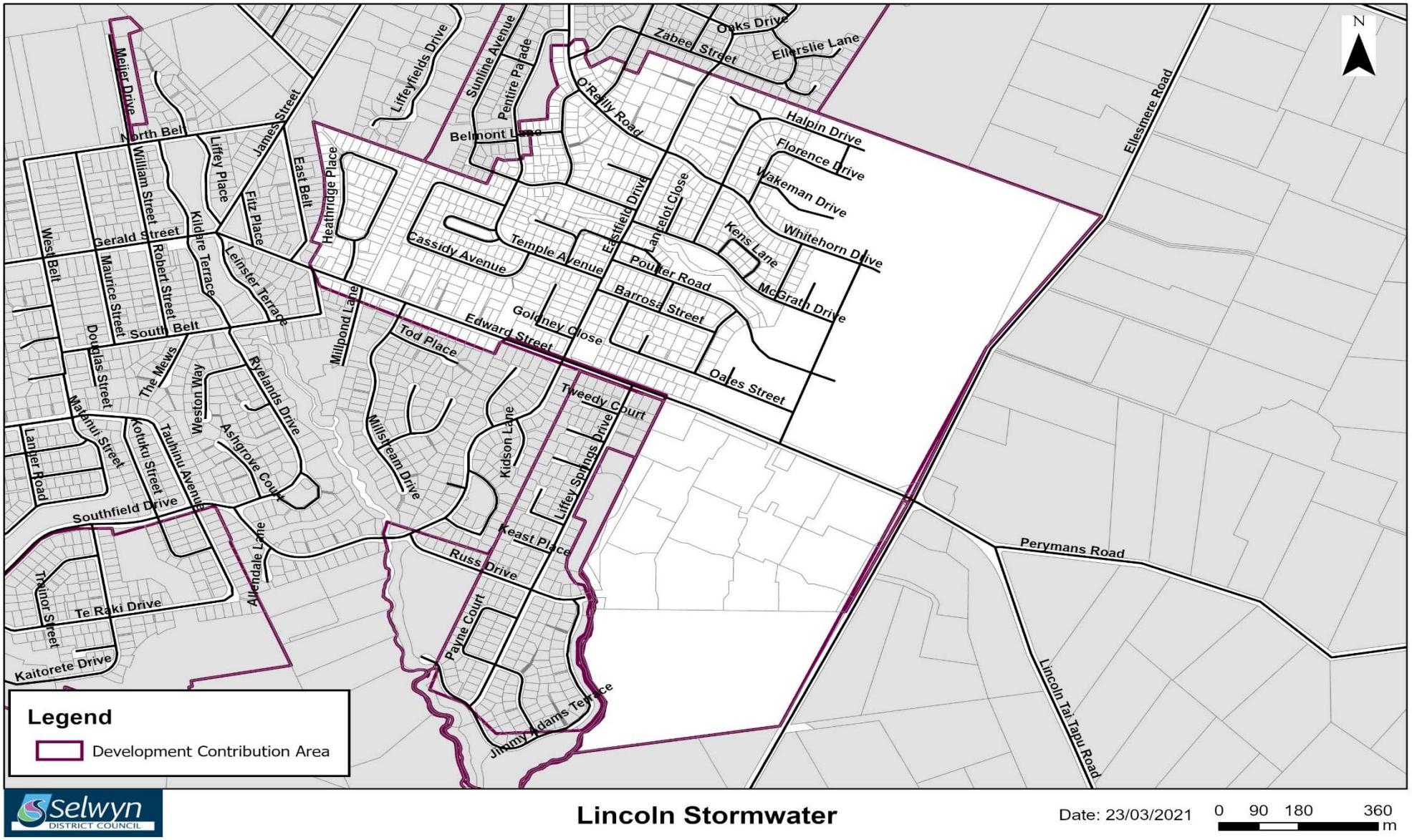
| **Transportation- Roading** | Net Expenditure incurred pre 2021 $ | Expenditure planned 2021-2031 $ | Expenditure post 2031 $ | Total Cost $ | % of total cost funded from Development Contribution % | % funded from other sources % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Eastern Selwyn Development Area** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | (9,713,039) | - | - | (9,713,039) | | |
| Burnham School Rd Widening | - | - | 1,238,586 | 1,238,586 | 9% | 91% |
| Wordsworth St Extension | - | 740,000 | - | 740,000 | 38% | 62% |
| Traffic Signals at Rolleston Dr/Tennyson St | - | 3,000,000 | - | 3,000,000 | 31% | 69% |
| Town Centre Signage | - | 14,433 | - | 14,433 | 0% | 100% |
| Town Centre Car Parks | - | 4,995,136 | - | 4,995,136 | 30% | 70% |
| Weedons Ross Rd Widening | - | - | 2,098,690 | 2,098,690 | 7% | 93% |
| Tennyson/Moore St Roundabout | - | 1,175,609 | - | 1,175,609 | 19% | 81% |
| Moore St Extension | - | 1,661,945 | - | 1,661,945 | 23% | 77% |
| Markham Way Traffic Calming | - | 309,600 | - | 309,600 | 9% | 91% |
| Railway Rd Izone Upgrade | - | 516,000 | - | 516,000 | 7% | 93% |
| Hoskyns Rd Widening Stage 1 | - | 2,039,918 | - | 2,039,918 | 8% | 92% |
| George Holmes Rd Upgrade | - | 265,740 | - | 265,740 | 4% | 96% |
| Lowes Rd/Levi Dr/Masefield Dr Roundabout | - | 3,939,285 | - | 3,939,285 | 14% | 86% |
| Brookside Road/Rolleston Dr Roundabout | - | 656,274 | - | 656,274 | 9% | 91% |
| Broadlands Dr Stage 3 Extension Helpet | - | - | 3,165,237 | 3,165,237 | 59% | 41% |
| Goulds/East Maddisons Rd Roundabout - Faringdon | - | 3,157,700 | - | 3,157,700 | 43% | 57% |
| Relocated Rolleston Park N Ride | - | 4,159,072 | - | 4,159,072 | 20% | 80% |
| Jones Rd/Two Chain Road Realignment | - | 3,474,450 | - | 3,474,450 | 8% | 92% |
| Two Chain Rd Widening Stage 1 | - | 579,075 | - | 579,075 | 9% | 91% |
| Rolleston Dr Access Upgrade | - | 1,980,000 | - | 1,980,000 | 21% | 79% |
| Wordsworth St South | - | 1,750,000 | - | 1,750,000 | 27% | 73% |
| Springston Rolleston Rd Upgrade Stage 2 | - | 118,680 | - | 118,680 | 7% | 93% |
| Foster Park Park N Ride Formalisation | - | 531,480 | - | 531,480 | 13% | 87% |
| East Maddisons Rd Kerb and Channel | - | 229,696 | - | 229,696 | 16% | 84% |
| Walkers Rd/Two Chain Rd Roundabout | - | 1,389,780 | - | 1,389,780 | 14% | 86% |
| Selwyn/Weedons Rd Roundabout | - | 5,362,785 | - | 5,362,785 | 44% | 56% |
| Lincoln Rolleston Rd/Selwyn Road Intersection Upgr | - | 1,839,435 | - | 1,839,435 | 22% | 78% |
| Burnham School Rd/Dunns Crossing Rd Traffic Signal | - | - | 4,128,570 | 4,128,570 | 17% | 83% |
| Lowes Rd/Dunns Crossing Rd Roundabout | - | - | 3,642,900 | 3,642,900 | 18% | 82% |
| Rolleston and Lincoln Bus Stop Improvement Prograi | - | 1,017,343 | - | 1,017,343 | 0% | 100% |
| Shelter and RTI at Lincoln Events Centre | - | 53,000 | - | 53,000 | 0% | 100% |
| Tancreds Rd Seal Extension | | 260,425 | - | 260,425 | 17% | 83% |
| Lincoln Carpark Stage 1 | | 768,934 | - | 768,934 | 10% | 90% |
| Gerald St/West Belt Traffic Signals | - | 2,251,020 | - | 2,251,020 | 10% | 90% |
| Gerald St Upgrade Eastern End | - | 4,502,040 | - | 4,502,040 | 23% | 77% |
| Expanded Lincoln Park N Ride | | 2,316,300 | - | 2,316,300 | 13% | 87% |
| Ellesmere Junction & Weedons IS (SNP) | | - | - | 0 | 12% | 88% |
| Meijer Dr Extension | - | 1,787,595 | - | 1,787,595 | 12% | 88% |
| Lincoln Carpark Stage 2 | - | 858,046 | - | 858,046 | 10% | 90% |
| Gerald/Vernon Dr Traffic Signals (SNP) | - | 3,065,725 | - | 3,065,725 | 13% | 87% |
| Gerald St Upgrade Transitional Section | - | 4,292,015 | - | 4,292,015 | 21% | 79% |
| Gerald/James/Edward Traffic Signals | - | - | 2,674,800 | 2,674,800 | 11% | 89% |
| Russ Drive L2 Culvert | - | - | - | 0 | 39% | 61% |
| Gerald St Upgrade Western End | - | - | 3,343,500 | 3,343,500 | 29% | 71% |
| Traffic Signals Springs/Gerald/Ellesmere Junction Rd | - | - | 4,680,900 | 4,680,900 | 20% | 80% |
| Rolleston and Lincoln Bus Stop Improvement Prograi | - | 330,657 | - | 330,657 | 0% | 100% |
| Trents Rd widening | - | 397,320 | - | 397,320 | 7% | 93% |
| Shands/Trents Rd Roundabout (SNP) | - | 4,644,000 | - | 4,644,000 | 7% | 93% |
| Shands/Hamptons Rd Roundabout (SNP) | - | 5,314,800 | - | 5,314,800 | 7% | 93% |
| Ellesmere Rd Seal Widening | - | 2,132,891 | - | 2,132,891 | 7% | 93% |
| Hamptons Rd Widening | - | 546,895 | - | 546,895 | 7% | 93% |
| Springs/Hamptons Rd Roundabout (SNP) | - | 3,828,265 | - | 3,828,265 | 7% | 93% |
| Springs Road /Tosswill Road Traffic Signals | | 2,895,375 | - | 2,895,375 | 15% | 85% |
| Prebbleton Streets Upgrade (3 original Streets) | | - | 3,086,000 | 3,086,000 | 0% | 100% |
| Springs Rd Upgrade Stage 2 | - | - | 1,003,050 | 1,003,050 | 15% | 85% |
| Templeton to Prebbleton Cycleway | - | 1,312,548 | - | 1,312,548 | 14% | 86% |
| Jones Rd Cycleway | - | 775,961 | - | 775,961 | 14% | 86% |
| Rolleston South to RIZ Cycleway | - | - | 913,385 | 913,385 | 14% | 86% |
| Rolleston to Burnham Cycleway | - | 3,310,983 | - | 3,310,983 | 14% | 86% |
| Darfield to Kirwee Cycleway | - | - | 3,302,856 | 3,302,856 | 30% | 70% |
| West Melton to Rolleston Cycleway | - | - | 2,548,980 | 2,548,980 | 14% | 86% |
| Prebbleton to CSM1 Cycleway | - | - | 668,700 | 668,700 | 14% | 86% |
| Leeston to Southbridge Cycleway | - | - | 4,735,770 | 4,735,770 | 30% | 70% |
| Springston to Rolleston Cycleway | - | - | 1,960,428 | 1,960,428 | 14% | 86% |
| Springs Rd to Lincoln (Boundary Rd to Hub) Cycleway | - | - | - | 0 | 14% | 86% |
| Mathias St - Level Crossing Pedestrian Upgrade | - | 82,034 | - | 82,034 | 0% | 100% |
| Mathias St Level Crossing Upgrade | - | 273,448 | - | 273,448 | 0% | 100% |
| McMillan St - Level Crossing Pedestrian Upgrade | - | 82,034 | - | 82,034 | 0% | 100% |
| Perrin Pl - Level Crossing Pedestrian Upgrade | - | 54,690 | - | 54,690 | 0% | 100% |
| Creyke Rd Level Crossing Upgrade | | 297,933 | - | 297,933 | 0% | 100% |
| North Terrace Level Crossing Upgrade | | 324,928 | - | 324,928 | 0% | 100% |
| Horndon St North Level Crossing Upgrade | - | - | 401,220 | 401,220 | 0% | 100% |
| Homebush Rd level Crossing Upgrade | - | - | 354,025 | 354,025 | 0% | 100% |
| Weedons Ross Rd Main St West Melton Upgrade | - | 258,000 | - | 258,000 | 0% | 100% |
| Hoskyns Rd Widening Stage 2 | - | 858,403 | - | 858,403 | 0% | 100% |
| Interest | | (972,597) | (82,860) | (1,055,457) | | |
| | (9,713,039) | 91,807,102 | 43,864,736 | 125,958,799 | | |

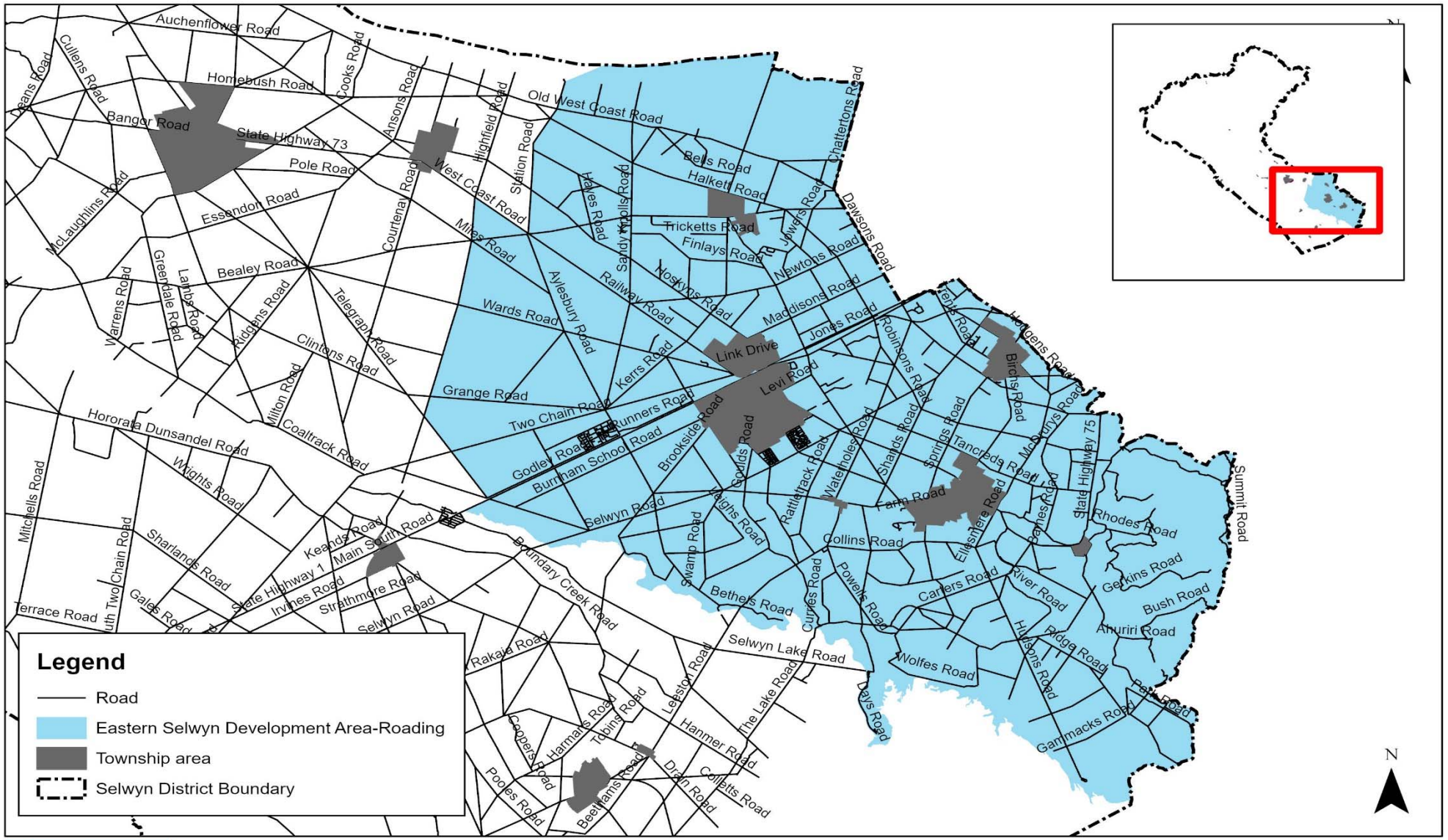
| Transportation- Roading | Net Expenditure incurred pre 2021 $ | Expenditure planned 2021-2031 $ | Expenditure post 2031 $ | Total Cost $ | % of total cost funded from Development Contribution % | % funded from other sources % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rest of District** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | - | - | - | - | | |
| Burnham School Rd Widening | - | - | 1,238,586 | 1,238,586 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Wordsworth St Extension | - | 740,000 | - | 740,000 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Traffic Signals at Rolleston Dr/Tennyson St | - | 3,000,000 | - | 3,000,000 | 0.5% | 99.5% |
| Town Centre Signage | - | 14,433 | - | 14,433 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Town Centre Car Parks | - | 4,995,136 | - | 4,995,136 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Weedons Ross Rd Widening | - | - | 2,098,690 | 2,098,690 | 0.4% | 99.6% |
| Tennyson/Moore St Roundabout | - | 1,175,609 | - | 1,175,609 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| Moore St Extension | - | 1,661,945 | - | 1,661,945 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| Markham Way Traffic Calming | - | 309,600 | - | 309,600 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Railway Rd Izone Upgrade | - | 516,000 | - | 516,000 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| Hoskyns Rd Widening Stage 1 | - | 2,039,918 | - | 2,039,918 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| George Holmes Rd Upgrade | - | 265,740 | - | 265,740 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Lowes Rd/Levi Dr/Masefield Dr Roundabout | - | 3,939,285 | - | 3,939,285 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Brookside Road/Rolleston Dr Roundabout | - | 656,274 | - | 656,274 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Broadlands Dr Stage 3 Extension Helpet | - | - | 3,165,237 | 3,165,237 | 0.7% | 99.3% |
| Goulds/East Maddisons Rd Roundabout - Faringdon | - | 3,157,700 | - | 3,157,700 | 0.4% | 99.6% |
| Relocated Rolleston Park N Ride | - | 4,159,072 | - | 4,159,072 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Jones Rd/Two Chain Road Realignment | - | 3,474,450 | - | 3,474,450 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| Two Chain Rd Widening Stage 1 | - | 579,075 | - | 579,075 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Rolleston Dr Access Upgrade | - | 1,980,000 | - | 1,980,000 | 0.4% | 99.6% |
| Wordsworth St South | - | 1,750,000 | - | 1,750,000 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Springston Rolleston Rd Upgrade Stage 2 | - | 118,680 | - | 118,680 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Foster Park Park N Ride Formalisation | - | 531,480 | - | 531,480 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| East Maddisons Rd Kerb and Channel | - | 229,696 | - | 229,696 | 0.2% | 99.8% |
| Walkers Rd/Two Chain Rd Roundabout | - | 1,389,780 | - | 1,389,780 | 0.5% | 99.5% |
| Selwyn/Weedons Rd Roundabout | - | 5,362,785 | - | 5,362,785 | 1.7% | 98.3% |
| Lincoln Rolleston Rd/Selwyn Road Intersection Upgr | - | 1,839,435 | - | 1,839,435 | 0.8% | 99.2% |
| Burnham School Rd/Dunns Crossing Rd Traffic Signal | - | - | 4,128,570 | 4,128,570 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| Lowes Rd/Dunns Crossing Rd Roundabout | - | - | 3,642,900 | 3,642,900 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| Rolleston and Lincoln Bus Stop Improvement Prograi | - | 1,017,343 | - | 1,017,343 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Shelter and RTI at Lincoln Events Centre | | 53,000 | - | 53,000 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Tancreds Rd Seal Extension | | 260,425 | - | 260,425 | 0.4% | 99.6% |
| Lincoln Carpark Stage 1 | - | 768,934 | - | 768,934 | 0.4% | 99.6% |
| Gerald St/West Belt Traffic Signals | - | 2,251,020 | - | 2,251,020 | 0.4% | 99.6% |
| Gerald St Upgrade Eastern End | | 4,502,040 | - | 4,502,040 | 0.7% | 99.3% |
| Expanded Lincoln Park N Ride | | 2,316,300 | - | 2,316,300 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Ellesmere Junction & Weedons IS (SNP) | - | - | - | - | 0.8% | 99.2% |
| Meijer Dr Extension | - | 1,787,595 | - | 1,787,595 | 0.5% | 99.5% |
| Lincoln Carpark Stage 2 | - | 858,046 | - | 858,046 | 0.4% | 99.6% |
| Gerald/Vernon Dr Traffic Signals (SNP) | - | 3,065,725 | - | 3,065,725 | 0.6% | 99.4% |
| Gerald St Upgrade Transitional Section | - | 4,292,015 | - | 4,292,015 | 0.8% | 99.2% |
| Gerald/James/Edward Traffic Signals | - | - | 2,674,800 | 2,674,800 | 0.3% | 99.7% |
| Russ Drive L2 Culvert | - | - | - | - | 0.6% | 99.4% |
| Gerald St Upgrade Western End | - | - | 3,343,500 | 3,343,500 | 1.4% | 98.6% |
| Traffic Signals Springs/Gerald/Ellesmere Junction Rd | - | - | 4,680,900 | 4,680,900 | 1.0% | 99.0% |
| Rolleston and Lincoln Bus Stop Improvement Prograi | - | 330,657 | - | 330,657 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Trents Rd widening | - | 397,320 | - | 397,320 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Shands/Trents Rd Roundabout (SNP) | - | 4,644,000 | - | 4,644,000 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Shands/Hamptons Rd Roundabout (SNP) | - | 5,314,800 | - | 5,314,800 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Ellesmere Rd Seal Widening | - | 2,132,891 | - | 2,132,891 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Hamptons Rd Widening | - | 546,895 | - | 546,895 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Springs/Hamptons Rd Roundabout (SNP) | | 3,828,265 | - | 3,828,265 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Springs Road /Tosswill Road Traffic Signals | | 2,895,375 | - | 2,895,375 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Prebbleton Streets Upgrade (3 original Streets) | - | - | 3,086,000 | 3,086,000 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Springs Rd Upgrade Stage 2 | - | - | 1,003,050 | 1,003,050 | 0.1% | 99.9% |
| Templeton to Prebbleton Cycleway | - | 1,312,548 | - | 1,312,548 | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Jones Rd Cycleway | - | 775,961 | - | 775,961 | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Rolleston South to RIZ Cycleway | - | - | 913,385 | 913,385 | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Rolleston to Burnham Cycleway | - | 3,310,983 | - | 3,310,983 | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Darfield to Kirwee Cycleway | - | - | 3,302,856 | 3,302,856 | 7.5% | 92.5% |
| West Melton to Rolleston Cycleway | - | - | 2,548,980 | 2,548,980 | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Prebbleton to CSM1 Cycleway | - | - | 668,700 | 668,700 | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Leeston to Southbridge Cycleway | - | - | 4,735,770 | 4,735,770 | 7.5% | 92.5% |
| Springston to Rolleston Cycleway | - | - | 1,960,428 | 1,960,428 | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Springs Rd to Lincoln (Boundary Rd to Hub) Cycleway | - | - | - | - | 3.7% | 96.3% |
| Mathias St - Level Crossing Pedestrian Upgrade | - | 82,034 | - | 82,034 | 12.3% | 87.8% |
| Mathias St Level Crossing Upgrade | - | 273,448 | - | 273,448 | 36.8% | 63.3% |
| McMillan St - Level Crossing Pedestrian Upgrade | - | 82,034 | - | 82,034 | 12.3% | 87.8% |
| Perrin Pl - Level Crossing Pedestrian Upgrade | | 54,690 | - | 54,690 | 12.3% | 87.8% |
| Creyke Rd Level Crossing Upgrade | | 297,933 | - | 297,933 | 12.3% | 87.8% |
| North Terrace Level Crossing Upgrade | - | 324,928 | - | 324,928 | 12.3% | 87.8% |
| Horndon St North Level Crossing Upgrade | - | - | 401,220 | 401,220 | 24.5% | 75.5% |
| Homebush Rd level Crossing Upgrade | - | - | 354,025 | 354,025 | 12.3% | 87.8% |
| Weedons Ross Rd Main St West Melton Upgrade | - | 258,000 | - | 258,000 | 0.0% | 100.0% |
| Hoskyns Rd Widening Stage 2 | - | 858,403 | - | 858,403 | 17.2% | 82.9% |
| Interest | - | (43,606) | (16,497) | (60,103) | 100% | 0% |
| | - | 92,736,094 | 43,931,099 | 136,667,193 | | |

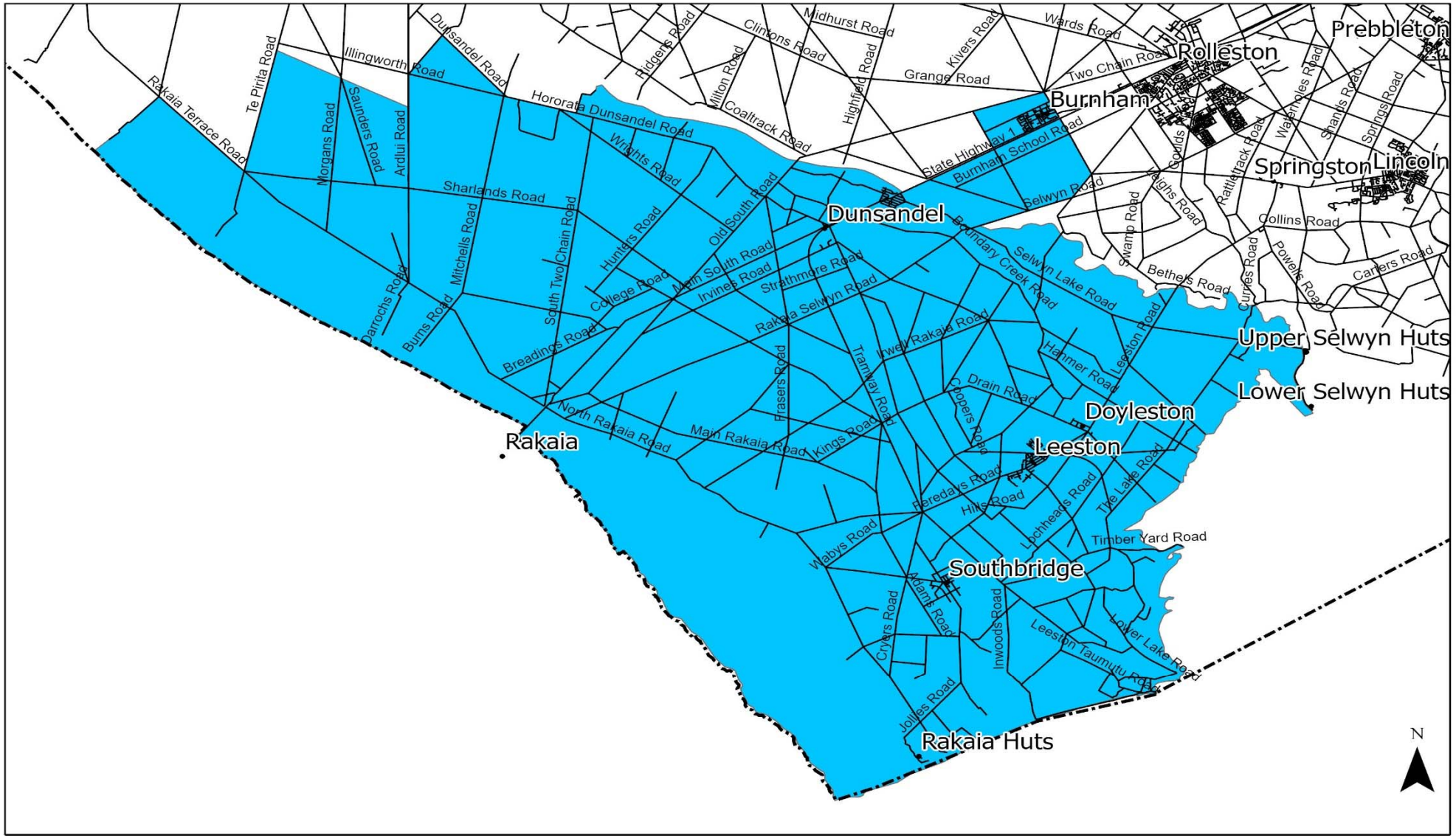
| | Net Expenditure incurred pre 2021 $ | Expenditure planned 2021-2031 $ | Expenditure post 2031 $ | Total Cost $ | % of total cost funded from Development Contribution % | % funded from other sources % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Lincoln ODP4** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 2,517,739 | | - | 2,517,739 | | |
| Interest | | 266,665 | - | 266,665 | 100.0% | 0.0% |
| | 2,517,739 | 266,665 | - | 2,784,404 | | |
| **Broadlands Drive - Section 2 Title Plan SO494531** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 1,180,584 | - | - | 1,180,584 | | |
| Interest | | - | - | - | | |
| | 1,180,584 | - | - | 1,180,584 | | |
| **Lowes Rd ODP Area** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | 1,812,871 | - | - | 1,812,871 | | |
| Lowes Road ODP TOTAL AREA | | - | - | - | | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: North High | - | - | - | - | | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: North Medium | - | - | - | - | | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: North Low | - | - | - | - | | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Fairhurst High | - | - | - | - | | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Fairhurst Low | - | - | - | - | | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Jozecom High | - | - | - | - | | |
| Lowes Road ODP Area: Jozecom Low | - | - | - | - | | |
| | 1,812,871 | - | - | 1,812,871 | | |
| **Reserves** | | | | | | |
| **Ellesmere Ward** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | (741,892) | - | - | (741,892) | | |
| Land Credits | - | 1,539,363 | - | 1,539,363 | 100% | 0% |
| Improvement Credits | - | 0 | - | 0 | 100% | 0% |
| Dunsandel TownshipNew Passive Reserve | - | 104,031 | - | 104,031 | 83% | 17% |
| Leeston TownshipNew Reserve Development | - | 390,811 | - | 390,811 | 100% | 0% |
| Southbridge TownshipNew Reserve/Playground | - | 166,316 | - | 166,316 | 95% | 5% |
| Leeston CCConstruction Design & Consents | - | 190,200 | - | 190,200 | 12% | 88% |
| Leeston CCBuilding Works | - | 4,369,651 | - | 4,369,651 | 12% | 88% |
| Dunsandel DomainWalking/Exercise Track | - | 29,133 | - | 29,133 | 15% | 85% |
| Chamberlains FordDevelop Picnic Area | - | 9,859 | - | 9,859 | 20% | 81% |
| Coes FordDevelop Picnic & Reserve Area | - | 10,358 | - | 10,358 | 20% | 81% |
| Lakeside DomainWalkway Development | - | 31,580 | - | 31,580 | 20% | 81% |
| Lakeside DomainPicnic Area Development | - | 9,600 | - | 9,600 | 20% | 81% |
| Leeston ParkDevelop Extension | - | 751,679 | - | 751,679 | 87% | 13% |
| Leeston ParkNew Toilet Block/Change Facility | - | 842,140 | - | 842,140 | 70% | 30% |
| Leeston TownshipNew Toilet Facility | - | 323,197 | - | 323,197 | 18% | 82% |
| Osborne ParkNew Toilet Facility | - | 258,434 | - | 258,434 | 6% | 94% |
| Southbridge ParkIrrigation and Drainage | - | 194,219 | - | 194,219 | 24% | 77% |
| Southbridge Astro Turf cricket wicket | | 30,810 | | 30,810 | 77% | 23% |
| Southbridge ParkDevelop Extension | - | 487,070 | - | 487,070 | 81% | 19% |
| Interest | - | 70,815 | - | 70,815 | 100% | |
| | (741,892) | 9,809,264 | - | 9,067,372 | | |
| **Selwyn Central** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | (11,226,743) | - | - | (11,226,743) | | |
| Land Credits | - | 15,303,491 | - | 15,303,491 | 100% | 0% |
| Improvement Credits | - | 2,792,283 | - | 2,792,283 | 100% | 0% |
| Rolleston TownshipRolleston Town Square Developn | - | 6,435,100 | - | 6,435,100 | 41% | 59% |
| Rolleston TownshipNew Passive Reserves Rolles | - | 2,096,594 | - | 2,096,594 | 100% | 0% |
| Foster ParkRecreation Precinct Devt | - | 894,774 | - | 894,774 | 95% | 5% |
| Foster ParkHockey Artificial Surface | - | 2,500,000 | - | 2,500,000 | 63% | 37% |
| Foster ParkCar Park & Roadways | - | 1,000,000 | - | 1,000,000 | 95% | 5% |
| Foster ParkLoan Costs for Land Purchase | - | 3,364,604 | - | 3,364,604 | 100% | 0% |
| Rolleston ReserveRolleston Reserve Redevelopment | - | 4,211,404 | - | 4,211,404 | 72% | 28% |
| Large Scale ParkDistrict Park Development | - | 18,116,290 | - | 18,116,290 | 90% | 10% |
| West Melton DomainDomain Extension - Developme | - | 463,300 | - | 463,300 | 88% | 12% |
| West Melton DomainPerimeter Footpath | - | 291,693 | - | 291,693 | 55% | 45% |
| West Melton DomainTennis Courts Replacement | - | 610,552 | - | 610,552 | 22% | 78% |
| West Melton DomainCricket Nets | - | 41,080 | - | 41,080 | 78% | 22% |
| West Melton DomainNew Toilet Block | - | 350,021 | - | 350,021 | 37% | 63% |
| West Melton DomainMains Sewer Connection | - | 130,000 | - | 130,000 | 74% | 26% |
| Weedons DomainAdditional Practice Wicket | - | 18,948 | - | 18,948 | 90% | 10% |
| Weedons DomainField Development | - | 53,950 | - | 53,950 | 90% | 10% |
| Foster ParkFootball Artificial Surface | | 1,500,000 | | 1,500,000 | 63% | 37% |
| Interest | - | (237,505) | - | (237,505) | 100% | |
| | (11,226,743) | 59,936,579 | - | 48,709,836 | | |

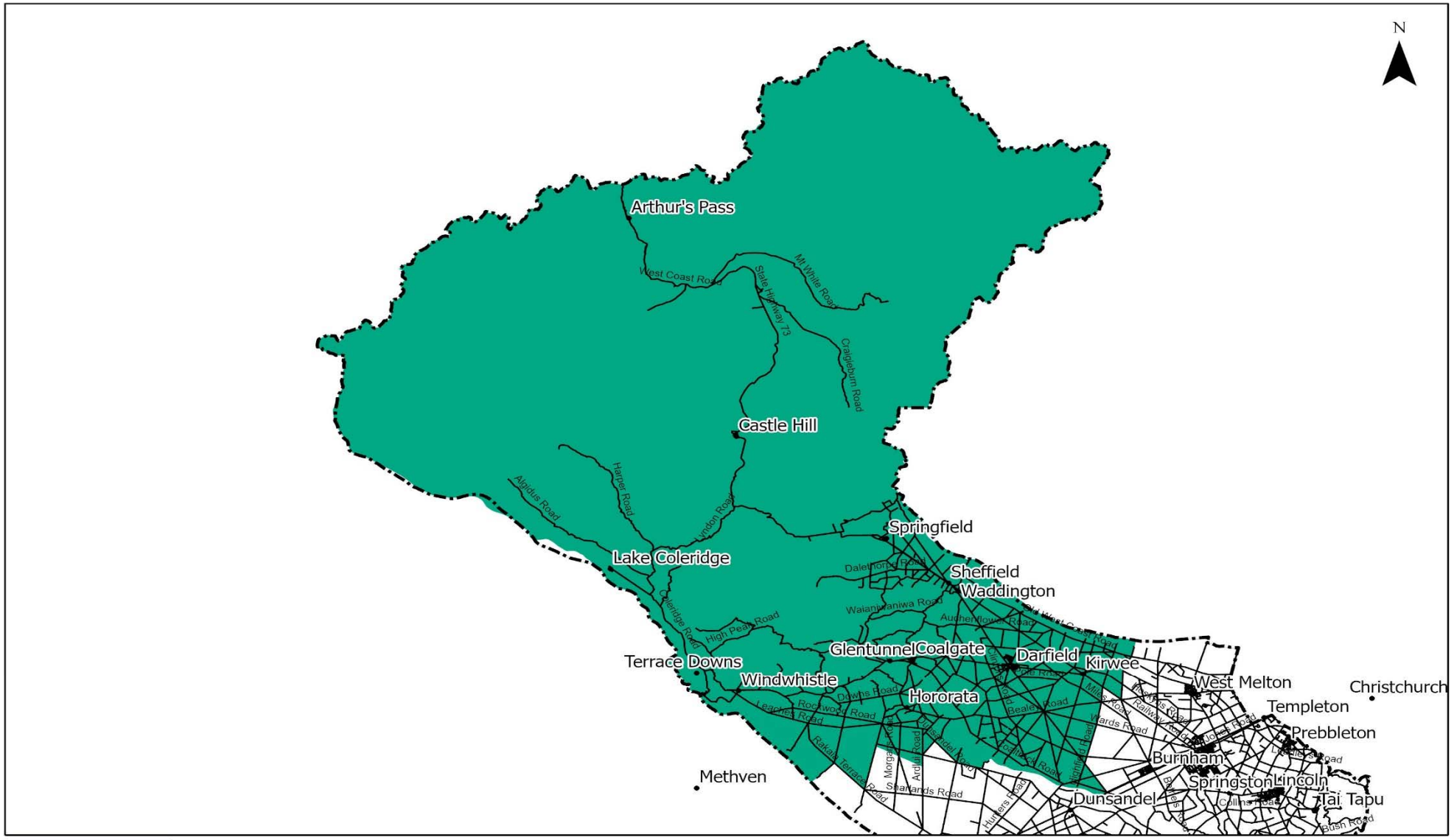
| | Net Expenditure incurred pre 2021 | Expenditure planned 2021-2031 | Expenditure post 2031 | Total Cost | % of total cost funded from Development Contribution | % funded from other sources |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $ | $ | $ | $ | % | % |
| **Malvern** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | (1,341,496) | - | - | (1,341,496) | | |
| Land Credits | - | 2,530,170 | - | 2,530,170 | 100% | 0% |
| Improvement Credits | - | 222,014 | - | 222,014 | 100% | 0% |
| Darfield TownshipNew Passive Reserve Devt | - | 564,269 | - | 564,269 | 100% | 0% |
| Kirwee TownshipNew Reserve Development | - | 5,400 | - | 5,400 | 100% | 0% |
| Castlehill TownshipNew Reserve Development | - | 124,300 | - | 124,300 | 100% | 0% |
| Darfield Rec & CCSports Field Lighting | - | 300,000 | - | 300,000 | 52% | 48% |
| Darfield Rec & CCNewToilet/StorageFacility | - | 318,283 | - | 318,283 | 40% | 60% |
| Darfield Rec & CCSports Fields Development/Irrigatic | - | 480,847 | - | 480,847 | 72% | 28% |
| Hororata CCNew Facility Construction | - | 3,000,000 | - | 3,000,000 | 8% | 92% |
| Hororata DomainHororata Public Toilets | - | 0 | - | 0 | 29% | 71% |
| Kirwee DomainIrrigation System | - | 259,884 | - | 259,884 | 72% | 28% |
| Kirwee DomainDevelop Extension | - | 828,566 | - | 828,566 | 80% | 20% |
| Kirwee DomainPlayground Redevelopment | - | 139,744 | - | 139,744 | 56% | 44% |
| Whitecliffs DomainPicnic Tables | - | 9,600 | - | 9,600 | 20% | 81% |
| Sheffield DomainNew Toilet Facility | - | 337,521 | - | 337,521 | 21% | 79% |
| Coalgate Domain Toilet | | 226,281 | | 226,281 | 18% | 82% |
| McHughs Forest ParkCarparking Development | - | 121,977 | - | 121,977 | 57% | 43% |
| Interest | - | (89,529) | - | (89,529) | 100% | |
| | (1,341,496) | 9,379,326 | - | 8,037,830 | | |
| **Springs** | | | | | | |
| Opening Balance | (11,068,876) | - | - | (11,068,876) | | |
| Land Credits | - | 15,512,180 | - | 15,512,180 | 100% | 0% |
| Improvement Credits | - | 2,412,430 | - | 2,412,430 | 100% | 0% |
| Lincoln TownshipNew Passive Reserves Lincoln | - | 1,305,774 | - | 1,305,774 | 100% | 0% |
| Lincoln TownshipDog Park Development | - | 164,320 | - | 164,320 | 48% | 52% |
| Springston TownshipLibrary Reserve development | - | 15,000 | - | 15,000 | 40% | 60% |
| Prebbleton TownshipNew Passives Reserves Prebb | - | 1,240,715 | - | 1,240,715 | 100% | 0% |
| Yarrs LagoonYarrs Lagoon Development | - | 167,696 | - | 167,696 | 21% | 79% |
| Broadfield CCDevelop Reserve Extension | - | 456,975 | - | 456,975 | 71% | 29% |
| Prebbleton CCNew Community/Sports Centre | - | 5,652,208 | - | 5,652,208 | 21% | 79% |
| Prebbleton CCConstructionDesign&Consents | - | 613,348 | - | 613,348 | 21% | 79% |
| Lincoln DomainNew Sports Park Development | - | 4,683,931 | - | 4,683,931 | 95% | 5% |
| Lincoln DomainChange Facility | - | 743,651 | - | 743,651 | 86% | 14% |
| Rhodes ParkTai Tapu Walkway | - | 605,911 | - | 605,911 | 22% | 78% |
| Liffey DomainNew Toilet Facility | - | 339,559 | - | 339,559 | 24% | 76% |
| Te WharikiNew Toilet Facility | - | 141,623 | - | 141,623 | 86% | 14% |
| Rhodes ParkNew Toilet Facility | | 305,479 | | 305,479 | 23% | 77% |
| Rhodes ParkSports Field Irrigation | | 194,219 | | 194,219 | 20% | 81% |
| Birches Road ParkDevelop Extension | | 10,444,945 | | 10,444,945 | 93% | 7% |
| Greenpark Memorial ReservePlay Equipment | | 43,160 | | 43,160 | 23% | 77% |
| Interest | - | (274,345) | - | (274,345) | 100% | |
| | (11,068,876) | 44,768,778 | - | 33,699,902 | | |

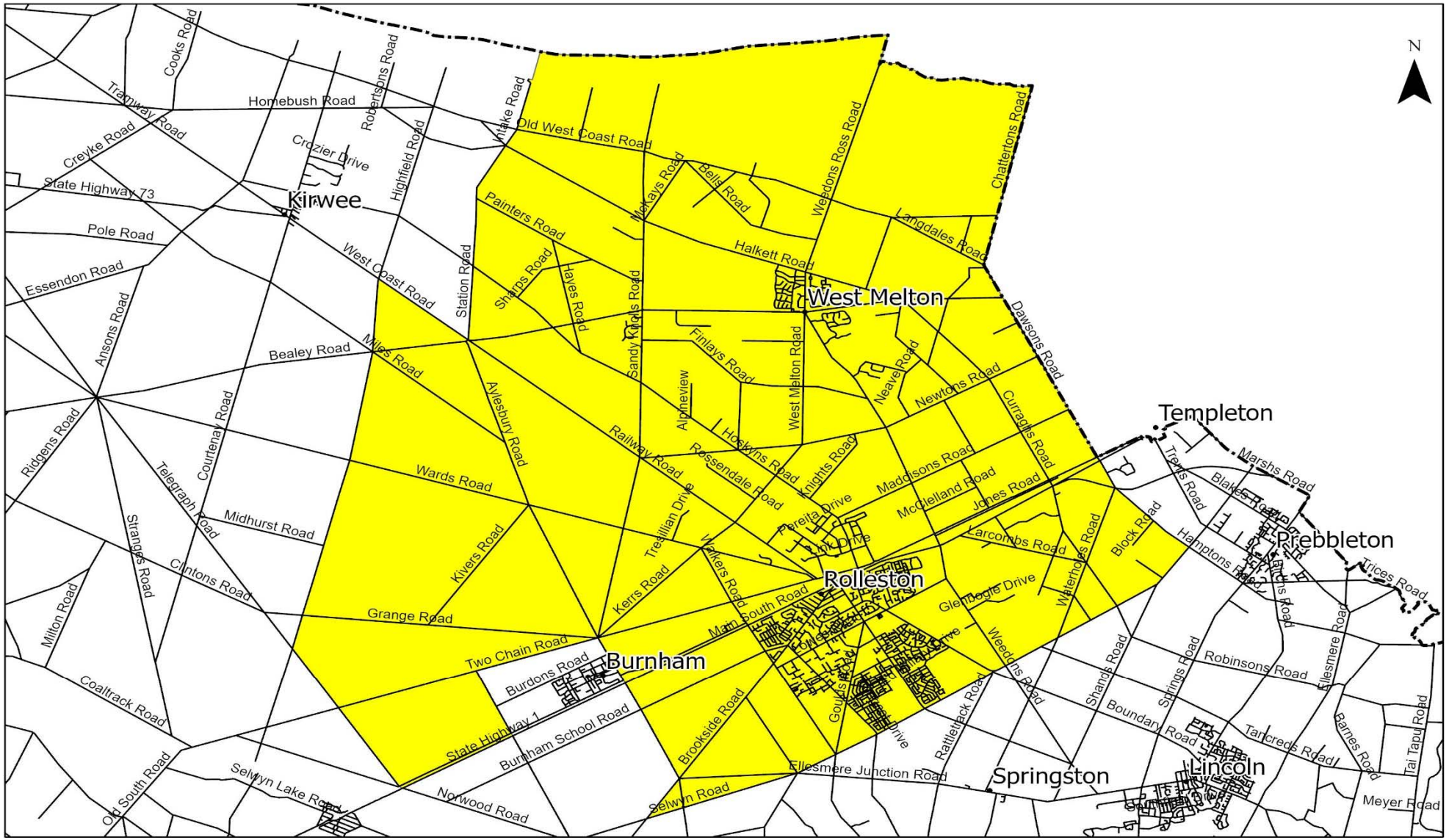
## Appendix 2: MAPS STORMWATER, TRANSPORTATION, RESERVES AND ODP AREAS




Auchenflower Road
Homebush Road
Bangor Road
State Highway 73
Pole Road
Essendon Road
Bealey Road
Wards Road
Clintons Road
Grange Road
Two Chain Road
Runners Road
Godley Road
Burnham School Road
Selwyn Road
Main South Road
Keands Road
Strathmore Road
Irwines Road
Boundary Creek Road
Rakaia Road
Selwyn Lake Road
Old West Coast Road
Bells Road
Halkett Road
Tricketts Road
Finlays Road
Nosky ns Road
Maddisons Road
Jones Road
Link Drive
Levi Road
Brookside Road
Goulds Road
Weights Road
Swamp Road
Rattletrack Road
Waterholes Road
Shands Road
Springs Road
Tancreda Road
Farm Road
Collins Road
Bethels Road
Curries Road
Powells Road
Carters Road
Ellesmere Road
Barnes Road
River Road
Rhodes Road
Gerkins Road
Bush Road
Ahuriri Road
Ridge Road
Hudsons Road
Wolfes Road
Gammacks Road
Days Road
The Lake Road
Hanmer Road
Lepston Road
Tobins Road
Harmans Road
Coopers Road
Pooles Road
Beethams Road
Drain Road
Colletts Road
Mitchells Road
Wrights Road
Sharlands Road
Terrace Road
Gales Road
South Two Chain Road
Hororata Dunsandel Road
Coaltrack Road
Milton Road
Telegraph Road
Ridgens Road
Lambs Road
Greendale Road
Warrens Road
McLaughlins Road
Courtenay Road
Miles Road
Aylesbury Road
Railway Road
Kerrs Road
Hayes Road
Sandy Knolls Road
Station Road
Highfield Road
Ansons Road
Cooks Road
Cullens Road
Deans Road
West Coast Road
Chattertons Road
Dawsons Road
Jowers Road
Newtons Road
Robinsons Road
Hodgens Road
Birchs Road
Moorhouses Road
State Highway 75
Summit Road
Legend
Road
Eastern Selwyn Development Area-Roading
Township area
Selwyn District Boundary
N
Selwyn
DISTRICT COUNCIL
Eastern Selwyn Development Area-Roading
Date: 12/02/2021
0
3
6
km


Prebbleton
Rolleston
Burnham
Springston
Lincoln
Dunsandel
Upper Selwyn Huts
Lower Selwyn Huts
Doyleston
Leeston
Rakaia
Southbridge
Rakaia Huts
N
Rakaia Terrace Road
Te Pirita Road
Illingworth Road
Dunsandel Road
Hororata Dunsandel Road
Ridgens Road
Clintons Road
Midhurst Road
Kivers Road
Wards Road
Two Chain Road
Grange Road
Milton Road
Coaltrack Road
Highfield Road
State Highway 1
Burnham School Road
Selwyn Road
Goulds Road
Waterholes Road
Shands Road
Springs Road
Rattletrack Road
Collins Road
Curries Road
Powells Road
Carters Road
Bethels Road
Swamp Road
Haighs Road
Boundary Creek Road
Selwyn Lake Road
Leeston Road
Hamner Road
Drain Road
Coopers Road
Tramway Road
Fraers Road
Kings Road
Main Rakaia Road
North Rakaia Road
Inwoods Road
Rakaia Selwyn Road
Strathmore Road
Irvines Road
Main South Road
College Road
Old South Road
South Two Chain Road
Huntsis Road
Wrights Road
Breadings Road
Burns Road
Darrochs Road
Mitchells Road
Sharlands Road
Morgans Road
Saunders Road
Ardlui Road
Heredays Road
Hills Road
Wabys Road
Lochheads Road
The Lake Road
Timber Yard Road
Adams Road
Cryers Road
Inwoods Road
Lower Lake Road
Leeston Taumutu Road
Jollies Road
Date: 23/02/2021
Ellesmere Ward
0 5 10 20
Kilometers

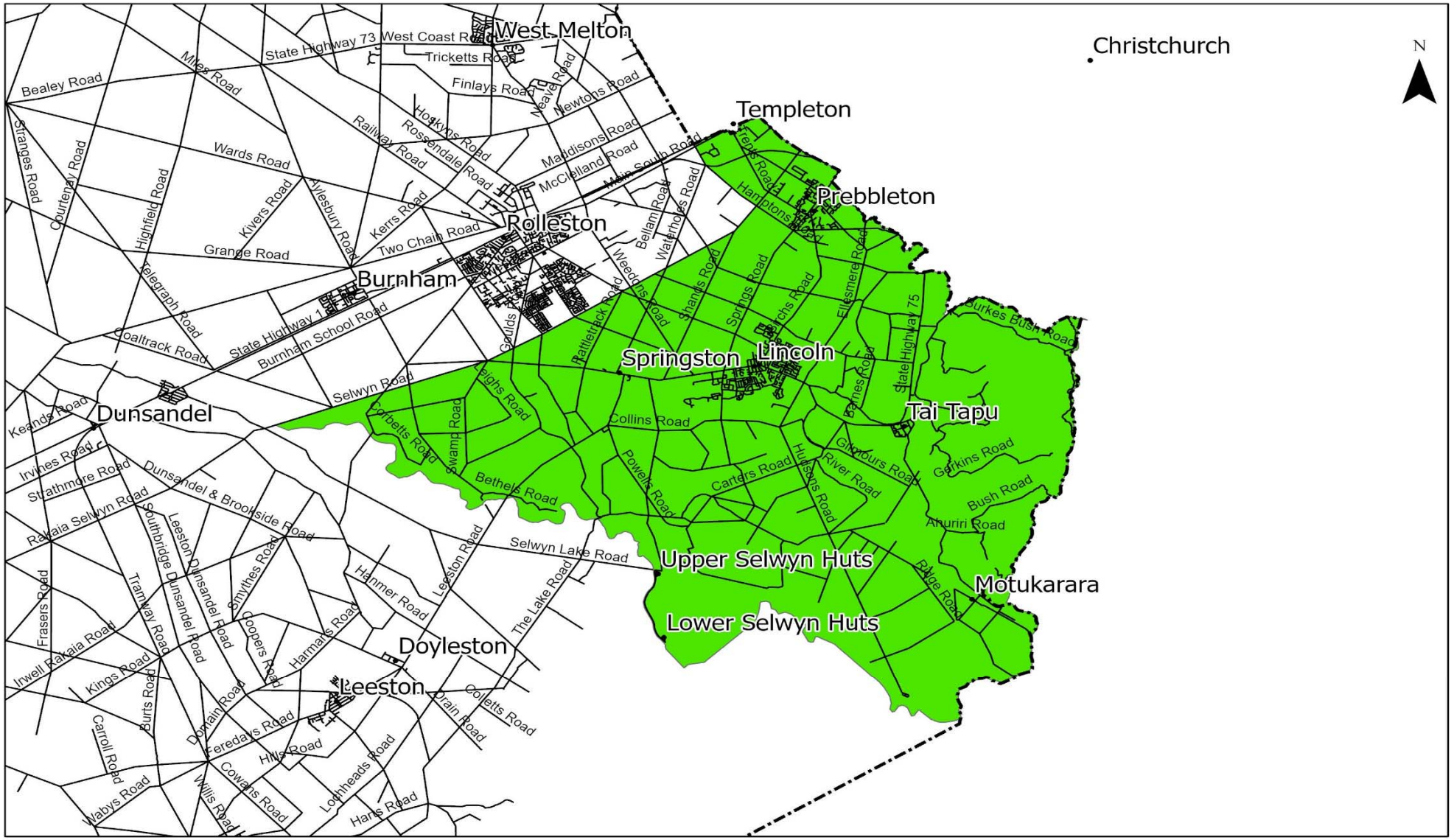

N
Arthur's Pass
West Coast Road
State Highway 73
Mt White Road
Craigieburn Road
Castle Hill
Harper Road
Alpidus Road
Lyndon Road
Springfield
Lake Coleridge
Dalethorpe Road
Sheffield
Waddington
Waianiwaniwa Road
Coleridge Road
High Peak Road
Glentunnel
Coalgate
Darfield
Kirwee
Terrace Downs
Windwhistle
Downs Road
Hororata
Rockwood Road
Leaches Road
Rakaia Terrace Road
Morgans Road
Ardlui Road
Shanards Road
Methven
West Melton
Christchurch
Templeton
Prebbleton
Burnham
Springston
Lincoln
Tai Tapu
Dunsandel
Hutchers Road
Collins Road
Selwyn
DISTRICT COUNCIL
Date: 23/02/2021
Malvern Ward
0 5 10 20
Kilometers




Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

Date: 23/02/2021

**Selwyn Central Ward**

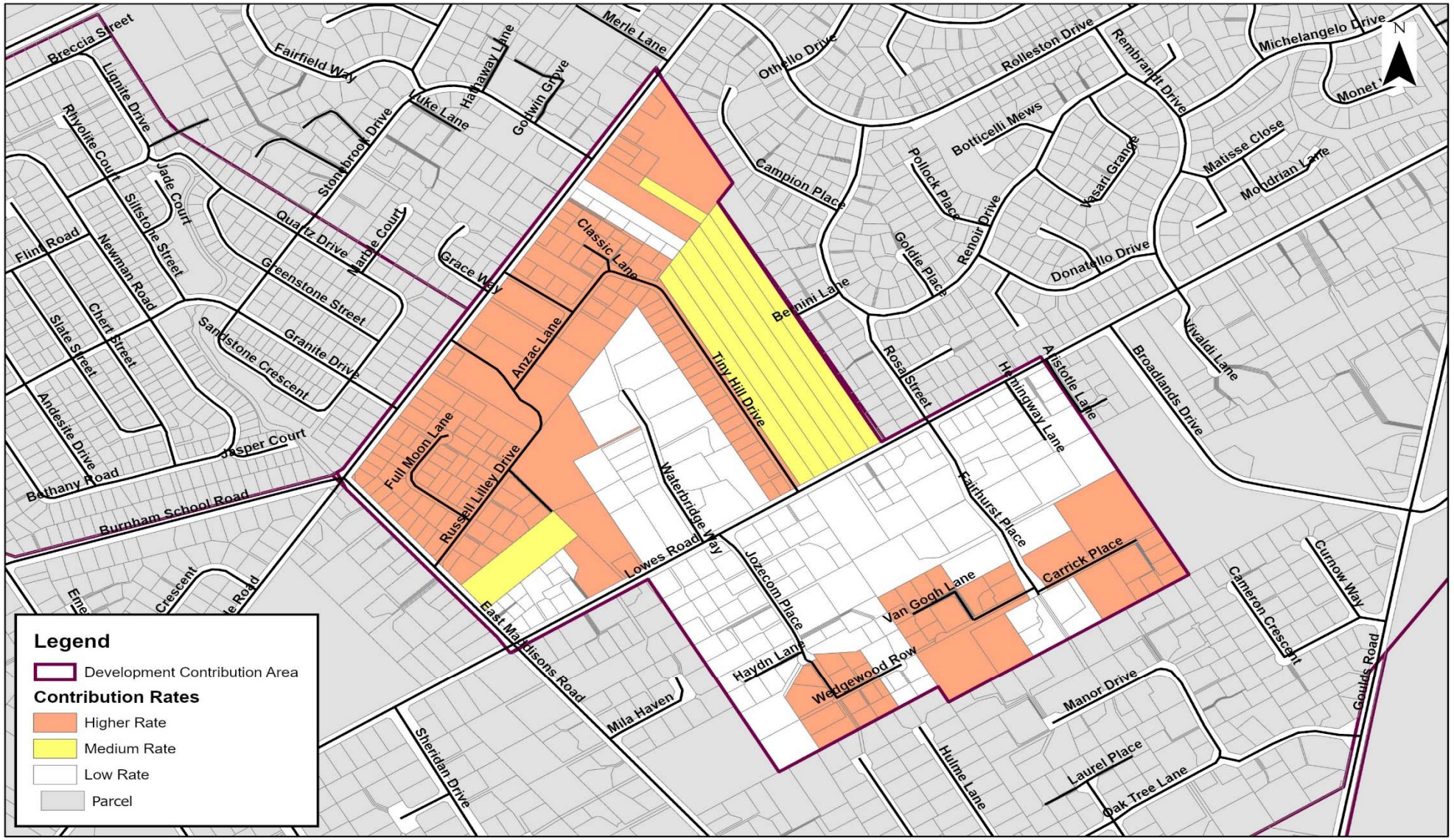



Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

Date: 23/02/2021

**Springs Ward**

0 5 10 20 Kilometers




Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

## Lowes Road Development Contribution Area

Date: 12/02/2021




Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

**Lincoln ODP 4 Area**

Date: 12/02/2021

0 45 90 180 Metres

# Lump Sum Policy

**1. Statutory authority for making policy**

This Policy is made under section 56 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 in respect of sums that may be paid in a financial year in anticipation of a liability for one or more targeted rates or for targeted rates for one or more specified activities, in subsequent financial years.

**2. Commencement**

This Policy came into force on 1 July 2004.

**3. Policy to apply at discretion of the Council**

This Policy applies at the discretion of the Council.

**4. Definitions**

In this Policy, unless the context requires otherwise:

- Area of benefit means the category or rating units, which, in the opinion of the Council, receives the benefit of a capital work.
- Capital work includes the proportion of physical works, which the Council determines is to be funded by any repayment loan.
- Loan charge means a targeted rate set and assessed to fund a repayment loan for a capital work.
- Loan servicing costs, in relation to any repayment loan for a financial year, means payments of principal and interest for that year.
- Lump sum means the amount of the loan charge for a particular rating unit in anticipation of the rating unit's liability for that loan charge for subsequent financial years less any applicable discount.
- Rating Act means the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
- Rating unit means a rating unit as defined in Section 5 of the Rating Act.
- Repayment loan means a loan or a series of loans on which interest and principal are paid annually so that at the end of a predetermined period all indebtedness under the loan or loans is repaid (and includes an internal loan with these features).

**5. Principles**

The following principles are to govern the way in which this Policy is applied:

5.1 This Policy should only be used for repayment loans where a loan charge has been or will be set and assessed over a defined area of benefit where the area of benefit has been approved by the Council.

5.2 The loan charge must be calculated by reference to:

a) the actual loan servicing costs plus an administration fee of 0.5% if the loan has been externally raised; or

b) the one year bank borrowing rate plus an administration fee of 0.5% if the loan has been internally raised.

5.3 Whenever a lump sum is offered to ratepayers, the lump sum will be offered in respect of the current outstanding amount of the repayment loan. To avoid any doubt, this clause is subject to clause 6.2.

5.4 For the purpose of applying this Policy, the rating unit is the basis for setting and assessing loan charges and the loan charge must be set in accordance with Section 18(2) of the Rating Act. However, the Council may, in appropriate circumstances, determine that for a particular project, this Policy applies on another basis that is authorised under the Rating Act and provided in the Council's revenue and financing policy.

5.5 It is the Council's intention that the number of rating units within the area of benefit remains as constant as possible throughout the period that the loan charge is set and assessed for the repayment loan.

5.6 Where, as a result of a subdivision, one or more new rating units are created within the area of benefit, a 'development contribution' will be paid in respect of each of those new rating units. The sub-divider must nominate:

i) to which rating unit the original lump sum applied or a loan charge applies; and

ii) to which rating unit(s) the development contribution(s) apply.

5.7 The rating unit(s) to which the development contribution(s) apply will not be liable for the loan charge.

5.8 When a connection is created from holding capacity the Council will not offer lump sums in respect of a repayment loan, or part of a repayment loan. These connections are paid via development contribution(s).

5.9 The Council will enter into agreements to extinguish debt when rating units change ownership. Such agreements must be dealt with between the vendor and purchaser

of the rating unit with the Council accepting their decision as to which party will be responsible for the debt.

5.10 If any lump sum offers have been made before the commencement of this Policy, the basis of calculation on which those previous offers were made remains unchanged even though further offers may be made under this Policy.

**6. How this policy will be applied**

6.1 The Council will determine [by way of the Selwyn Long Term Plan, Annual Plan or process] whether or not it will offer ratepayers of a defined area of benefit the option of paying a lump sum instead of a loan charge in the following financial year or years.

6.2 For example, the Council could determine as part of the 2018/2028 Long Term Plan process that ratepayers will be offered the option of paying a lump sum in the 2018/2019 financial year instead of paying a loan charge in the 2018/2019 financial year and subsequent financial years.

6.3 The Council must determine the period over which the repayment loan will be fully paid off.

6.4 The lump sum will normally be calculated as a fixed amount for all rating units in the area of benefit, by dividing the current amount of the repayment loan by the number of rating units in the area of benefit. The discount is the difference between this amount and the total amount of loan charges the rating unit would have paid until the repayment loan was fully repaid.

6.5 If this Policy applies the Council must notify each eligible ratepayer in accordance with Section 136 of the Rating Act of the option to pay the lump sum, and of the option to pay it in one amount or in instalments as determined by the Council.

6.6 The notice under Clause 6.4 must state that:

i) The ratepayer must, within 30 days, notify the Council whether the ratepayer accepts the offer and whether the ratepayer wishes to pay the lump sum in one amount or by instalments.

ii) When the lump sum or the first instalment, as the case may be, must be paid.

iii) if that payment is not received by the due date the relevant loan charge will be assessed against the rating unit in the next financial year beginning on 1 July and subsequent financial years.

6.7 The Council must deliver an invoice to every ratepayer who has accepted the Council's offer. The invoice must contain the following information:

i) The address of the Council.

ii) The name and address of the ratepayer.

iii) The legal description or valuation number of the rating unit.

iv) The lump sum or instalment of the lump sum, which the ratepayer has notified the Council that he or she wishes to pay.

v) Where the lump sum amount may be paid.

vi) Any other information that the Council thinks fit.

6.8 If the ratepayer does not pay the lump sum or instalment of the lump sum, as the case may be, the relevant loan charge will be set and assessed against the rating unit in the next financial year beginning on 1 July and subsequent financial years.

6.9 Despite Clause 6.6, the Council retains discretion to accept any payment that does not constitute the full amount of the lump sum or instalment of the lump sum.

**7. Notes**

7.1 The lump sum contribution provisions of Part IV (sections 62 – 78) of the Rating Powers Act 1988 are not reproduced in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

7.2 Instead there is provision in section 56 for a policy for early payment of rates that will fall due in subsequent years. Section 55 authorises policies for early payment of rates in the current year.

7.3 Section 56 provides:

*"56 Policy for payment of rates for subsequent financial year*

*(1) A local authority may adopt a policy for the payment of rates in anticipation of rates for subsequent financial years.*

*(2) A policy of the kind referred to in subsection (1) may provide for either or both of the following circumstances:*

*(a) any sum may be paid in a financial year in anticipation of a liability for general rates in subsequent financial years;*

*(b) any sum may be paid in a financial year in anticipation of a liability for 1 or more targeted rates, or for targeted rates for 1 or more specified activities or groups of activities, in subsequent financial years.*

*(3) If rates are paid in accordance with a policy adopted under subsection*

*(1), the local authority must credit the payment in accordance with the policy and the instructions, if any, of the person making the payment.*

*(4) Section 55(2) and (3) applies, with the necessary modifications, to a policy adopted under this section.*

*(5) To avoid doubt, payments made under this section must be credited against future rates, whether or not the policy under which the payment was made is still in force when the rates are assessed."*

7.4 Section 55 provides:

*"55 Policy for early payment of rates in the current financial year*

*(1) A local authority may adopt a policy for the payment of some or all rates that are identified in the rates assessment before the due date or dates for those rates in the current financial year.*

*(2) A policy adopted under subsection (1)*

*(a) must be adopted using the special consultative procedure; and*

*(b) may be included in the Long Term Plan.*

*(3) A policy adopted under this section may provide for the local authority to discount the amount of the rates if payment is made by a specified date before the due date or dates."*

7.5 The legislation lacks clear authority to exempt a property (which has paid the rates in advance) from all future rating liability for a particular work. In other words, there is no express provision along the lines of Section 67(2)(b) of the Rating Powers Act 1988[1]. It does not actually change the rating requirement for future years. Instead, it simply means that the Council has some of the money in advance to pay the rates.

7.6 Because the legislation does not replicate the detailed provisions of Part IV of the Rating Powers Act 1988, it is necessary to include detail of the policy to achieve similar effect.

7.7 5.4 has the effect that unless the Council decides otherwise, the targeted rate will be a 'uniform annual charge'.

7.8 5.5 may not be an issue. It is included to try to ensure that the amount of the annual targeted rate does not vary too much over the period of the repayment loan.

7.9 6.1 and 6.4 to 6.8 are designed to ensure that the policy will only have to rely on Section 56 and not Sections 55 and 56. It sets up a timeline to ensure certainty. Different dates could be used so long as the Council has certainty before it has to set the rates for any given year. Any particular decision to use the policy probably does not have to be in the annual plan.

7.10 Holding Capacity – As the name suggests, this is the dollar value or number of connections between what capacity is required to service the current population and what is being 'held' to service the future population. The Council, in making this decision to have holding capacity in a scheme, has to fund this cost until property owners, who create growth, repay it. Such a decision involves the Council owning an asset in infrastructure as opposed to having money in the bank. Although this decision is effectively swapping one asset 'cash' for another asset 'infrastructure', cash earns interest income while infrastructure does not. Interest income is used by the Council to reduce/subsidise the annual general rates levied.

When the Council has reduced interest income, general rates either have to increase or general rates funded expenditure has to be reduced. For this Council, this causes an inequity. Approximately 50% of all Selwyn residents provide their own sewerage disposal system (e.g. septic tanks). It is not fair for the 50% to have a general rate increase because they are not getting the benefit of a council provided sewerage system. To achieve equity, the Council makes an interest charge on those communities that have 'holding capacity' in their water and sewerage infrastructure. This interest charge is collected with the targeted rate that is levied to run/operate the infrastructure system. As more properties connect, and pay their development contribution, the holding capacity interest charge reduces.

[1] This section, provided that, where an election had been made in respect of a separately rateable property to pay lump sum contributions, "no ratepayer shall be liable in respect of that property for any separate rate or separate uniform annual charge or annual charge under Section 30 of this Act or combination thereof, as the case may require, made and levied under this Act to meet the cost of the work or the annual charges in respect of any special loan raised to meet the cost of the work".

# Rates Remission Policy Including Māori Freehold Land

This policy is prepared under section 102(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 using the special consultative procedure laid down in section 83 of that Act.

**Background**

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 has changed the processes required for rating from 1 July 2003. Under the old legislation remission of rates was in some cases mandatory, with others at the discretion of the Council. Mandatory remissions do not exist under the new Act and the Council is required to develop its own remission policies and these need to be adopted through the Annual Plan process.

The new Act allows the Council to remit rates 'for any reason, on any land and to any extent', provided that the remission is in accordance with rules that the local authority sets for itself in a remission policy. Remission of rates involves reducing the amount owing or waiving the collection of rates altogether.

**Why have a rates remission policy?**

Rate remissions can be used to assist in achieving the economic, social, environmental or cultural outcomes contained in the Council's Long Term Plan, i.e. remissions for community facilities under its 'Community Events and Facilities' strategic plan outcomes. To mitigate individual circumstances i.e. remission of penalties.

**Principles to consider in setting a rates remission policy**

Remissions should be linked to the objectives in the Council's Long Term Plan. In other words the remission policy should assist in achieving the desired direction and outcomes contained in the Council's planning documents. The policy should be complimentary to the other programmes provided by the Council. The Council grants may be a more appropriate way of achieving the desired outcome than by way of a rate remission.

The policy should be clear, unambiguous, and easily understood. This is important as the remission policy is subject to the special consultative procedure.

The policy should be in terms of categories of rating units rather than individual rating units.

The policy should be periodically reviewed to ensure it achieves the outcomes sought by the Council.

It should be remembered that remissions shift the rate burden between properties. Remitting rates from one property means those remitted rates need to be collected from other properties. The policy needs to be fair and equitable.

Considerations made when developing the Rates Remission Policy.

**Strategic goals**

There are a number of Strategic Goals where rates remission is or may be a useful tool in assisting the Council to achieve those goals and outcomes.

*Identified Strategic Goals are as follows:*

1. Strategies that promote a sense of community and support initiatives to enhance social well-being.
2. Strategies that are good for economic growth, promote and facilitate economic development and employment opportunities.
3. Strategies, which manage our natural and developed environment and protect and enhance the visual character, heritage and cultural values of the rural area.
4. Strategies that make our district a great place in which to live.

Grants are also available to foster community identity, participation and to encourage use of existing facilities.

**Remission of rates for economic development**

Various Councils have in the past included a provision for the remission of rates in order to promote employment and economic development within their district. This Council has not had such a policy. Given that there has been a very limited number of requests for this type of remission may indicate that such a provision is unnecessary. Although a rate relief policy could assist in achieving strategy 2 above, a number of factors have led to this being excluded from the remission policy.

A new business given a rate remission can often be in direct or indirect competition with existing businesses that are paying full rates.

This district is currently having success in attracting new business without this type of rate remission.

**Remissions for community, sporting and other organisations**

**Objective**

To facilitate the provision of non-commercial (business) community services, facilities and recreational opportunities for the residents of the Selwyn District Council.

The purpose of granting rate remission to an organisation is to:

- Assist the organisation's survival.
- Make membership of the organisation more accessible to the general public, particularly disadvantaged groups including children, youth, young families, aged people, and economically disadvantaged people.

**Conditions and criteria**

This policy will apply to rating units owned by the Council or owned and occupied by a charitable organisation, which are used exclusively or principally for sporting, recreation, or community purposes.

The policy does not apply to organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or which charge a commercial tuition fee, or commercial rent.

The maximum rate remission (other than for community halls) will be 50% of general rates.

(Note: The holding of a liquor licence will not disqualify an organisation from receiving a rate remission).

The Te Pirita, Motukarara, Springston South and Sedgemere Halls are identified as playing a special role in the District's communities and shall therefore receive a 100% general rate remission.

(Community halls' remissions are covered under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002).

**Remission of rates on Māori freehold land**

The Council will consider applications for remission of rates on Māori Freehold Land in accordance with its existing policies.

**Remission of sewerage rates for schools**

The Council rating policy for sewerage is that all properties connected to sewerage will pay one uniform rate for the first four pans located on a property with the 5th and all subsequent pans being levied at 25% of the first pan. .

A number of submitters to the Council's draft 2003/2004 annual plan asked whether schools could receive a further lower charge due to their belief that children generally tend to use the sewerage facilities at home as opposed to those at school. They suggested that pan charges based on Ministry of Education guidelines as to the number of pans required to be supplied by schools for staff and students, as opposed to the actual pans installed by a school, should be used for charging schools sewerage.

The Council agreed to this suggestion and now provides rates remissions to ensure the annual sewerage rating reflects the number of pans required by the Ministry of Education guidelines.

**Rating hardship policy for capital contributions**

1. The Council's rating hardship policy for capital contributions is as follows:

(a) The underlying principle of giving ratepayers assistance with their Capital Contribution is that the payment arrangement be fair and reasonable to the ratepayer concerned.

(b) Ratepayers must enter into automatic payment or like arrangements to repay capital contributions.

(c) Caveats over titles are to be registered wherever payment is to be deferred for a period greater than twelve months.

(d) The Council will meet all costs of lodging a caveat and its ultimate removal.

(e) Ratepayers who can provide evidence that an assets sale is pending which will allow a lump sum, be given a maximum twelve month period to liquidate that asset and pay the capital contribution except where a complying system exists.

(f) Each ratepayer applying for hardship assistance must provide an appropriate financial declaration to the Council and must show that they have sought assistance from other welfare agencies or financial institutions as appropriate.

(g) Approval of all rating hardship applications under this Policy must be from the Council's Group Manager Organisational Performance or appropriate Councillor or Chairman of a Committee which has financial responsibilities and, where appropriate, consultation with the community representative.

**Remission of penalty on overdue instalment**

Ratepayers shall be allowed one overdue instalment in 24 months, penalty free, on application.

**Remission of penalty if rates paid on second instalment**

If the full year's payment of rates is made on the second instalment in any year, any penalty incurred for late payment on the first instalment shall be remitted.

**Remission of rates penalties and rates**

Penalties on rates or levies may be remitted where the following criteria are satisfied.

1. A written application is made specifying the reason for non-payment and the period for which the application is made.
2. The reason for non-payment involves one of the following circumstances:

   a. Hospitalisation or other medical reasons (where confirmed by medical evidence).

   b. Deceased estates (where a deceased ratepayer's affairs have been delayed by statutory process).

   c. Land transfer or subdivision (where this has been delayed by the statutory process - this will need to be subject to limitations).
3. The Group Manager Organisation Performance has the authority to remit penalties and rates in circumstances where it would be reasonable to do so. Such remissions shall be notified to the Chief Executive Officer.

**Remissions of targeted rates & uniform annual and general charge**

a. Sports, community-based or similar organisations are exempted from 50% of the uniform annual general charge, and targeted rates for libraries, recreation reserves and community centres.

b. Ratepayers who own a dwelling and vacant land in the Selwyn District are exempted from the libraries targeted rate on the vacant land.

c. Ratepayers, where vacant land can be identified as integral to an existing operation of their business in the Selwyn District, are exempted from the uniform annual general charge and the libraries targeted rate on the vacant land.

d. Ratepayers who own a commercial, industrial or service based property in the Selwyn District that does not have dwelling facilities, are exempted from the targeted rates for swimming pools, recreation reserves and community centres.

e. Ratepayers who own a dwelling and a commercial, industrial or service based property in the Selwyn District that does not have dwelling facilities, are exempted from the targeted rates for libraries. The exemption to be on the commercial, industrial or serviced based property.

f. Properties owned by the Royal New Zealand Plunket Society shall not be charged the uniform annual general charge or general rates while used one hundred percent as a child care facility.

g. All properties of the Plunket Society shall be charged for all services as provided as separate items by the Council (e.g. water, refuse, sewer, etc.).

h. 50% remission of general rates on lodges owned by the Freemasons of New Zealand.

The exemptions in (a) to (h) above do not limit a ratepayer's entitlement to exemptions under the contiguous property rules of section 20 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

**Remission on rating units affected by natural calamity**

The Council may remit rates either wholly or in part where a rating unit has been detrimentally affected by a natural calamity to an extent the Council considers that it would be unfair or unreasonable to require that the rates be paid as assessed. Applications must be made in writing and signed by the owner(s) of the rating unit.

Full details must be provided of the nature of the event that caused the damage and the degree of damage to the rating unit. If the damage is temporary and the rating unit is expected to return to its former use in the future, an estimate of the time it will take the land to recover to a useable state and the steps that the owner will take to achieve this should be provided. The Council may ask for a report from a Registered Engineer or other similarly qualified expert.

The amount of remission given in any case will be set by the Group Manager Organisational Performance having regard to the severity of the event, the degree of damage to the subject rating unit and other rating units in the district and other financial assistance available. Consideration will also be given to the effect of remissions on the remaining rating base.

**Remission on rating units as a result of pandemic or other similar event**

The Group Manager Organisational Performance has the authority to develop a temporary rates penalty remission policy, covering a period no longer than 12 months as a result of a pandemic or other similar event affecting rating units in the Selwyn District.

**Remission of rates on Land Protected for Natural Conservation Purposes**

Remission of rates for protected areas of significant indigenous flora or fauna, landscape or geological value.

***Policy Objective***

- To acknowledge the wider community benefit of protecting areas of significant indigenous flora or fauna, landscape or geological value which are often on privately owned land by sharing the cost by way of a rating remission.
- To recognise the extent of voluntary protection given to natural values on private land by granting a rating remission commensurate with the level of protection offered.
- To recognise that inappropriate use may result in compromising the indigenous flora or fauna, landscape or geological value and that the landowners should receive compensation from having to pay rates on that land where preservation and protection is occurring.

***Criteria***

For land held under a legal protection mechanism or formal agreement for preservation and protection:

The Council will grant rating remissions for identified significant indigenous flora or fauna, landscape or geological value in accordance with the following formula (to the extent practically possible using existing rating administrative systems):

- 100% rating relief for any identified significant indigenous flora or fauna, landscape or geological value with a legal mechanism for the purpose of preservation and protection in perpetuity.
- 50% rating relief for any identified significant indigenous flora or fauna, landscape or geological value with a legal mechanism for the purpose of preservation and protection for a period less than 25 years.
- 25% rating relief for any identified significant indigenous flora or fauna, landscape or geological value with a formal mechanism for the purpose of providing for the preservation or protection.

**Rating remission will be calculated in the following manner:**

Rates remission amounts will be calculated according to the size of the area subject to protection or management as set out in Table 1. This method is related to the level of contribution towards the environment as larger areas of protected area are generally more significant. However, this does not take into account the presence of rare or endangered species or the amount of time and effort put into the management of any site(s). For the avoidance of doubt, the rates remission amounts set out in Table 1 applies to the cumulative area of hectares protected on any one property, not for each protected area which may be on any one property.

This policy does not apply to land that is non-rateable under section 8 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and is liable only for rates for water supply, wastewater disposal, waste collection or recycling.

Applications for rates remission in accordance with this policy must be in writing and supported by documentary evidence of the protected status of the rating unit, for example, a copy of the covenant agreement or other legal mechanism.

In granting remissions under this policy, the Council may specify certain conditions before remission will be granted. Applicants will be required to agree in writing to these conditions and to pay any remitted rates if the conditions are violated.

**Table 1.** Rates Remission Amounts

| Size of Total Protected Site(s)(ha) | Rates Remission – 100% | Rates Remission – 50% | Rates Remission – 25% |
|---|---|---|---|
| Up to 5.0ha | $350 | $175 | $87.50 |
| 5.001 – 10.0 ha | $500 | $250 | $125 |
| 10.001 – 50.0ha | $950 | $475 | $237.50 |
| 50.001 – 100ha | $1,250 | $625 | $312.50 |
| Over 100ha | $2,000 | $1,000 | $500 |

The resulting percentage will be applied to the existing rating assessment to the general rates component.

**Terms**

Identified - means identified in the District Plan, Significant Natural Area Report, Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy or other areas considered worthy of protection by covenanting bodies.

Legal mechanism - options include an open space covenant or Kawanata Maori with QEII Trust, Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, the Department of Conservation, a Nga Whenua Rahui protection or landowners independently registering private covenants on their title.

Formal mechanism - means a written agreement or understanding between at least the Council and the landowner.

Significant indigenous flora or fauna of a site is as defined by Appendix 3 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement.

**Scout group hall rating**

The Council will allow a 50% remission of uniform annual general charge and general rates for all Scout Groups.

**School and service club endowment land**

School and service club endowment plantations within the Selwyn District Council that are planted on rateable property shall be granted a 50% rates remission.

**Remission of rates on land protected for natural, historic or cultural conservation purposes**

The Council may provide rates remission to ratepayers who meet objectives, conditions and criteria of this policy.

***Objective***

Rates remission is provided where it is necessary to preserve and promote natural resources and heritage by encouraging the protection of land held for a natural, historic or cultural purpose.

***Conditions and criteria***

Ratepayers who own rating units which have some feature or cultural, natural or historic heritage which is voluntarily protected may qualify for remission of rates under this policy.

Applications should be supported by documentary evidence of the protected status of the rating unit, for example, the copy of the covenant or other legal mechanism.

In considering any application for remission of rates under this part of this policy, the Council will consider the following criteria:

1 The extent to which the preservation of natural, cultural or historic heritage will be promoted by granting remission of rates on the rating unit.

2 The degree to which features of natural, cultural or historic heritage are present on the land.

3 The degree to which features of natural, cultural or historic heritage inhibit the economic utilisation of the land.

In granting remissions under this policy, the Council may specify certain conditions before remission will be granted. Applicants will be required to agree in writing to these conditions and to pay any remitted rates if the conditions are violated.

## Rates Postponement Policy

The Local Government Act 2002 allows Councils to adopt a rates postponement policy subject to the requirements of that Act and of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Rates postponement allows qualifying ratepayer(s) to postpone payment of their annual rates on the basis that payment of the postponed rates is secured as a charge against their property with repayment to occur at a later date (e.g. on the sale of the property). Qualifying ratepayers are therefore in effect using equity in their home to pay postponed rates in the future.

**OBJECTIVES**

The objective of this policy is to assist owner-occupiers who have limited capacity to pay their rates from their income and are older, experiencing extreme hardship or otherwise in special circumstances, to continue living in their home.

**CRITERIA**

In order to qualify for rates postponement, Council must be satisfied that applicant(s) meet the following criteria:

- The applicant(s) must be either:
    - Aged 65 years or over; or
    - Aged under 65 years and either:
        - In extreme financial hardship; or
        - In other special circumstances such that a postponement would be fair and reasonable.
- The applicant(s) must own the rating unit either directly or through a Trust or similar structure;
- Rating units must be classified as residential and used as the principal place of residence by the applicant(s);
- The applicant(s) must have no less than 20% forecast future equity in their rating unit when assessed against the Council's model to predict likely future equity; and
- The rating unit must be insured to its full value at all times. Applicants are required to provide an annual certificate of currency of insurance on the rating unit.

**CONDITIONS**

All Council's financial and administrative costs of the postponement will be added to postponed rates. These costs will be added annually to the amount of the postponed rates and are payable at the same time those postponed rates are payable. The financial costs will be the interest Council will incur at the rate of Council's average cost of borrowing for funding postponed rates, plus a fixed charge to cover administrative costs.

Metered water charges do not qualify for rates postponement and will be invoiced separately in the usual way.

Rates postponed under this policy will be postponed until, and shall be immediately due and payable immediately upon, the earlier of:

- The death of the last surviving ratepayer granted the postponement; or
- The ratepayer(s) cease to be the owner of the rating unit; or
- The rating unit ceases to be the principal place of residence of the ratepayer(s); or
- The minimum equity threshold is reached based on annual estimate of forecast future equity; or
- The rating unit ceases to be insured to its full value; or
- An alternative date as agreed with Council.

It is recommended, and the Council reserves the right to require, that applicant(s) obtain independent advice as to the advisability and effect of a rates postponement from an appropriately qualified person (being a Chartered Accountant, a financial adviser or nominated representative, appropriately engaged under a financial advice provider licence or Solicitor) before postponement is granted.

Postponed rates will be registered as a statutory land charge on the rating unit title. This in effect means that Council will have first call on the proceeds of sale of the rating unit.

Council reserves the right to specify additional conditions before postponement will be granted for applicants aged under 65 years old.

**GENERAL MATTERS**

Postponed rates, or any part thereof, may be paid at any time. The applicant(s) may elect to postpone a lesser sum than that which they would be entitled to under this policy.

For the purposes of this policy, a "principal place of residence" is the main home of the applicant(s) that is mainly used as their residence (their home). Where a person has more than one home, their main home is the dwelling with which they have the greatest connection.

The calculation of ‘forecast future equity’ will involve estimating the term of the postponement. The term of the postponement will take into account the life expectancy of the applicant based on Statistics New Zealand’s cohort life expectancy tables.

The Council’s Long Term Plan projected rate increases and interest expense assumption will be used in estimating the projected loan balance.

The Council will use the rateable value of the rating unit at the time of application to calculate forecast future equity.



# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

## To the reader:

## Independent auditor's report on Selwyn District Council's 2021 31 long-term plan

AUDIT NEW ZEALAND
Mana Arotake Aotearoa

I am the Auditor General's appointed auditor for Selwyn District Council (the Council). The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Council's long-term plan (the plan) to include the information in Part 1 of Schedule 10 of the Act. Section 94 of the Act requires an audit report on the Council's plan. Section 259C of the Act requires a report on disclosures made under certain regulations. I have carried out this work using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand. We completed our report on 23 June 2021.

## Opinion

In our opinion:

- the plan provides a reasonable basis for:
  - long term, integrated decision making and co ordination of the Council's resources; and
  - accountability of the Council to the community;
- the information and assumptions underlying the forecast information in the plan are reasonable; and
- the disclosures on pages 120 to 123 represent a complete list of the disclosures required by Part 2 of the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the Regulations) and accurately reflect the information drawn from the plan.

This opinion does not provide assurance that the forecasts in the plan will be achieved, because events do not always occur as expected and variations may be material. Nor does it guarantee the accuracy of the information in the plan.

## Emphasis of matters

Without modifying our opinion, we draw attention to the following disclosures:

***The extent of damage from the significant flooding event during May 2021 is uncertain***

Without modifying our opinion, we draw attention to the disclosure on page 9, which outlines the significant flooding event that occurred during May 2021 in the Canterbury region. The Council has not made amendments to the forecasts contained in the plan because the extent of the damage to the Council's infrastructure and the estimated cost and timing of the remediation work that will be required, are currently based on a preliminary assessment only. Should repair costs be much higher than expected, the Council will determine whether to amend its plan or include the information in the 2022/23 annual plan.

***Uncertainty over three waters reforms***

Without modifying out opinion, we draw attention to the disclosure on page 9 outlining the Government's intention to make three waters reform decisions during 2021. The effect that the reforms may have on three waters services provided is currently uncertain because no decisions have been made. The plan was prepared as if these services will continue to be provided by the Council, but future decisions may result in significant changes, which would affect the information on which the plan has been based.

## Basis of opinion

We carried out our work in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements (New Zealand) 3000 (Revised): Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information. In meeting the requirements of this standard, we took into account particular elements of the Auditor General's Auditing Standards and the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: The Examination of Prospective Financial Information that were consistent with those requirements.

We assessed the evidence the Council has to support the information and disclosures in the plan and the application of its policies and strategies to the forecast information in the plan. To select appropriate procedures, we assessed the risk of material misstatement and the Council's systems and processes applying to the preparation of the plan.

Our procedures included assessing whether:

- the Council's financial strategy, and the associated financial policies, support prudent financial management by the Council;
- the Council's infrastructure strategy identifies the significant infrastructure issues that the Council is likely to face during the next 30 years; the approach taken by the Council to maintain its assets is reasonable, given the types of asset infrastructure owned by the Council;
- the information in the plan is based on materially complete and reliable information;
- the Council's key plans and policies are reflected consistently and appropriately in the development of the forecast information;
- the assumptions set out in the plan are based on the best information currently available to the Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast financial information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted, and complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- the rationale for the Council's activities is clearly presented and agreed levels of service are reflected throughout the plan;
- the levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the main aspects of the Council's intended service delivery and performance; and the relationship between the levels of service, performance measures, and forecast financial information has been adequately explained in the plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the plan.

## Responsibilities of the Council and auditor

The Council is responsible for:

- meeting all legal requirements affecting its procedures, decisions, consultation, disclosures, and other actions relating to the preparation of the plan; presenting forecast financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- having systems and processes in place to enable the preparation of a plan that is free from material misstatement.

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the plan and the disclosures required by the Regulations, as required by sections 94 and 259C of the Act. We do not express an opinion on the merits of the plan's policy content.

## Independence and quality control

We have complied with the Auditor General's:

- independence and other ethical requirements, which incorporate the independence and ethical requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1 issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board; and
- quality control requirements, which incorporate the quality control requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 3 (Amended) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

In addition to carrying out all legally required external audits, we completed an assurance engagement pursuant to the Council's debenture trust deed. This assurance engagement is compatible with those independence requirements. Other than the external audits and the assurance engagement, we have no relationship with or interests in the Council or any of its subsidiaries.



Julian Tan
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the Auditor General
Christchurch, New Zealand




# COUNCIL INFORMATION

# COUNCIL INFORMATION

## Mayor and Councillors contact details

### Mayor

Sam Broughton
027 223 8345
sam.broughton@selwyn.govt.nz

### Deputy Mayor

Malcolm Lyall
027 433 9964
malcolm.lyall@selwyn.govt.nz

### Selwyn Central Ward

Mark Alexander
027 526 6388
mark.alexander@selwyn.govt.nz

Jeff Bland
027 399 9206
jeff.bland@selwyn.govt.nz

Nicole Reid
027 548 6157
nicole.reid@selwyn.govt.nz

Sophie McInnes
021 552 877
Sophie.mcinnes@selwyn.govt.nz

### Springs Ward

Debra Hasson
027 435 5055
debra.hasson@selwyn.govt.nz

Grant Miller
027 381 7032
grant.miller@selwyn.govt.nz

### Malvern Ward

Jenny Gallagher
027 552 7403
jenny.gallagher@selwyn.govt.nz

Bob Mugford
021 216 5722
bob.mugford@selwyn.govt.nz

### Ellesmere Ward

Shane Epiha
027 661 8026
shane.epiha@selwyn.govt.nz

Murray Lemon
027 541 3305
murray.lemon@selwyn.govt.nz

## Community Board Members contact details

### Malvern Community Board

John Morten (Chairperson)
027 200 2578
john.morten@selwyn.govt.nz

Bill Woods
027 608 2030
bill.woods@selwyn.govt.nz

Karen Meares
021 147 1824
karen.meares@selwyn.govt.nz

Judith Pascoe
021 152 2900
judith.pascoe@selwyn.govt.nz

Ken May
021 453 459
ken.may@selwyn.govt.nz



# Where to go for more information

The long-term plan is also available at www.selwyn.govt.nz or you can get a copy at any Selwyn library or service centre (see list below).

## Customer services

For general enquiries, assistance and information, phone 0800 SELWYN (735 996).

## Website

www.selwyn.govt.nz

## Selwyn District Council Offices

2 Norman Kirk Drive
PO Box 90
ROLLESTON 7643

## Service Centres

**Leeston Library and Service Centre**
19 Messines Street
Private Bag 1
LEESTON
Phone: (03) 347 2871

**Lincoln Library and Service Centre**
Gerald Street
LINCOLN 7608
Phone: (03) 347 2876

**Darfield Library and Service Centre**
1 South Terrace
DARFIELD 7510
Phone: (03) 318 8338

**Rolleston Library**
Rolleston Drive
ROLLESTON 7614
Phone (03) 347 2880

## Auditor

Julian Tan
Audit New Zealand PO Box 2
CHRISTCHURCH 8140
On behalf of the Auditor-General

## Bankers

Westpac
PO Box 2721
CHRISTCHURCH 8140

## Solicitors

Buddle Findlay
PO Box 322
CHRISTCHURCH 8140

## Sister districts

Akitakata City
City Offices, Yoshida 791
Yoshida Cho, Hiroshima 731 0592
JAPAN

## Town of Yubetsu

Minatomachi 31, Yubetsu-Cho
Monbetsu-gun, hokkaido 099 640, JAPAN

The Malvern Community Board has been delegated the authority to facilitate relationships with Yubetsu-Cho.

Shandan County Government
North Road No 3
Qingquan Town
Shandan County
Gansu Province
CHINA 734100

# Council controlled trading organisations

## Council companies

Sicon Limited
(100% owned by Selwyn District Council)
85 Hoskyns Road
ROLLESTON 7675

Phone: (03) 318 8320
Fax: (03) 318 8578
Email: sicon@sicon.co.nz
Website: www.sicon.co.nz

**Board**

Murray Harrington
Donna Bridgman
Pat McEvedy
Steve Grave

## Other council organisations

Central Plains Water Trust
(50% owned by Selwyn District Council)
PO Box 90
ROLLESTON 7643

Phone: (03) 347 2800
Fax: (04) 347 2799

**Trustees**

Pat McEvedy *(Chairman)*
Elle Archer Les Wanhalla
Mark Christensen Olive Webb
Rob Lawrence Viv Smart

Selwyn District Council

2 Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston
PO Box 90, Rolleston 7643

0800 SELWYN (735 996)

www.selwyn.govt.nz



ISSN 2422-9687

Selwyn
DISTRICT COUNCIL